

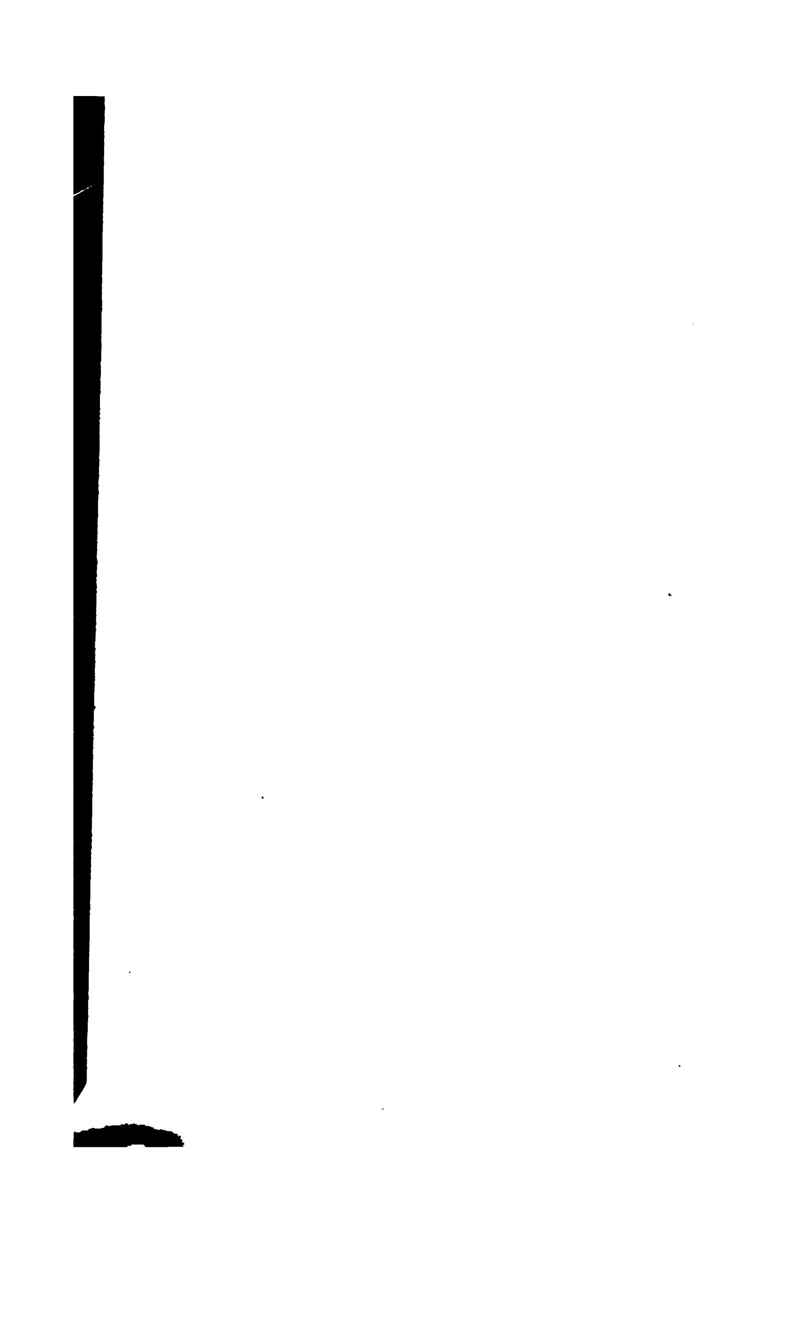
NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 07481929 7











ENGLISH AUTHORS.
47. Lieferung. (Doppelausgabe.)
Ausgabe B. Mit Anmerkungen in einem Anhange.

THE SKETCH BOOK

BY

WASHINGTON IRVING.

Mit Anmerkungen zum Schulgebrauch herausgegeben

von

Prof. K. BOETHKE,
1. Oberlehrer am Kgl. Gymnasium zu Thorn.

Erstes Bändchen.

Rip van Winkle. Rural life in England. Christmas. The Stage Coach. Christmas Eve. Christmas Day. The Christmas Dinner. Traits of Indian Character.

BIELEFELD und LEIPZIG.
VELHAGEN & KLASING.
1894.

Biographie und Einleitung.

Die Familie Irving oder Irvine stammte aus Shapinsha, einer der Orkaden. Sie verehrte unter ihren Ahnen einen der verdientesten Gefährten des Befreiers von Schottland, des Königs Robert Bruce (um 1300). Doch wanderte William Irving 1763 aus Falmouth in Cornwall mit seiner von dort gebürtigen jungen Frau, Sarah Sanders, nach New York aus, und gründete dort ein kaufmännisches Geschäft.

Washington Irving, ihr 8. Sohn, das 11. und jüngste Kind, wurde geboren am 3. April 1783, und erhielt seinen Vornamen dem General George Washington zu Ehren. Seinem schottischen Kindermädchen gelang es, ihn dem letzteren vorzustellen, der ihm seinen Segen gab.

Der Knabe zeichnete sich früh durch Lebhaftigkeit, Lesewut, Reiselust und ein besonderes Talent für Freundschaft aus.

Mit 16 Jahren wurde er zu einem Advokaten gebracht, um sich für die Rechtslaufbahn auszubilden, beschäftigte sich aber vorzugsweise litterarisch, und lieferte schon im Jahre 1802 humoristische Beiträge für die Zeitschrift *Morning Chronicle* unter dem Namen Jonathan Oldstyle. Mit der Familie des Anwalts Josiah Ogden Hoffmann, der er sich innig anschlofs,

machte er manche Ausflüge, unter anderem 1803 eine abenteuerliche Reise voll Entbehrungen und Beschwerden in die Wildnis am St. Lorenzstrom, wo später die Stadt Ogdensburg entstand — eine reiche Quelle von Erinnerungen und Anregungen für sein späteres Leben.

Um seine angegriffene Lunge zu stärken, schickten seine liebevollen und rührigen Geschwister, namentlich sein ältester Bruder William († 1821), ihn 1804 nach Europa. Die Reise that ihm wohl. Er landete in Bordeaux, durchreiste, hin und wieder durch die kriegerischen Verhältnisse gefährdet und aufgehalten, Südfrankreich, verweilte längere Zeit in Genua, Sizilien, Rom, Paris und London, und kehrte, nachdem er sich überall Freunde erworben hatte, Anfang 1806 nach New York zurück.

In demselben Jahre bestand er seine juristische Prüfung, und arbeitete eine Zeitlang im Büreau seines Bruders John. Doch beschäftigte er sich mehr mit der von einer Gesellschaft fröhlicher Genossen herausgegebenen humoristisch-satirischen Zeitschrift *Salmagundi.*

Im Oktober 1807 starb sein Vater, im April 1809 Mathilde Hoffmann, die er innig geliebt hatte. Dies war wohl der Grund, weshalb der für Liebe und Freundschaft geschaffene Mann unvermählt blieb.

1809 erschien sein erstes selbständiges Buch, die *History of New York* by Diedrich Knickerbocker, welche ihm wegen des darin herrschenden übermütigen, wenn auch niemals bitteren Spottes auf alle Pedanterie manchen Tadel zuzog, aber zugleich seinen Ruf begründete. Hat er doch auch in das Skizzenbuch zwei Skizzen unter demselben Schriftstellernamen aufgenommen, *Rip van Winkle* und *The Legend of Sleepy Hollow.*

Seine Brüder Peter und Ebenezer nahmen ihn 1810 als Teilhaber in ihr kaufmännisches Geschäft auf. Jener verwaltete eine Filiale desselben in Liverpool. Zu ihm

reiste Washington 1815 — seine zweite und längste Europafahrt.

Während er sich hier wie bei seinem Schwager van Wart in Birmingham, „seiner europäischen Heimat“, den Reizen eines liebe- und geschmackvollen Familienlebens hingab, mit Dichtern, wie Campbell und Walter Scott, die fruchtbarsten Verbindungen anknüpfte, Ausflüge nach Kenilworth, Stratford etc. unternahm, und zugleich um das Geschäft eifrig bemüht war, geriet das letztere in Schwierigkeiten, welche 1818 zu einem Bankerott führten. Der Tod der Mutter 1817 und Krankheiten Peters und Williams vermehrten die Niedergeschlagenheit der vor kurzem noch so blühenden Familie.

Da erschien 1819 und 1820 unter dem Titel *Sketch Book* by Geoffrey Crayon jene Sammlung vermischter Aufsätze, welche selbst in England, dem Vaterlande dieser Gattung von Büchern, ungemischten Beifall fand, und dem Verfasser mit einem Schlage einen Weltruhm verschaffte, während sie zugleich dazu beitrug, den dringendsten Verlegenheiten der Geschwister abzuhelfen. Die Veröffentlichung erfolgte unter günstigen Bedingungen in London und New York zugleich.

Der Ertrag einer neuen Sammlung, welche, an die Weihnachtsskizzen des *Sketch Book* anknüpfend, 1822 unter dem Titel *Bracebridge Hall* erschien, setzte den Verfasser in den Stand, eine längere Reise durch Deutschland zu machen, auf der er von Amsterdam aus die Ufer des Rheins bis Strafsburg durchzog, dann München, Salzburg, Wien, Prag besuchte und längere Zeit in Dresden im engen Umgange mit der englischen Familie Foster verweilte, auch Abstecher nach dem Riesengebirge, dem Harz und Kassel unternahm. Leider trat er der deutschen Gesellschaft nicht nahe, wenn man von der Teilnahme an Hoffestlichkeiten absieht. Zwar lernte

er mit Frl. Emily Foster zusammen deutsch, aber da er zugleich bei Frau Foster italienische Stunden nahm, so werden seine Fortschritte nicht hingereicht haben, ihn zum Umgang mit Deutschen einzuladen; hatte er doch keinen Mangel an englischen Freunden.

Auch ging er bereits 1823 wieder nach Paris und 1824 nach London, wo er eine neue Skizzensammlung *Tales of a Traveller* herausgab, und sich mit dem Studium des Spanischen beschäftigte. Die vielen Verbindungen mit geistreichen Männern Englands, wie Th. Moore, Rogers u. a. nahmen ihn ebenfalls nicht wenig in Anspruch, aber eine Abwechselung zwischen vielfach bewegtem Leben und strenger Zurückgezogenheit war für die Eigenart seiner schriftstellerischen Thätigkeit ein Bedürfnis.

Während er 1825 von Paris her Ausflüge nach der Touraine und Bordeaux machte, erhielt er von Mr. Everett, dem amerikanischen Gesandten in Madrid, eine Aufforderung dorthin zu kommen, um Navarretes Leben des Columbus zu übersetzen. Er folgte dem Rufe, entschloſs sich aber bald, das Leben des Columbus auf Grund eigenen Quellenstudiums in einem selbständigen Buche darzustellen. Er arbeitete sehr eifrig in Madrid und Sevilla, und wohnte mehrere Monate in dem maurischen Schlosse Alhambra bei Granada. Die Früchte seiner spanischen Studien waren sein umfangreiches *Life of Columbus* (1827), von welchem er im folgenden Jahre einen Auszug veröffentlichte, ferner *A Chronicle of the Conquest of Granada* by Fray Antonio Agapida und *Voyages of the Companions of Columbus.*

Mehr und mehr nahmen auch die Staatsbehörden seiner Heimat von ihrem berühmten, im Auslande weilenden Bürger Kenntnis. Im Jahre 1829 zum Gesandtschaftssekretär in London ernannt, besuchte er wiederholt seine Verwandten in Birmingham und Versailles,

sowie Newstead Abbey und Abbotsford, die Wohnsitze von Byron und Scott, und einmal auch Shapinsha, die Insel seiner Ahnen, besorgte die europäische Ausgabe der Gedichte seines Landsmanns Bryant, und liefs seine *Tales of the Alhambra* erscheinen.

Im Mai 1832 kehrte er nach 17jähriger Abwesenheit nach seiner Heimat zurück, wo er mit um so allgemeinerem Jubel empfangen wurde, als man bereits geglaubt hatte, er sei von Herzen ein Ausländer geworden, ein Argwohn, dem er in seiner Rede beim Festmahle — er pflegte sonst nicht öffentlich zu reden — entschieden und erfolgreich entgegentrat.

Auch daheim reiste er viel, teils um mit seinen zahlreichen, zum Teil sehr hoch gestellten Freunden zusammenzutreffen, teils um Land und Leute kennen zu lernen. Bald ging es nach Baltimore, Washington, Mount Vernon (dem Landsitze des Generals Washington) und dem Shenandoahthale, bald nach dem fernen Westen und New Orleans, bald den Hudson aufwärts nach Ogdensburg und den Niagarafällen. Aber immer kehrte er mit Freuden nach seinem Landsitze bei Tarrytown am Hudson zurück, den er 1834 ankaufte, und zuerst the Roost — der Horst — dann aber Sunnyside — Sonnenseite — benannte, und mit grofser Liebe pflegte und ausbaute. Dort sammelte er Brüder, Neffen und Nichten um sich, und übte eine edle, freundliche Gastlichkeit.

Während dieser Zeit erschienen seine Werke *Astoria, Geoffrey Crayons Miscellanies, Legends of the Conquest of Spain, Adventures of Captain Bonneville,* von denen das erste und letzte Scenen aus der Vorgeschichte der Vereinigten Staaten darstellen, ferner Beiträge zu *Knickerbocker's Magazine,* welche er 1845 als *Wolfert's Roost* in Buchform herausgab.

Aus seiner Mufse rifs ihn 1842 seine Ernennung

zum Gesandten in Madrid, eine Wahl, welche er nur ungern annahm, aber durch sein besonnenes und gerades Auftreten in den dortigen unruhigen Zuständen, sowie durch seine wertvollen Berichte rechtfertigte. Dagegen blieb diese Zeit litterarisch unfruchtbar. Auch veranlafste ihn eine rheumatische Entzündung, mehrmals nach Paris zu reisen, ohne dafs er völlige Heilung fand. Nachdem ihm 1846 der Abschied bewilligt war, nahm er in Sunnyside seine frühere Lebensweise unter Nichten und Neffen wieder auf. Zugleich schrieb er sein *Life of Goldsmith*, *Mahomet and his Successors,* und besorgte eine Gesamtausgabe seiner Werke. In den letzten Jahren beschäftigte ihn unausgesetzt sein *Life of Washington,* welches er als das Hauptwerk seines Lebens betrachtete, und an dem er während schwerer Heimsuchungen durch Asthma und Herzerweiterung fast bis zum letzten Atemzuge arbeitete. 1859 vollendete er den letzten Band, und verlebte um so beruhigter den Rest seiner Tage, denen am 28. November 1859 ein plötzlicher Tod ohne eigentliches Krankenlager ein Ziel setzte.

Die Hauptquelle für die Kenntnis seines Lebens bilden seine überaus zahlreichen und ausführlichen Briefe. Dieselben sind ganz aus einem Stück mit seinen für den Druck bestimmten Werken; denn gleich diesen spiegeln sie des Mannes Wesen wieder, der kein Falsch kannte und keiner Schminke bedurfte. Sie legen Zeugnis ab von der aufserordentlichen Vielseitigkeit seiner wissenschaftlichen und künstlerischen Interessen; war er doch eine Zeitlang im Zweifel, ob nicht die Malerei oder die Musik sein eigentlicher Beruf sei; sie weihen uns in den Ernst seiner Studien ein, und bekunden überall jene Menschenliebe und innige Freundestreue, die, wiewohl ohne ängstliche Zurückhaltung an Hunderte gespendet, doch niemals den Rückschlag der Enttäuschung erfuhr. Frei von Arg wie er war, kannte er auch den

rgwohn nicht. Und so kann man von ihm, wie von öthe, sagen, dafs es ihm — mit der einen Ausnahme eines Hagestolzentums — vergönnt war sich voll ausuleben, und dafs sein Leben ein ebenso vollendetes edicht war, wie die besten seiner Schilderungen.

Seine umfangreichsten Werke sind geschichtlich. leichwohl würde er als Geschichtsschreiber allein kaum inen bedeutenden Ruf erlangt haben, ja wer weifs, b er den Mut gehabt hätte, ein Leben des Columbus der Washington zu unternehmen, wenn er nicht schon in berühmter Schriftsteller gewesen wäre. Es sind Werke achtbarer Gelehrsamkeit und anziehend durch lie Anmut ihres Stils. Aber sein eigentliches Feld ist lie Skizze, das Lebensbild. Dem Leben abgelauscht nit feinster Beobachtungsgabe, tief empfunden in einem emüte, dem alles lebt und dem jedes Wesen sein nneres offenbart, gestützt durch eine aufserordentliche elesenheit und eine milde Weisheit, und dargestellt nit aller Wärme echten Mitgefühls, nicht ohne einen nflug von Schalkheit, dabei so rein und unentstellt, lafs man auch von ihm sagen kann:

Und weit von ihm in wesenlosem Scheine
Lag, was uns alle bändigt, das Gemeine.

— so verdienen seine Skizzen oder Essays reichlich len Beifall, den sie gefunden, und den sie jetzt noch inden. Die Schönheit seiner Sprache wird gerade von en Engländern unumwunden anerkannt, welche den merikanischen Schriftstellern gegenüber mit diesem obe etwas zu geizen pflegen. Und so ist insbesondere ein Sketch Book in jeder Bezichung eine empfehlensrerte Lektüre für Alt und Jung.

The Sketch Book.

Das Skizzenbuch erschien lieferungsweise, und der Verfasser sorgte dafür, dafs in jeder Lieferung Skizzen von verschiedenen Arten enthalten waren. In bunter Reihe folgten humoristische Erzählungen, Reiseschilderungen, rührende Scenen aus dem gewöhnlichen Leben, litterargeschichtliche Einzeldarstellungen, Wanderungen durch London, Schilderungen besonders ansprechender englischer Sitten, Kämpfe der schwer gemifshandelten Indianer. Die in diesem Bändchen zusammengestellten Schilderungen des Weihnachtsfestes beweisen ein liebevolles und eingehendes Studium aller älteren Bücher und Gedichte, aus welchen die Kunde der englischen Weihnachtsgebräuche früherer Zeit zu schöpfen war, und einen tiefen Sinn für die Überreste jener gemütvollen Gebräuche in der Gegenwart. Von den gründlichen Studien, auf denen sie beruhen, merkt der Leser aus zwei Gründen nicht viel, einmal weil der Verfasser so anschaulich darstellt, dafs man sich vorstellen mufs, er kenne alles aus der Anschauung; und sodann, weil er dem Leser zu gefallen die Schilderung in die Form einer Erzählung eingekleidet, und so allen Anschein der Gelehrsamkeit davon abgestreift hat.

Von verwandter Art, doch ohne die erzählende Form, ist *Rural Life of England;* und es sei hier bemerkt, dafs die Liebe des Verfassers dem englischen Volke und Volksleben gilt. Weder französische, noch italienische oder deutsche Sitten, von denen er doch damals schon manches kannte und anerkannte, haben ihm zu einer ähnlichen Schilderung Anlafs gegeben. Diese Skizze beruht fast ganz auf eigener, lebendiger Beobachtung.

Auch *The Wife* und *The Widow and her Son* setzen englische Verhältnisse voraus, ihr Kern aber ist all-

gemein menschlich. Es sind rührende, jedoch nich sentimentale Scenen in erzählender Form, deren Rei besonders in der innigen Teilnahme an den Schicksale anderer liegt, von der das ganze Leben des Verfasser Kunde giebt. Man kann die Menschen zu günstig dar gestellt finden; es scheint als wenn Irving das Rohe un Gemeine nicht kennt. Gewifs kannte er es, aber sein Natur widerstrebte ihm; er wufste nur das vollendet z gestalten, was seiner Empfindungsweise entsprach, nämlic das Edle, auch im Bettlergewande, und das Komische. —

Dafs die Darstellung des Edlen im Unglück sic auch zum Tragischen steigern konnte, zeigen die beide gehaltvollen Stücke *Traits of Indian Character* und *Phili of Pokanoket,* jenes schildernd, dies erzählend. Es is insbesondere anzuerkennen, dafs er sich nicht scheute seinen Landsleuten einen Spiegel vorzuhalten, der ihne die grausame Verfolgung der Indianer durch ihre Vor väter ohne Beschönigung zeigte, und es ehrt seine Lands leute, dafs dies ihrer Liebe zu dem Verfasser und ihren Wohlgefallen an seinem Buche keinen Eintrag that.

Da für die *English authors* so weit als möglich Aus gaben veranstaltet werden, welche Lesestoff für ei Semester bieten, so ist der Inhalt des *Sketch Book* z diesem Zweck auf mehrere Bändchen von angemessenen Umfang verteilt worden. Nicht oft gewährt ein Wer in jener Hinsicht eine so vorteilhafte Verteilung a dieses Buch von W. Irving. Jede der Skizzen bilde ein abgeschlossenes Ganze, so dafs es keine Schwierigkei macht, mit den letzten Lehrstunden des Semesters ode zu einem anderen Abschnitt der Schulzeit die Lektür zu beendigen, ohne eine Skizze unvollendet zu lassen

Die Erklärung der Aussprachezeichen steh am Ende des Anhangs.

Zur Erläuterung sind aufser den Wörterbüche
Webster (W.), Lucas (L.), Stormonth und Hopp
Ausgaben von Pfundheller (Pf.) und Lohmann, der
setzung von Gaederz u. ä. noch mehrfach geb
und in Abkürzung citiert worden:

Brand, *Observations on the Popular Antiqui*
England, ed. by Ellis, London 1877.

Bartlett, *Dictionary of Americanisms.*

Robertson, Geschichte von Amerika, Leipzig

D. O. D., Die unbekannte neue Welt, Amst
1673. — Allgemeine Historie der Reisen zu W
und zu Lande. 17. Band, Leipzig 1759.

I.

RIP VAN WINKLE.

A POSTHUMOUS WRITING

OF

DIEDRICH KNICKERBOCKER.

[The following Tale was found among the papers of the late Diedrich Knickerbocker, an old gentleman of New York, who was very curious in the Dutch history of the province, and the manners of the descendants from its primitive settlers. His historical researches, however, did not lie so much among books as among men; for the former are lamentably scanty on his favourite topics; whereas he found the old burghers, and still more their wives, rich in that legendary lore, so invaluable to true history. Whenever, therefore, he chanced to find a genuine Dutch family, snugly shut up in its low-roofed farm-house, under a spreading sycamore, he looked upon it as a little clasped volume of black-letter, and studied it with the zeal of a book-worm.

The result of all these researches was a history of the province during the reign of the Dutch governors, which he published some years since. There have been various opinions as to the literary character of his work, and, to tell the private

truth, it is not a whit better than it should b
Its chief merit is its scrupulous accuracy, whi(
indeed was a little questioned on its first appearanc
but has since been completely established, and
5 is now admitted into all historical collections, as
book of unquestionable authority.

The old gentleman died shortly after the pub
cation of his work; and now that he is dead aı
gone, it cannot do much harm to his memory
10 say, that his time might have been much bett
employed in weightier labours. He was apt, howeve
to ride his hobby his own way; and though
did now and then kick up the dust a little in t
eyes of his neighbours, and grieve the spirit
15 some friends for whom he felt the truest deferen
and affection, yet his errors and follies are remeı
bered "more in sorrow than in anger," and it l
gins to be suspected, that he never intended
injure or offend. But however his memory m
20 be appreciated by critics, it is still held de
among many folk, whose good opinion is w
worth having, particularly certain biscuit-bake
who have gone so far as to imprint his likene
on their new-year cakes, and have thus given h
25 a chance for immortality, almost equal to the bei
stamped on a Waterloo medal, or a Queen Ann
farthing.]

By Woden, God of Saxons,
From whence comes Wensday, that is Wodensday,
30 Truth is a thing that ever I will keep
Unto thylke day in which I creep into
My sepulchre. CARTWRIGHT.]

Whoever has made a voyage up the Hudson, must remember the Kaatskill mountains. They are a dismembered branch of the great Appalachian family, and are seen away to the west of the river, swelling up to a noble height and lording it over 5 the surrounding country. Every change of season, every change of weather, indeed every hour of the day, produces some change in the magical hues and shapes of these mountains, and they are regarded by all the good wives, far and near, as 10 perfect barometers. When the weather is fair and settled, they are clothed in blue and purple, and print their bold outlines on the clear evening sky: but sometimes, when the rest of the landscape is cloudless, they will gather a hood of grey vapours about 15 their summits, which, in the last rays of the setting sun, will glow and light up like a crown of glory.

At the foot of these fairy mountains, the voyager may have descried the light smoke curling up from a village, whose shingle-roofs gleam among 20 the trees, just where the blue tints of the upland melt away into the fresh green of the nearer landscape. It is a little village of great antiquity, having been founded by some of the Dutch colonists, in the earlier times of the province, just about the 25 beginning of the government of the good Peter Stuyvesant, (may he rest in peace!) and there were some of the houses of the original settlers standing within a few years, built of small yellow bricks brought from Holland, having latticed win- 30 dows and gable fronts, surmounted with weather-cocks.

In that same village, and in one of these very houses, (which, to tell the precise truth, was sadly time-worn and weather-beaten,) there lived many years since, while the country was yet a province of Great Britain, a simple, good-natured fellow, of the name of Rip Van Winkle. He was a descendant of the Van Winkles who figured so gallantly in the chivalrous days of Peter Stuyvesant, and accompanied him to the siege of Fort Christina. He inherited, however, but little of the martial character of his ancestors. I have observed that he was a simple, good-natured man; he was, moreover a kind neighbour, and an obedient, hen-pecked husband. Indeed, to the latter circumstance migh be owing that meekness of spirit which gained him such universal popularity; for those men are mos apt to be obsequious and conciliating abroad, wh are under the discipline of shrews at home. Thei tempers, doubtless, are rendered pliant and mal leable in the fiery furnace of domestic tribulation and a curtain lecture is worth all the sermon in the world for teaching the virtues of patienc and long-suffering. A termagant wife may, there fore, in some respects, be considered a tolerabl blessing; and if so, Rip Van Winkle was thric blessed.

Certain it is, that he was a great favourit among all the good wives of the village, who, a usual with the amiable sex, took his part in a family squabbles and never failed, whenever the talked those matters over in their evening gossiping to lay all the blame on Dame Van Winkle. Th

children of the village, too, would shout with joy whenever he approached. He assisted at their sports, made their playthings, taught them to fly kites and shoot marbles, and told them long stories of ghosts, witches, and Indians. Whenever 5 he went dodging about the village, he was surrounded by a troop of them, hanging on his skirts, clambering on his back, and playing a thousand tricks on him with impunity; and not a dog would bark at him throughout the neighbourhood. 10

The great error in Rip's composition was an insuperable aversion to all kinds of profitable labour. It could not be from the want of assiduity or perseverance; for he would sit on a wet rock, with a rod as long and heavy as a Tartar's lance, 15 and fish all day without a murmur, even though he should not be encouraged by a single nibble. He would carry a fowling-piece on his shoulder for hours together, trudging through woods and swamps, and up hill and down dale, to shoot a 20 few squirrels or wild pigeons. He would never refuse to assist a neighbour even in the roughest toil, and was a foremost man at all country frolics for husking Indian corn, or building stone fences: the women of the village, too, used to 25 employ him to run their errands, and do such little odd jobs as their less obliging husbands would not do for them. In a word, Rip was ready to attend to anybody's business but his own; but as to doing family duty, and keeping his farm in 30 order, he found it impossible.

In fact he declared it was of no use to work

on his farm: it was the most pestilent little piece of ground in the whole country; everything about it went wrong, and would go wrong, in spite of him. His fences were continually falling to pieces; 5 his cow would either go astray, or get among the cabbages; weeds were sure to grow quicker in his fields than anywhere else; the rain always made a point of setting in just as he had some outdoor work to do; so that, though his patrimonial 10 estate had dwindled away under his management, acre by acre, until there was little more left than a mere patch of Indian corn and potatoes, yet it was the worst-conditioned farm in the neighbourhood.

15 His children, too, were as ragged and wild as if they belonged to nobody. His son Rip, an urchin begotten in his own likeness, promised to inherit the habits with the old clothes of his father. He was generally seen trooping like a colt at his 20 mother's heels, equipped in a pair of his father' cast off galligaskins, which he had much ado hold up with one hand, as a fine lady does train in bad weather.

Rip Van Winkle, however, was one of th 25 happy mortals, of foolish, well-oiled dispositi who take the world easy, eat white bread or br whichever can be got with least thought or tr and would rather starve on a penny than for a pound. If left to himself, he would 30 whistled life away in perfect contentment; h wife kept continually dinning in his ears his idleness, his carelessness, and the ruin h

bringing on his family. Morning, noon, and night, her tongue was incessantly going, and everything he said or did was sure to produce a torrent of household eloquence. Rip had but one way of replying to all lectures of the kind, and that by 5 frequent use had grown into a habit. He shrugged his shoulders, shook his head, cast up his eyes, but said nothing. This, however, always provoked a fresh volley from his wife; so that he was fain to draw off his forces, and take to the outside of 10 the house — the only side which, in truth, belongs to a hen-pecked husband.

Rip's sole domestic adherent was his dog Wolf, who was as much hen-pecked as his master; for Dame Van Winkle regarded them as companions 15 in idleness, and even looked upon Wolf with an evil eye as the cause of his master's going so often astray. True it is, in all points of spirit befitting an honourable dog, he was as courageous an animal as ever scoured the woods — but what courage 20 can withstand the ever-during and all-besetting terrors of a woman's tongue? The moment Wolf entered the house his crest fell, his tail dropped to the ground or curled between his legs, he sneaked about with a gallows air, casting many a sidelong 25 glance at Dame Van Winkle, and at the least flourish of a broomstick or ladle, he would fly to the door with yelping precipitation.

Times grew worse and worse with Rip Van Winkle as years of matrimony rolled on: a tart 30 temper never mellows with age, and a sharp tongue is the only edged tool that grows keener with

constant use. For a long while he used to cons
himself, when driven from home, by frequent
a kind of perpetual club of the sages, philosoph
and other idle personages of the village; wh
5 held its sessions on a bench before a small i
designated by a rubicund portrait of His Maje
George the Third. Here they used to sit in
shade, during a long lazy summer's day, talk
listlessly over village gossip, or telling endl
10 sleepy stories about nothing. But it would h
been worth any statesman's money to have he
the profound discussions that sometimes took pla
when by chance an old newspaper fell into th
hands from some passing traveller. How solem
15 they would listen to the contents, as drawled
by Derrick Van Bummel, the schoolmaster, a dap
learned little man, who was not to be daunted
the most gigantic word in the dictionary; and
sagely they would deliberate upon public e
20 some months after they had taken place.

The opinions of this junto were comp
controlled by Nicholas Vedder, a patriarch
village, and landlord of the inn, at the d
which he took his seat from morning till
25 just moving sufficiently to avoid the sun ar
in the shade of a large tree; so that the nei
could tell the hour by his movements as ac
as by a sun-dial. It is true he was rare
to speak, but smoked his pipe incessar
30 adherents, however (for every great ma
adherents), perfectly understood him, a
how to gather his opinions. When any

was read or related displeased him, he was observed to smoke his pipe vehemently, and send forth short, frequent, and angry whiffs; but when pleased, he would inhale the smoke slowly and tranquilly, and emit it in light and placid clouds; 5 and sometimes, taking the pipe from his mouth, and letting the fragrant vapour curl about his nose, would gravely nod his head in token of perfect approbation.

From even this stronghold the unlucky Rip 10 was at length routed by his termagant wife, who would suddenly break in upon the tranquillity of the assemblage, and call the members all to naught, nor was that august personage, Nicholas Vedder himself, sacred from the daring tongue of this 15 terrible virago, who charged him outright with encouraging her husband in habits of idleness.

Poor Rip was at last reduced almost to despair; and his only alternative, to escape from the labour of the farm and clamour of his wife, was to take 20 gun in hand and stroll away into the woods. Here he would sometimes seat himself at the foot of a tree, and share the contents of his wallet with Wolf, with whom he sympathized as a fellow-sufferer in persecution. "Poor Wolf," he would 25 say, "thy mistress leads thee a dog's life of it: but never mind, my lad, whilst I live, thou shalt never want a friend to stand by thee!" Wolf would wag his tail, look wistfully in his master's face, and if dogs can feel pity, I verily believe he 30 reciprocated the sentiment with all his heart.

In a long ramble of the kind on a fine autumnal

day, Rip had unconsciously scrambled to one of the highest parts of the Kaatskill mountains. He was after his favourite sport of squirrel-shooting, and the still solitudes had echoed and reechoed with 5 the reports of his gun. Panting and fatigued, he threw himself, late in the afternoon, on a green knoll covered with mountain herbage, that crowned the brow of a precipice. From an opening between the trees he could overlook all the lower country 10 for many a mile of rich woodland. He saw at a distance the lordly Hudson, far, far below him, moving on its silent but majestic course, with the reflection of a purple cloud, or the sail of a lagging bark, here and there sleeping on its glassy bosom, 15 and at last losing itself in the blue highlands.

On the other side he looked down into a deep mountain glen, wild, lonely, and shagged, the bottom filled with fragments from the impending cliffs, and scarcely lighted by the reflected rays of the 20 setting sun. For some time Rip lay musing on this scene: evening was gradually advancing; the mountains began to throw their long blue shadows over the valleys; he saw that it would be dark long before he could reach the village, and he 25 heaved a heavy sigh when he thought of encountering the terrors of Dame Van Winkle.

As he was about to descend, he heard a voice from a distance, hallooing, "Rip Van Winkle! Rip Van Winkle!" He looked around, but could see 30 nothing but a crow winging its solitary flight across the mountain. He thought his fancy must have deceived him, and turned again to descend,

when he heard the same cry ring through the still evening air: "Rip Van Winkle! Rip Van Winkle!" — at the same time Wolf bristled up his back, and, giving a low growl, skulked to his master's side, looking fearfully down into the glen. Rip 5 now felt a vague apprehension stealing over him; he looked anxiously in the same direction, and perceived a strange figure slowly toiling up the rocks, and bending under the weight of something he carried on his back. He was surprised to see 10 any human being in this lonely and unfrequented place; but supposing it to be some one of the neighbourhood in need of his assistance, he hastened down to yield it.

On nearer approach he was still more surprised 15 at the singularity of the stranger's appearance. He was a short square-built old fellow, with thick bushy hair, and a grizzled beard. His dress was of the antique Dutch fashion — a cloth jerkin strapped round the waist — several pairs of breeches, 20 the outer one of ample volume, decorated with rows of buttons down the sides, and bunches at the knees. He bore on his shoulder a stout keg, that seemed full of liquor, and made signs for Rip to approach and assist him with the load. 25 Though rather shy and distrustful of this new acquaintance, Rip complied with his usual alacrity; and, mutually relieving each other, they clambered up a narrow gully, apparently the dry bed of a mountain torrent. As they ascended, Rip every 30 now and then heard long rolling peals, like distant thunder, that seemed to issue out of a deep

ravine, or rather cleft, between lofty rocks, toward which their ragged path conducted. He paused for an instant, but supposing it to be the muttering of one of those transient thunder-showers, which
5 often take place in mountain heights, he proceeded. Passing through the ravine, they came to a hollow, like a small amphitheatre, surrounded by perpendicular precipices, over the brinks of which impending trees shot their branches, merely allowing
10 glimpses of the azure sky and the bright evening cloud. During the whole time Rip and his companion had laboured on in silence; for though the former marvelled greatly what could be the object of carrying a keg of liquor up this wild
15 mountain, yet there was something strange and incomprehensible about the unknown, that inspired awe and checked familiarity.

On entering the amphitheatre, new objects of wonder presented themselves. On a level spot in
20 the centre was a company of odd-looking personages playing at nine-pins. They were dressed in a quaint outlandish fashion: some wore short doublets, others jerkins, with long knives in their belts, and most of them had enormous breeches,
25 of similar style with that of the guide's. Their visages, too, were peculiar: one had a large head, broad face, and small piggish eyes; the face of another seemed to consist entirely of nose, and was surmounted by a white sugarloaf hat, set off
30 with a little red cock's tail. They all had beards, of various shapes and colours. There was one who seemed to be the commander. He was a

stout old gentleman, with a weather-beaten countenance; he wore a laced doublet, broad belt and hanger, high-crowned hat and feather, red stockings, and high-heeled shoes with roses in them. The whole group reminded Rip of the figures in an old 5 Flemish painting, in the parlour of Dominie Van Schaick, the village parson, and which had been brought over from Holland at the time of the settlement.

What seemed particularly odd to Rip was, that 10 though these folk were evidently amusing themselves, yet they maintained the gravest faces, the most mysterious silence, and were withal the most melancholy party of pleasure he had ever witnessed. Nothing interrupted the stillness of the scene but 15 the noise of the balls, which, whenever they were rolled, echoed along the mountains like rumbling peals of thunder.

As Rip and his companion approached them, they suddenly desisted from their play, and stared 20 at him with such fixed statue-like gaze, and such strange, uncouth, lack-lustre countenances, that his heart turned within him, and his knees smote together. His companion now emptied the contents of the keg into large flagons, and made signs 25 to him to wait upon the company. He obeyed with fear and trembling; they quaffed the liquor in profound silence, and then returned to their game.

By degrees, Rip's awe and apprehension sub- 30 sided. He even ventured, when no eye was fixed upon him, to taste the beverage, which he found

had much of the flavour of excellent Hollands. He was naturally a thirsty soul, and was soon tempted to repeat the draught. One taste provoked another; and he reiterated his visits to the flagon
5 so often, that at length his senses were overpowered, his eyes swam in his head, his head gradually declined, and he fell into a deep sleep.

On waking, he found himself on the green knoll from whence he had first seen the old man of the
10 glen. He rubbed his eyes — it was a bright sunny morning. The birds were hopping and twittering among the bushes, and the eagle was wheeling aloft, and breasting the pure mountain breeze. "Surely", thought Rip, "I have not slept here all
15 night." He recalled the occurrences before he fell asleep. The strange man with a keg of liquor — the mountain ravine — the wild retreat among the rocks — the wo-begone party at nine-pins — the flagon — "Oh! that flagon; that wicked flagon!"
20 thought Rip, — "what excuse shall I make to Dame Van Winkle?"

He looked round for his gun; but, in the place of the clean, well-oiled fowling-piece, he found an old firelock lying by him, the barrel incrusted
25 with rust, the lock falling off, and the stock worm-eaten. He now suspected that the grave roysters of the mountain had put a trick upon him, and, having dosed him with liquor, had robbed him of his gun. Wolf, too, had disappeared: but he might
30 have strayed away after a squirrel or partridge. He whistled after him, and shouted his name, but

in vain; the echoes repeated his whistle and
out, but no dog was to be seen.

He determined to revisit the scene of the last
ening's gambol, and, if he met with any of the
rty, to demand his dog and gun. As he rose 5
walk, he found himself stiff in the joints, and
anting in his usual activity. "These mountain
ds do not agree with me," thought Rip; "and if
is frolic should lay me up with a fit of the
eumatism, I shall have a blessed time with Dame 10
an Winkle." With some difficulty he got down
to the glen: he found the gully up which he and
s companion had ascended the preceding evening;
it, to his astonishment, a mountain stream was
ow foaming down it, leaping from rock to rock, 15
id filling the glen with babbling murmurs. He
ade shift, however, to scramble up its sides,
orking his toilsome way through thickets of birch,
ssafras and witch-hazel, and sometimes tripped
) or entangled by the wild grape-vines that 20
risted their coils and tendrils from tree to tree,
id spread a kind of network in his path.

At length he reached to where the ravine had
)ened through the cliffs to the amphitheatre; but
) traces of such opening remained. The rocks 25
esented a high impenetrable wall, over which
e torrent came tumbling in a sheet of feathery
am, and fell into a broad deep basin, black from
e shadows of the surrounding forest. Here, then,
or Rip was brought to a stand. He again 30
lled and whistled after his dog; he was only
swered by the cawing of a flock of idle crows,

sporting high in air about a dry tree that overhung a sunny precipice, and who, secure in their elevation, seemed to look down and scoff at the poor man's perplexities. What was to be done? 5 the morning was passing away, and Rip felt famished for want of his breakfast. He grieved to give up his dog and gun; he dreaded to meet his wife; but it would not do to starve among the mountains. He shook his head, shouldered the rusty fire-lock, 10 and, with a heart full of trouble and anxiety, turned his steps homeward.

As he approached the village he met a number of people, but none whom he knew, which somewhat surprised him, for he had thought himself 15 acquainted with every one in the country round. Their dress, too, was of a different fashion from that to which he was accustomed. They all stared at him with equal marks of surprise, and, whenever they cast eyes upon him, invariably stroked 20 their chins. The constant recurrence of this gesture induced Rip, involuntarily, to do the same, when, to his astonishment, he found his beard had grown a foot long.

He had now entered the skirts of the village. 25 A troop of strange children ran at his heels, hooting after him, and pointing at his grey beard. The dogs, too, not one of which he recognised for an old acquaintance, barked at him as he passed. The very village was altered; it was larger and 30 more populous. There were rows of houses which he had never seen before, and those which had been his familiar haunts had disappeared. Strange

names were over the doors — strange faces at the windows — everything was strange. His mind now misgave him; he began to doubt whether both he and the world around him were not bewitched. Surely this was his native village, which he had left but the day before! There stood the Kaatskill mountains — there ran the silver Hudson at a distance — there was every hill and dale precisely as it had always been — Rip was sorely perplexed — "That flagon last night," thought he, "has addled my poor head sadly!"

It was with some difficulty that he found the way to his own house, which he approached with silent awe, expecting every moment to hear the shrill voice of Dame Van Winkle. He found the house gone to decay — the roof fallen in, the windows shattered, and the doors off the hinges. A half-starved dog, that looked like Wolf, was skulking about it. Rip called him by name; but the cur snarled, showed his teeth, and passed on. This was an unkind cut indeed — "My very dog," sighed poor Rip, "has forgotten me!"

He entered the house, which, to tell the truth, Dame Van Winkle had always kept in neat order. It was empty, forlorn, and apparently abandoned. This desolateness overcame all his connubial fears — he called loudly for his wife and children — the lonely chambers rang for a moment with his voice, and then all again was silence.

He now hurried forth, and hastened to his old resort, the village inn — but it too was gone. A large rickety wooden building stood in its place.

with great gaping windows, some of them broke
with old hats and petticoats stuffed into the chasm
and over the door was painted "The Union Hot
by Jonathan Doolittle." Instead of the great tr
5 that used to shelter the quiet little Dutch inn
yore, there now was reared a tall naked pole, wi
something on the top that looked like a r
nightcap, and from it was fluttering a flag, o
which was a singular assemblage of stars an
10 stripes — all this was strange and incomprehensibl
He recognised on the sign, however, the ruby fa
of King George, under which he had smoked
many a peaceful pipe; but even this was singular
metamorphosed. The red coat was changed f
15 one of blue and buff, a sword was held in t
hand instead of a sceptre, the head was decorat
with a cocked hat, and underneath was painted
large characters, GENERAL WASHINGTON.

There was, as usual, a crowd of folk abo
20 the door, but none that Rip recollected. The ve
character of the people seemed changed. The
was a busy, bustling, disputatious tone about
instead of the accustomed phlegm and drow
tranquillity. He looked in vain for the sage Nichol
25 Vedder, with his broad face, double chin, and fa
long pipe, uttering clouds of tobacco smoke inste
of idle speeches; or Van Bummel, the schoolmast
doling forth the contents of an ancient newspap
In place of these, a lean bilious-looking fello
30 with his pockets full of handbills, was harangui
vehemently about rights of citizens — elections
members of congress — liberty — Bunker's-hill

heroes of Seventy-six — and other words, that were a perfect Babylonish jargon to the bewildered Van Winkle.

The appearance of Rip, with his long grizzled beard, his rusty fowling-piece, his uncouth dress, and the army of women and children that had gathered at his heels, soon attracted the attention of the tavern politicians. They crowded round him, eyeing him from head to foot with great curiosity. The orator bustled up to him, and, drawing him partly aside, inquired "on which side he voted?" Rip stared in vacant stupidity. Another short but busy little fellow pulled him by the arm, and rising on tiptoe, inquired in his ear, "whether he was Federal or Democrat?" Rip was equally at a loss to comprehend the question; when a knowing self-important old gentleman, in a sharp cocked hat, made his way through the crowd, putting them to the right and left with his elbows as he passed, and, planting himself before Van Winkle, with one arm akimbo, the other resting on his cane, his keen eyes and sharp hat penetrating, as it were, into his very soul, demanded, in an austere tone, "what brought him to the election with a gun on his shoulder, and a mob at his heels, and whether he meant to breed a riot in the village?" — "Alas! gentlemen," cried Rip, somewhat dismayed, "I am a poor quiet man, a native of the place, and a loyal subject of the King, God bless him!"

Here a general shout burst from the by-standers — "A tory! a tory! a spy! a refugee! hustle him! away with him!" It was with great difficulty that

the self-important man in the cocked hat restored order; and, having assumed a tenfold austerity of brow, demanded again of the unknown culprit, what he came there for, and whom he was seeking?
5 The poor man humbly assured him that he meant no harm, but merely came there in search of some of his neighbours, who used to keep about the tavern.

"Well — who are they? — name them."

10 Rip bethought himself a moment, and inquired, "Where's Nicholas Vedder?"

There was a silence for a little while, when an old man replied, in a thin piping voice, "Nicholas Vedder? why, he is dead and gone these
15 eighteen years! There was a wooden tombstone in the churchyard that used to tell all about him, but that's rotten and gone too!"

"Where's Brom Dutcher?"

"Oh, he went off to the army in the beginning
20 of the war; some say he was killed at the storming of Stoney-Point — others say he was drowned in a squall at the foot of Antony's Nose. I don't know — he never came back again."

"Where's Van Bummel, the schoolmaster?"

25 "He went off to the wars too, was a great militia general, and is now in Congress."

Rip's heart died away at hearing of these sad changes in his home and friends, and finding himself thus alone in the world. Every answer puzz-
30 led him too, by treating of such enormous lapses of time, and of matters which he could not understand: war — congress — Stoney-Point; — he had

no courage to ask after any more friends, but cried out in despair, "Does nobody here know Rip Van Winkle?"

"Oh, Rip Van Winkle!" exclaimed two or three; "Oh, to be sure; that's Rip Van Winkle, leaning 5 against the tree."

Rip looked, and beheld a precise counterpart of himself, as he went up the mountain: apparently as lazy, and certainly as ragged. The poor fellow was now completely confounded. He doubted 10 his own identity, and whether he was himself or another man. In the midst of his bewilderment, the man in the cocked hat demanded who he was, and what was his name?

"God knows," exclaimed he, at his wits' end; 15 "I'm not myself — I'm somebody else — that's me yonder — no — that's somebody else got into my shoes — I was myself last night, but I fell asleep on the mountain, and they've changed my gun, and everything's changed, and I'm changed, and I 20 can't tell what's my name, or who I am!"

The by-standers began now to look at each other, nod, wink significantly, and tap their fingers against their foreheads. There was a whisper, also, about securing the gun, and keeping the old 25 fellow from doing mischief, at the very suggestion of which the self-important man in the cocked hat retired with some precipitation. At this critical moment a fresh comely woman pressed through the throng to get a peep at the grey-bearded man. 30 She had a chubby child in her arms, which, frightened at his looks, began to cry. "Hush,

Rip," cried she, "hush, you little fool; the old man won't hurt you." The name of the child, the air of the mother, the tone of her voice, all awakened a train of recollections in his mind. "What is 5 your name, my good woman?" asked he.

"Judith Gardenier."

"And your father's name?"

"Ah, poor man, his name was Rip Van Winkle; it's twenty years since he went away from home 10 with his gun, and never has been heard of since. His dog came home without him; but whether he shot himself, or was carried away by the Indians, nobody can tell. I was then but a little girl."

Rip had but one question more to ask; but he 15 put it with a faltering voice: —

"Where's your mother?"

"Oh, she died but a short time since; she broke a blood-vessel in a fit of passion at a New-England pedlar."

20 There was a drop of comfort, at least, in this intelligence. The honest man could contain himself no longer. He caught his daughter and her child in his arms. "I am your father!" — cried he — "Young Rip Van Winkle once — old Rip Van 25 Winkle now! — Does nobody know poor Rip Van Winkle!"

All stood amazed, until an old woman, tottering out from among the crowd, put her hand to her brow, and peering under it in his face for a minute, 30 exclaimed, "Sure enough! it is Rip Van Winkle — it is himself! Welcome home again, old neighbour — Why, where have you been these twenty long years?"

Rip's story was soon told, for the whole twenty years had been to him but as one night. The neighbours stared when they heard it; some were seen to wink at each other, and put their tongues in their cheeks; and the self-important man in the cocked hat, who, when the alarm was over, had returned to the field, screwed down the corners of his mouth and shook his head — upon which there was a general shaking of the head throughout the assemblage.

It was determined, however, to take the opinion of old Peter Vanderdonk, who was seen slowly advancing up the road. He was a descendant of the historian of that name, who wrote one of the earliest accounts of the province. Peter was the most ancient inhabitant of the village, and well versed in all the wonderful events and traditions of the neighbourhood. He recollected Rip at once, and corroborated his story in the most satisfactory manner. He assured the company that it was a fact, handed down from his ancestor the historian, that the Kaatskill mountains had always been haunted by strange beings. That it was affirmed that the great Hendrick Hudson, the first discoverer of the river and country, kept a kind of vigil there every twenty years, with his crew of the Halfmoon; being permitted in this way to revisit the scenes of his enterprise, and keep a guardian eye upon the river, and the great city called by his name. That his father had once seen them in their old Dutch dresses playing at nine-pins in a hollow of the mountain, and that

he himself had heard, one summer afternoon, the sound of their balls, like distant peals of thunder.

To make a long story short, the company broke up, and returned to the more important concerns
5 of the election. Rip's daughter took him home to live with her; she had a snug, well-furnished house, and a stout cheery farmer for a husband, whom Rip recollected for one of the urchins that used to climb upon his back. As to Rip's son and
10 heir, who was the ditto of himself, seen leaning against the tree, he was employed to work on the farm, but evinced an hereditary disposition to attend to any thing else but his business.

Rip now resumed his old walks and habits; he
15 soon found many of his former cronies, though all rather the worse for the wear and tear of time, and preferred making friends among the rising generation, with whom he soon grew into great favour.

20 Having nothing to do at home, and being arrived at that happy age when a man can do nothing with impunity, he took his place once more on the bench at the inn door, and was reverenced as one of the patriarchs of the village, and a chronicle
25 of the old times "before the war." It was some time before he could get into the regular track of gossip, or could be made to comprehend the strange events that had taken place during his torpor. How that there had been a revolutionary
30 war — that the country had thrown off the yok of Old England — and that, instead of being subject of his Majesty George the Third, he w

now a free citizen of the United States. Rip, in fact, was no politician; the changes of states and empires made but little impression on him; but there was one species of despotism under which he had long groaned, and that was — petticoat 5 government. Happily that was at an end; he had got his neck out of the yoke of matrimony, and could go in and out whenever he pleased, without dreading the tyranny of Dame Van Winkle. Whenever her name was mentioned, however, he shook 10 his head, shrugged his shoulders, and cast up his eyes; which might pass either for an expression of resignation to his fate, or joy at his deliverance.

He used to tell his story to every stranger that arrived at Mr. Doolittle's hotel. He was observed, 15 at first, to vary on some points every time he told it, which was, doubtless, owing to his having so recently awaked. It at last settled down precisely to the tale I have related, and not a man, woman, or child in the neighbourhood but knew it by 20 heart. Some always pretended to doubt the reality of it, and insisted that Rip had been out of his head, and that this was one point on which he always remained flighty. The old Dutch inhabitants, however, almost universally gave it full 25 credit. Even to this day they never hear a thunder-storm of a summer afternoon about the Kaatskill, but they say Hendrick Hudson and his crew are at their game of nine-pins; and it is a common wish of all hen-pecked husbands in the neighbourhood, when 30 life hangs heavy on their hands, that they might have a quieting draught out of Rip Van Winkle's flagon.

NOTE.

The foregoing Tale, one would suspect, had been suggested to Mr. Knickerbocker by a little German legend about the Emperor Frederick *der Rothbart*, and the Kyffhäuser mountain: the subjoined note, however, which he had appended to the tale, shows that it is an absolute fact, narrated with his usual fidelity: —

"The story of Rip Van Winkle may seem incredible to many, but nevertheless I give it my full belief; for I know the vicinity of our old Dutch settlements to have been very subject to marvellous events and appearances. Indeed I have heard many stranger stories than this in the villages along the Hudson; all of which are too well authenticated to admit of a doubt. I have even talked with Rip Van Winkle myself, who, when last I saw him, was a very venerable old man, and so perfectly rational and consistent on every other point, that I think no conscientious person could refuse to take this into the bargain; nay, I have seen a certificate on the subject taken before a country justice, and signed with a cross, in the justice's own hand-writing. The story, therefore, is beyond the possibility of doubt.

"D. K."

II.

RURAL LIFE IN ENGLAND.

Oh! friendly to the best pursuits of man,
Friendly to thought, to virtue, and to peace,
Domestic life in rural pleasure passed.
COWPER.

THE stranger who would form a correct opinion 5
of the English character, must not confine his
observations to the metropolis. He must go forth
into the country; he must sojourn in villages and
hamlets; he must visit castles, villas, farm-houses,
cottages; he must wander through parks and gar- 10
dens, along hedges and green lanes; he must
loiter about country churches; attend wakes and
fairs, and other rural festivals, and cope with the
people in all their conditions, and all their habits
and humours. 15

In some countries the large cities absorb the
wealth and fashion of the nation; they are the only
fixed abodes of elegant and intelligent society, and
the country is inhabited almost entirely by boorish
peasantry. In England, on the contrary, the metro- 20
polis is a mere gathering place, or general rendez-
vous, of the polite classes, where they devote a
small portion of the year to a hurry of gaiety and
dissipation, and having indulged this carnival,
return again to the apparently more congenial 25
habits of rural life. The various orders of society
are therefore diffused over the whole surface of
the kingdom, and the most retired neighbourhoods
afford specimens of the different ranks.

The English, in fact, are strongly gifted wit the rural feeling. They possess a quick sensibilit to the beauties of nature, and a keen relish fc the pleasures and employments of the countr 5 This passion seems inherent in them. Even tl inhabitants of cities, born and brought up amor brick walls and bustling streets, enter with facilit into rural habits, and evince a turn for rural occı pation. The merchant has his snug retreat i 10 the vicinity of the metropolis, where he often di plays as much pride and zeal in the cultivation ‹ his flower-garden, and the maturing of his fruit as he does in the conduct of his business, and tl success of his commercial enterprises. Even tho: 15 less fortunate individuals, who are doomed to pa: their lives in the midst of din and traffic, contri' to have something that shall remind them of tl green aspect of nature. In the most dark aı dingy quarters of the city, the drawing-roo 20 window resembles frequently a bank of flower every spot capable of vegetation has its grass-pl and flower-bed, and every square its mimic par laid out with picturesque taste, and gleaming wi refreshing verdure.

25 Those who see the Englishman only in tow are apt to form an unfavourable opinion of h social character. He is either absorbed in busines or distracted by the thousand engagements th: dissipate time, thought, and feeling, in this hu 30 metropolis. He has, therefore, too commonly look of hurry and abstraction. Wherever he ha pens to be, he is on the point of going somewhe

lse; at the moment he is talking on one subject, is mind is wandering to another; and while aying a friendly visit, he is calculating how he hall economize time so as to pay the other visits llotted to the morning. An immense metropolis 5 ke London is calculated to make men selfish and ninteresting. In their casual and transient meetings, ıey can but deal briefly in common-places. They resent but the cold superficies of character — its ich and genial qualities have no time to be warmed 10 ıto a flow.

It is in the country that the Englishman gives cope to his natural feelings. He breaks loose ladly from the cold formalities and negative civities of town; throws off his habits of shy reserve, 15 nd becomes joyous and free-hearted. He maages to collect round him all the conveniences nd elegances of polite life, and to banish its estraints. His country seat abounds with every equisite, either for studious retirement, tasteful 20 ratification, or rural exercise. Books, paintings, ıusic, horses, dogs, and sporting implements of ll kinds, are at hand. He puts no constraint, ither upon his guests or himself, but in the true pirit of hospitality provides the means of enjoy- 25 ıent, and leaves every one to partake according ɔ his inclination.

The taste of the English in the cultivation of ınd, and in what is called landscape gardening, ʒ unrivalled. They have studied nature intently, 30 nd discover an exquisite sense of her beautiful ɔrms and harmonious combinations. Those charms,

which in other countries she lavishes in wild solitudes, are here assembled round the haunts of domestic life. They seem to have caught her coy and furtive graces, and spread them, like witchery, 5 about their rural abodes.

Nothing can be more imposing than the magnificence of English park scenery. Vast lawns that extend like sheets of vivid green, with here and there clumps of gigantic trees, heaping up rich 10 piles of foliage. The solemn pomp of groves and woodland glades, with the deer trooping in silent herds across them; the hare, bounding away to the covert; or the pheasant, suddenly bursting upon the wing. The brook, taught to wind in the most 15 natural meanderings, or expand into a glassy lake — the sequestered pool, reflecting the quivering trees, with the yellow leaf sleeping on its bosom, and the trout roaming fearlessly about its limpid waters, while some rustic temple or sylvan statue, 20 grown green and dank with age, gives an air of classic sanctity to the seclusion.

These are but a few of the features of park scenery; but what most delights me, is the creative talent with which the English decorate the un- 25 ostentatious abodes of middle life. The rudest habitation, the most unpromising and scanty portion of land, in the hands of an Englishman of taste, becomes a little paradise. With a nicely discriminating eye, he seizes at once upon its capabi- 30 lities, and pictures in his mind the future landscape. The sterile spot grows into loveliness under his hand, and yet the operations of art which produce

the effect are scarcely to be perceived. The cherishing and training of some trees; the cautious pruning of others; the nice distribution of flowers and plants of tender and graceful foliage; the introduction of a green slope of velvet turf; the 5 partial opening to a peep of blue distance, or silver gleam of water; all these are managed with a delicate tact, a pervading yet quiet assiduity, like the magic touchings with which a painter finishes up a favourite picture. 10

The residence of people of fortune and refinement in the country has diffused a degree of taste and elegance in rural economy, that descends to the lowest class. The very labourer, with his thatched cottage and narrow slip of ground, attends 15 to their embellishment. The trim hedge, the grass-plot before the door, the little flower-bed bordered with snug box, the woodbine trained up against the wall, and hanging its blossoms about the lattice, the pot of flowers in the window, the holly provi- 20 dently planted about the house, to cheat winter of its dreariness, and throw in a semblance of green summer to cheer the fireside; all these bespeak the influence of taste, flowing down from high sources, and pervading the lowest levels of the 25 public mind. If ever Love, as poets sing, delights to visit a cottage, it must be the cottage of an English peasant.

The fondness for rural life among the higher classes of the English has had a great and salutary 30 effect upon the national character. I do not know a finer race of men than the English gentlemen.

Instead of the softness and effeminacy which characterize the men of rank in most countries, they exhibit a union of elegance and strength, a robustness of frame and freshness of complexion, which I am inclined to attribute to their living so much in the open air, and pursuing so eagerly the invigorating recreations of the country. These hardy exercises produce also a healthful tone of mind and spirits, and a manliness and simplicity of manners, which even the follies and dissipations of the town cannot easily pervert, and can never entirely destroy. In the country, too, the different orders of society seem to approach more freely, to be more disposed to blend and operate favourably upon each other. The distinctions between them do not appear to be so marked and impassable as in the cities. The manner in which property has been distributed into small estates and farms, has established a regular gradation from the nobleman, through the classes of gentry, small landed proprietors, and substantial farmers, down to the labouring peasantry, and while it has thus banded the extremes of society together, has infused into each intermediate rank a spirit of independence. This, it must be confessed, is not so universally the case at present as it was formerly: the larger estates having, in late years of distress, absorbed the smaller, and, in some parts of the country, almost annihilated the sturdy race of small farmers. These, however, I believe, are but casual breaks in the general system I have mentioned.

In rural occupation there is nothing mean and

debasing. It leads a man forth among scenes of natural grandeur and beauty; it leaves him to the workings of his own mind, operated upon by the purest and most elevating of external influences. Such a man may be simple and rough, but he cannot be vulgar. The man of refinement, therefore, finds nothing revolting in an intercourse with the lower orders of rural life, as he does when he casually mingles with the lower orders of cities. He lays aside his distance and reserve, and is glad to waive the distinctions of rank, and to enter into the honest, heartfelt enjoyments of common life. Indeed the very amusements of the country bring men more and more together; and the sounds of hound and horn blend all feelings into harmony. I believe this is one great reason why the nobility and gentry are more popular among the inferior orders in England than they are in any other country, and why the latter have endured so many excessive pressures and extremities, without repining more generally at the unequal distribution of fortune and privilege.

To this mingling of cultivated and rustic society may also be attributed the rural feeling that runs through British literature; the frequent use of illustrations from rural life; those incomparable descriptions of nature that abound in the British poets — that have continued down from "The Flower and the Leaf" of Chaucer, and have brought into our closets all the freshness and fragrance of the dewy landscape. The pastoral writers of other countries appear as if they had paid nature

an occasional visit, and become acquainted with her general charms; but the British poets have lived and revelled with her, — they have wooed her in her most secret haunts, — they have watched
5 her minutest caprices. A spray could not tremble in the breeze — a leaf could not rustle to the ground — a diamond drop could not patter in the stream — a fragrance could not exhale from the humble violet, nor a daisy unfold its crimson tints
10 to the morning, but it has been noticed by these impassioned and delicate observers, and wrought up into some beautiful morality.

The effect of this devotion of elegant minds to rural occupations has been wonderful on the face
15 of the country. A great part of the island is level, and would be monotonous, were it not for the charms of culture; but it is studded and gemmed, as it were, with castles and palaces, and embroidered with parks and gardens. It does not
20 abound in grand and sublime prospects, but rather in little home-scenes of rural repose and sheltered quiet. Every antique farm-house and moss-grown cottage is a picture, and as the roads are continually winding, and the view is shut in by groves
25 and hedges, the eye is delighted by a continual succession of small landscapes of captivating loveliness.

The great charm, however, of English scenery is the moral feeling that seems to pervade it. It
30 is associated in the mind with ideas of order, of quiet, of sober, well-established principles, of hoary usage and reverend custom. Every thing seems

to be the growth of ages of regular and peaceful existence. The old church of remote architecture, with its low massive portal; its Gothic tower; its windows rich with tracery and painted glass; its stately monuments of warriors and worthies of the olden time, ancestors of the present lords of the soil; its tombstones, recording successive generations of sturdy yeomanry, whose progeny still plough the same fields, and kneel at the same altar. — The parsonage, a quaint irregular pile, partly antiquated, but repaired and altered in the tastes of various ages and occupants — the stile and foot-path leading from the churchyard, across pleasant fields, and along shady hedgerows, according to an immemorable right of way — the neighbouring village, with its venerable cottages, its public green sheltered by trees, under which the forefathers of the present race have sported — the antique family mansion, standing apart in some little rural domain, but looking down with a protecting air on the surrounding scene; — all these common features of English landscape evince a calm and settled security, an hereditary transmission of home-bred virtues and local attachments, that speak deeply and touchingly for the moral character of the nation.

It is a pleasing sight on a Sunday morning, when the bell is sending its sober melody across the quiet fields, to behold the peasantry in their best finery, with ruddy faces and modest cheerfulness, thronging tranquilly along the green lanes to church; but it is still more pleasing to see them

in the evenings, gathering about their cottage doors, and appearing to exult in the humble comforts and embellishments which their own hands have spread around them.

5 It is this sweet home-feeling, this settled repose of affection in the domestic scene, that is, after all, the parent of the steadiest virtues and purest enjoyments; and I cannot close these desultory remarks better, than by quoting the words of a 10 modern English poet, who has depicted it with remarkable felicity: —

Through each gradation, from the castled hall,
The city dome, the villa crown'd with shade,
But chief from modest mansions numberless,
15 In town or hamlet, shelt'ring middle life,
Down to the cottaged vale, and straw-roof'd shed,
This western isle hath long been famed for scenes
Where bliss domestic finds a dwelling-place:
Domestic bliss, that, like a harmless dove,
20 (Honour and sweet endearment keeping guard,)
Can centre in a little quiet nest
All that desire would fly for through the earth;
That can, the world eluding, be itself
A world enjoy'd; that wants no witnesses
25 But its own sharers, and approving heaven;
That, like a flower deep hid in rocky cleft,
Smiles, though 't is looking only at the sky*.

---

*) From a Poem on the Death of the Princess Charlotte, by the Reverend Rann Kennedy, A. M.

III.

CHRISTMAS.

But is old, old, good old Christmas gone? Nothing but the hair of his good, grey, old head and beard left? Well, I will have that, seeing I cannot have more of him. *Hue and Cry after Christmas.*

A man might then behold 5
At Christmas, in each hall,
Good fires to curb the cold,
And meat for great and small,
The neighbours were friendly bidden,
And all had welcome true, 10
The poor from the gates were not chidden,
When this old cap was new. *Old Song.*

There is nothing in England that exercises a more delightful spell over my imagination, than the lingerings of the holiday customs and rural games 15 of former times. They recall the pictures my fancy used to draw in the May morning of life, when as yet I only knew the world through books, and believed it to be all that poets had painted it; and they bring with them the flavour of those honest 20 days of yore, in which, perhaps with equal fallacy, I am apt to think the world was more homebred, social, and joyous than at present. I regret to say that they are daily growing more and more faint, being gradually worn away by time, but still 25 more obliterated by modern fashion. They resemble those picturesque morsels of Gothic architecture, which we see crumbling in various parts of the country, partly dilapidated by the waste of ages,

and partly lost in the additions and alterations of latter days. Poetry, however, clings with cherishing fondness about the rural game and holiday revel, from which it has derived so many of its themes
5 — as the ivy winds its rich foliage about the Gothic arch and mouldering tower, gratefully repaying their support by clasping together their tottering remains, and, as it were, embalming them in verdure.

Of all the old festivals, however, that of Christ-
10 mas awakens the strongest and most heartfelt associations. There is a tone of solemn and sacred feeling that blends with our conviviality, and lifts the spirits to a state of hallowed and elevated enjoyment. The services of the church about this
15 season are extremely tender and inspiring. They dwell on the beautiful story of the origin of our faith, and the pastoral scenes that accompanied its announcement. They gradually increase in fervour and pathos during the season of Advent, until
20 they break forth in full jubilee on the morning that brought peace and good-will to men. I do not know a grander effect of music on the moral feelings, than to hear the full choir and the pealing organ performing a Christmas anthem in a cathe-
25 dral, and filling every part of the vast pile with triumphant harmony.

It is a beautiful arrangement, also, derived from days of yore, that this festival, which commemorates the announcement of the religion of peace and love,
30 has been made the season for gathering together of family connexions, and drawing closer again *those* bands of kindred hearts which the cares and

pleasures and sorrows of the world are continually
operating to cast loose; of calling back the children
of a family, who have launched forth in life, and
wandered widely asunder, once more to assemble
about the paternal hearth, that rallying-place of the 5
affections, there to grow young and loving again
among the endearing mementoes of childhood.

There is something in the very season of the
year that gives a charm to the festivity of Christ-
mas. At other times we derive a great portion 10
of our pleasures from the mere beauties of nature.
Our feelings sally forth and dissipate themselves
over the sunny landscape, and we "live abroad
and everywhere." The song of the bird, the mur-
mur of the stream, the breathing fragrance of spring, 15
the soft voluptuousness of summer, the golden pomp
of autumn; earth with its mantle of refreshing
green, and heaven with its deep delicious blue and
its cloudy magnificence, all fill us with mute but
exquisite delight, and we revel in the luxury of 20
mere sensation. But in the depth of winter, when
nature lies despoiled of every charm, and wrapped
in her shroud of sheeted snow, we turn for our
gratifications to moral sources. The dreariness
and desolation of the landscape, the short gloomy 25
days and darksome nights, while they circumscribe
our wanderings, shut in our feelings also from
rambling abroad, and make us more keenly disposed
for the pleasures of the social circle. Our thoughts
are more concentrated; our friendly sympathies 30
more aroused. We feel more sensibly the charm
of each other's society, and are brought more closely

together by dependence on each other for enjoyment. Heart calleth unto heart, and we draw our pleasures from the deep wells of living kindness, which lie in the quiet recesses of our bosoms,
5 and which, when resorted to, furnish forth the pure element of domestic felicity.

The pitchy gloom without makes the heart dilate on entering the room filled with the glow and warmth of the evening fire. The ruddy blaze
10 diffuses an artificial summer and sunshine through the room, and lights up each countenance into a kindlier welcome. Where does the honest face of hospitality expand into a broader and more cordial smile — where is the shy glance of love more
15 sweetly eloquent — than by the winter fireside? and as the hollow blast of wintry wind rushes through the hall, claps the distant door, whistles about the casement, and rumbles down the chimney, what can be more grateful than that feeling
20 of sober and sheltered security, with which we look round upon the comfortable chamber, and the scene of domestic hilarity?

The English, from the great prevalence of rural habits throughout every class of society, have al-
25 ways been fond of those festivals and holidays which agreeably interrupt the stillness of country life, and they were, in former days, particularly observant of the religious and social rites of Christmas. It is inspiring to read even the dry details
30 which some antiquarians have given of the quaint humours, the burlesque pageants, the complete abandonment to mirth and good fellowship, with

which this festival was celebrated. It seemed to throw open every door, and unlock every heart. It brought the peasant and the peer together, and blended all ranks in one warm generous flow of joy and kindness. The old halls of castles and 5 manor-houses resounded with the harp and the Christmas carol, and their ample boards groaned under the weight of hospitality. Even the poorest cottage welcomed the festive season with green decorations of bay and holly — the cheerful fire 10 glanced its rays through the lattice, inviting the passenger to raise the latch, and join the gossip knot huddled round the hearth, beguiling the long evening with legendary jokes and oft-told Christmas tales.

One of the least pleasing effects of modern 15 refinement is the havoc it has made among the hearty old holiday customs. It has completely taken off the sharp touchings and spirited reliefs of these embellishments of life, and has worn down society into a more smooth and polished, but cer- 20 tainly a less characteristic surface. Many of the games and ceremonials of Christmas have entirely disappeared, and, like the sherris-sack of old Falstaff, are become matters of speculation and dispute among commentators. They flourished in 25 times full of spirit and lustihood, when men enjoyed life roughly, but heartily and vigorously; times wild and picturesque, which have furnished poetry with its richest materials, and the drama with its most attractive variety of characters and manners. The 30 world has become more worldly. There is more of dissipation, and less of enjoyment. Pleasure has

expanded into a broader, but a shallower stream, and has forsaken many of those deep and quiet channels where it flowed sweetly through the calm bosom of domestic life. Society has acquired a 5 more enlightened and elegant tone, but it has lost many of its strong local peculiarities, its homebred feelings, its honest fireside delights. The traditionary customs of golden-hearted antiquity, its feudal hospitalities, and lordly wassailings, have passed 10 away with the baronial castles and stately manor-houses in which they were celebrated. They comported with the shadowy hall, the great oaken gallery, and the tapestried parlour, but are unfitted to the light showy saloons and gay drawing-15 rooms of the modern villa.

Shorn, however, as it is, of its ancient and festive honours, Christmas is still a period of delightful excitement in England. It is gratifying to see that home feeling completely aroused which 20 seems to hold so powerful a place in every English bosom. The preparations making on every side for the social board, that is again to unite friends and kindred; the presents of good cheer passing and repassing, those tokens of regard, and quickeners 25 of kind feelings; the evergreens distributed about houses and churches, emblems of peace and gladness; all these have the most pleasing effect in producing fond associations, and kindling benevolent sympathies. Even the sound of the waits, 30 rude as may be their minstrelsy, breaks upon the mid-watches of a winter night with the effect of perfect harmony. As I have been awakened by

them in that still and solemn hour, "when deep sleep falleth upon man," I have listened with a hushed delight, and, connecting them with the sacred and joyous occasion, have almost fancied them into another celestial choir, announcing peace and 5 good-will to mankind.

How delightfully the imagination, when wrought upon by these moral influences, turns everything to melody and beauty! The very crowing of the cock, who is sometimes heard in the profound 10 repose of the country, „telling the night watches to his feathery dames", was thought by the common people to announce the approach of this sacred festival: —

> "Some say that ever 'gainst that season comes 15
> Wherein our Saviour's birth is celebrated,
> This bird of dawning singeth all night long:
> And then, they say, no spirit dares stir abroad;
> The nights are wholesome — then no planets strike,
> No fairy takes, no witch hath power to charm, 20
> So hallow'd and so gracious is the time."

Amidst the general call to happiness, the bustle of the spirits, and stir of the affections, which prevail at this period, what bosom can remain insensible? It is, indeed, the season of regenerated feel- 25 ing — the season for kindling, not merely the fire of hospitality in the hall, but the genial flame of charity in the heart.

The scene of early love again rises green to memory beyond the sterile waste of years, and the 30 idea of home, fraught with the fragrance of home-dwelling joys, re-animates the drooping spirit, —

as the Arabian breeze will sometimes waft the freshness of the distant fields to the weary pilgrim of the desert.

Stranger and sojourner as I am in the land
5 — though for me no social hearth may blaze, no hospitable roof throw open its doors, nor the warm grasp of friendship welcome me at the threshold — yet I feel the influence of the season beaming into my soul from the happy looks of those around
10 me. Surely happiness is reflective, like the light of heaven; and every countenance, bright with smiles, and glowing with innocent enjoyment, is a mirror transmitting to others the rays of a supreme and ever-shining benevolence. He who
15 can turn churlishly away from contemplating the felicity of his fellow beings, and sit down darkling and repining in his loneliness when all around is joyful, may have his moments of strong excitement and selfish gratification, but he wants the genial
20 and social sympathies which constitute the charm of a merry Christmas.

IV.

THE STAGE COACH.

Omne benè,
Sine pœnâ
Tempus est ludendi;
Venit hora,
Absque morâ, 5
Libros deponendi.

Old Holiday School Song.

In the preceding paper I have made some general observations on the Christmas festivities of England, and am tempted to illustrate them by 10 some anecdotes of a Christmas passed in the country; in perusing which, I would most courteously invite my reader to lay aside the austerity of wisdom, and to put on that genuine holiday spirit which is tolerant of folly, and anxious only for 15 amusement.

In the course of a December tour in Yorkshire, I rode for a long distance in one of the public coaches, on the day preceding Christmas. The coach was crowded, both inside and out, with 20 passengers, who, by their talk, seemed principally bound to the mansions of relations or friends to eat the Christmas dinner. It was loaded also with hampers of game, and baskets and boxes of delicacies; and hares hung dangling their long ears 25 about the coachman's box, — presents from distant friends for the impending feast. I had three fine rosy-cheeked schoolboys for my fellow-passengers inside, full of the buxom health and manly spirit

which I have observed in the children of this country. They were returning home for the holidays in high glee, and promising themselves a world of enjoyment. It was delightful to hear the gi-
5 gantic plans of pleasure of the little rogues, and the impracticable feats they were to perform during their six weeks' emancipation from the abhorred thraldom of book, birch, and pedagogue. They were full of anticipations of the meeting with the
10 family and household, down to the very cat and dog; and of the joy they were to give their little sisters by the presents with which their pockets were crammed: but the meeting to which they seemed to look forward with the greatest impa-
15 tience was with Bantam, which I found to be a pony, and, according to their talk, possessed of more virtues than any steed since the days of Bucephalus. How he could trot! how he could run! and then such leaps as he would take — there
20 was not a hedge in the whole country that he could not clear.

They were under the particular guardianship of the coachman, to whom, whenever an opportunity presented, they addressed a host of questions,
25 and pronounced him one of the best fellows in the whole world. Indeed, I could not but notice the more than ordinary air of bustle and importance of the coachman, who wore his hat a little on one side, and had a large bunch of Christmas
30 greens stuck in the button-hole of his coat. He is always a personage full of mighty care and business, but he is particularly so during this season,

having so many commissions to execute in consequence of the great interchange of presents. And here, perhaps, it may not be unacceptable to my untravelled readers to have a sketch that may serve as a general representation of this very numerous 5 and important class of functionaries, who have a dress, a manner, a language, an air, peculiar to themselves, and prevalent throughout the fraternity; so that wherever an English stage-coachman may be seen, he cannot be mistaken for one of any 10 other craft or mystery.

He has commonly a broad, full face, curiously mottled with red, as if the blood had been forced by hard feeding into every vessel of the skin; he is swelled into jolly dimensions by frequent pota- 15 tions of malt liquors, and his bulk is still further increased by a multiplicity of coats, in which he is buried like a cauliflower, the upper one reaching to his heels. He wears a broad-brimmed low-crowned hat; a huge roll of coloured handkerchief 20 about his neck, knowingly knotted and tucked in at the bosom, and has in summer-time a large bouquet of flowers in his button-hole; the present, most probably, of some enamoured country lass. His waistcoat is commonly of some bright colour, 25 striped, and his small-clothes extend far below the knees, to meet a pair of jockey boots which reach about half way up his legs.

All this costume is maintained with much precision: he has a pride in having his clothes of ex- 30 cellent materials; and, notwithstanding the seeming grossness of his appearance, there is still discern-

ible that neatness and propriety of person, w
is almost inherent in an Englishman. He er
great consequence and consideration along the r
has frequent conferences with the village hc
5 wives, who look upon him as a man of great
and dependence; and he seems to have a
understanding with every bright-eyed country
The moment he arrives where the horses ar
be changed, he throws down the reins with s
10 thing of an air, and abandons the cattle to
care of the ostler: his duty being merely to
from one stage to another. When off the
his hands are thrust in the pockets of his g
coat, and he rolls about the inn-yard with a
15 of the most absolute lordliness. Here he is gene
surrounded by an admiring throng of ostlers, st
boys, shoe-blacks, and those nameless hangers
that infest inns and taverns, and run errands,
do all kind of odd jobs, for the privileg
20 battening on the drippings of the kitchen anc
leakage of the tap-room. These all look u
him as to an oracle; treasure up his cant phr
echo his opinions about horses and other t
of jockey lore; and, above all, endeavour to in
25 his air and carriage. Every ragamuffin that
a coat to his back thrusts his hands in the poc
rolls in his gait, talks slang, and is an em
Coachey.

Perhaps it might be owing to the ple
30 serenity that reigned in my own mind, that I fa
I saw cheerfulness in every countenance throu
the journey. A Stage Coach, however, ca

animation always with it, and puts the world in motion as it whirls along. The horn, sounded at the entrance of a village, produces a general bustle. Some hasten forth to meet friends, some with bundles and band-boxes to secure places, and in the hurry 5 of the moment can hardly take leave of the group that accompanies them. In the mean time, the coachman has a world of small commissions to execute. Sometimes he delivers a hare or pheasant; sometimes jerks a small parcel or newspaper to 10 the door of a public-house, and sometimes, with knowing leer and words of sly import, hands to some half-blushing half-laughing housemaid an odd-shaped billet-doux from some rustic admirer. As the coach rattles through the village, every one 15 runs to the window, and you have glances on every side of fresh country faces, and blooming giggling girls. At the corners are assembled juntos of village idlers and wise men, who take their stations there for the important purpose of seeing company 20 pass; but the sagest knot is generally at the blacksmith's, to whom the passing of the coach is an event fruitful of much speculation. The smith, with the horse's heel in his lap, pauses as the vehicle whirls by; the cyclops round the anvil 25 suspend their ringing hammers, and suffer the iron to grow cool; and the sooty spectre in brown paper cap, labouring at the bellows, leans on the handle for a moment, and permits the asthmatic engine to heave a long-drawn sigh, while he glares through 30 the murky smoke and sulphureous gleams of the smithy.

Perhaps the impending holiday might have given a more than usual animation to the country, for it seemed to me as if every body was in good looks and good spirits. Game, poultry, and other luxuries of the table, were in brisk circulation in the villages; the grocers', butchers', and fruiterers' shops were thronged with customers. The housewives were stirring briskly about, putting their dwellings in order; and the glossy branches of holly with their bright red berries, began to appear at the windows. The scene brought to mind an old writer's account of Christmas preparations: — "Now capons and hens, besides turkeys, geese, and ducks, with beef and mutton — must all die — for in twelve days a multitude of people will not be fed with a little. Now plums and spice, sugar, and honey, square it among pies and broth. Now or never must music be in tune, for the youth must dance and sing to get them a heat, while the aged sit by the fire. The country maid leaves half her market, and must be sent again, if she forgets a pack of cards on Christmas-eve. Great is the contention of Holly and Ivy, whether master or dame wears the breeches. Dice and cards benefit the butler; and if the cook do not lack wit, he will sweetly lick his fingers."

I was roused from this fit of luxurious meditation by a shout from my little travelling companions. They had been looking out of the coach-windows for the last few miles, recognising every tree and cottage as they approached home, and *now* there was a general burst of joy — "There's

John! and there's old Carlo; and there's Bantam!" cried the happy little rogues, clapping their hands.

At the end of a lane there was an old sober-looking servant in livery waiting for them; he was accompanied by a superannuated pointer, and by the redoubtable Bantam, a little old rat of a pony with a shaggy mane and long rusty tail, who stood dozing quietly by the road-side, little dreaming of the bustling times that awaited him.

I was pleased to see the fondness with which he little fellows leaped about the steady old footnan, and hugged the pointer, who wriggled his vhole body for joy. But Bantam was the great bject of interest; all wanted to mount at once, nd it was with some difficulty that John arranged hat they should ride by turns, and the eldest hould ride first.

Off they set at last; one on the pony, with he dog bounding and barking before him, and the thers holding John's hands; both talking at once, nd overpowering him with questions about home, nd with school anecdotes. I looked after them vith a feeling in which I do not know whether leasure or melancholy predominated: for I was eminded of those days when, like them, I had either known care nor sorrow, and a holiday was he summit of earthly felicity. We stopped a few noments afterwards to water the horses, and on esuming our route, a turn of the road brought s in sight of a neat country-seat. I could just istinguish the forms of a lady and two young girls 1 the portico, and I saw my little comrades with

Bantam, Carlo, and old John, trooping alon
carriage-road. I leaned out of the coach-win
in hopes of witnessing the happy meeting, b
grove of trees shut it from my sight.

5 In the evening we reached a village wh
had determined to pass the night. As we
into the great gateway of the inn, I saw on
side the light of a rousing kitchen fire bea
through a window. I entered, and admired
10 the hundredth time, that picture of conveni
neatness, and broad honest enjoyment, the ki
of an English inn. It was of spacious dimen
hung round with copper and tin vessels
polished, and decorated here and there w
15 Christmas green. Hams, tongues, and flitch
bacon, were suspended from the ceiling; a sh
jack made its ceaseless clanking beside the
place, and a clock ticked in one corner. A
scoured deal table extended along one side c
20 kitchen, with a cold round of beef, and
hearty viands, upon it, over which two foa
tankards of ale seemed mounting guard.
ellers of inferior order were preparing to a
this stout repast, while others sat smoking
25 gossiping over their ale on two high-backed c
seats beside the fire. Trim housemaids were h
ing backwards and forwards under the direc
of a fresh bustling landlady, but still seizin
occasional moment to exchange a flippant
30 and have a rallying laugh, with the group
the fire. The scene completely realized Poor Ro
humble idea of the comforts of mid-winter.

Now trees their leafy hats do bare
To reverence Winter's silver hair;
A handsome hostess, merry host,
A pot of ale now and a toast,
Tobacco and a good coal fire, 5
Are things this season doth require.

I had not been long at the inn when a post-chaise drove up to the door. A young gentleman stept out, and by the light of the lamps I caught a glimpse of a countenance which I thought I knew. 10 I moved forward to get a nearer view, when his eye caught mine. I was not mistaken; it was Frank Bracebridge, a sprightly good-humoured young fellow, with whom I had once travelled on the Continent. Our meeting was extremely cordial; 15 for the countenance of an old fellow-traveller always brings up the recollection of a thousand pleasant scenes, odd adventures, and excellent jokes. To discuss all these in a transient interview at an inn was impossible; and finding that I was not 20 pressed for time, and was merely making a tour of observation, he insisted that I should give him a day or two at his father's country-seat, to which he was going to pass the holidays, and which lay at a few miles' distance. "It is better than eating 25 a solitary Christmas dinner at an inn," said he; "and I can assure you of a hearty welcome in omething of the old-fashioned style." His reasoning was cogent, and I must confess the preparation I had seen for universal festivity and social 30 njoyment had made me feel a little impatient of y loneliness. I closed, therefore, at once with

his invitation: the chaise drove up to the door
and in a few moments I was on my way to th
family mansion of the Bracebridges.

V.

CHRISTMAS EVE.

Saint Francis and Saint Benedight
Blesse this house from wicked wight;
From the night-mare and the goblin,
That is hight good-fellow Robin;
Keep it from all evil spirits,
Fairies, weezels, rats, and ferrets!
From curfew time
To the next prime.

CARTWRIGHT.

It was a brilliant moonlight night, but extreme
cold; our chaise whirled rapidly over the froze
ground, the post-boy smacked his whip incessantl
and a part of the time his horses were on a gallo
"He knows where he is going," said my companic
laughing, "and is eager to arrive in time for son
of the merriment and good cheer of the servant
hall. My father, you must know, is a bigote
devotee of the old school, and prides himself upc
keeping up something of old English hospitalit
He is a tolerable specimen of what you will rare
meet with now-a-days in its purity, the old Englis
country gentleman; for our men of fortune sper
so much of their time in town, and fashion

carried so much into the country, that the strong rich peculiarities of ancient rural life are almost polished away. My father, however, from early years, took honest Peacham for his text-book, instead of Chesterfield: he determined in his own mind, that there was no condition more truly honourable and enviable than that of a country gentleman on his paternal lands, and, therefore, passes the whole of his time on his estate. He is a strenuous advocate for the revival of the old rural games and holiday observances, and is deeply read in the writers, ancient and modern, who have treated on the subject. Indeed, his favourite range of reading is among the authors who flourished at least two centuries since; who, he insists, wrote and thought more like true Englishmen than any of their successors. He even regrets sometimes that he had not been born a few centuries earlier, when England was itself, and had its peculiar manners and customs. As he lives at some distance from the main road, in rather a lonely part of the country, without any rival gentry near him, he has that most enviable of all blessings to an Englishman, an opportunity of indulging the bent of his own humour without molestation. Being representative of the oldest family in the neighbourhood, and a great part of the peasantry being his tenants, he is much looked up to, and, in general, is known simply by the appellation of 'The Squire'; a title which has been accorded to the head of the family since time immemorial. I think it best to give you these hints about my worthy old father, to

prepare you for any little eccentricities that might otherwise appear absurd."

We had passed for some time along the wall of a park, and at length the chaise stopped at the gate. It was in a heavy magnificent old style, of iron bars, fancifully wrought at top into flourishes and flowers. The huge square columns that supported the gate were surmounted by the family crest. Close adjoining was the porter's lodge, sheltered under dark fir trees, and almost buried in shrubbery.

The post-boy rang a large porter's bell, which resounded through the still frosty air, and was answered by the distant barking of dogs, with which the mansion house seemed garrisoned. An old woman immediately appeared at the gate. As the moonlight fell strongly upon her, I had a full view of a little primitive dame, dressed very much in the antique taste, with a neat kerchief and stomacher, and her silver hair peeping from under a cap of snowy whiteness. She came courtesying forth, with many expressions of simple joy at seeing her young master. Her husband, it seems, was up at the house, keeping Christmas eve in the servants' hall; they could not do without him, as he was the best hand at a song and story in the household.

My friend proposed that we should alight and walk through the park to the hall, which was at no great distance, while the chaise should follow on. Our road wound through a noble avenue of trees, among the naked branches of which the moon

glittered as she rolled through the deep vault of a cloudless sky. The lawn beyond was sheeted with a slight covering of snow, which here and there sparkled as the moonbeams caught a frosty crystal; and at a distance might be seen a thin 5 transparent vapour, stealing up from the low grounds, and threatening gradually to shroud the landscape.

My companion looked round him with transport: — "How often," said he, "have I scampered up this avenue, on returning home on school vacations! 10 How often have I played under these trees when a boy! I feel a degree of filial reverence for them, as we look up to those who have cherished us in childhood. My father was always scrupulous in exacting our holidays, and having us around 15 him on family festivals. He used to direct and superintend our games with the strictness that some parents do the studies of their children. He was very particular that we should play the old English games according to their original form, 20 and consulted old books for precedent and authority for every 'merrie disport'; yet I assure you there never was pedantry so delightful. It was the policy of the good old gentleman to make his children feel that home was the happiest place in 25 the world, and I value this delicious home feeling as one of the choicest gifts a parent can bestow."

We were interrupted by the clamour of a troop of dogs of all sorts and sizes, 'mongrel, puppy, whelp, and hound, and curs of low degree,' that, 30 disturbed by the ringing of the porter's bell and

the rattling of the chaise, came bounding open-mouthed across the lawn.

— "The little dogs and all,
Tray, Blanch, and Sweetheart, see, they bark at me!"

5 cried Bracebridge, laughing. At the sound of his voice, the bark was changed into a yelp of delight, and in a moment he was surrounded and almost overpowered by the caresses of the faithful animals.

10 We had now come in full view of the old family mansion, partly thrown in deep shadow, and partly lit up by the cold moonshine. It was an irregular building of some magnitude, and seemed to be of the architecture of different periods. One 15 wing was evidently very ancient, with heavy stone-shafted bow-windows jutting out and over-run with ivy, from among the foliage of which the small diamond-shaped panes of glass glittered with the moon-beams. The rest of the house was in 20 the French taste of Charles the Second's time, having been repaired and altered, as my friend told me, by one of his ancestors, who returned with that monarch at the Restoration. The grounds about the house were laid out in the old formal 25 manner of artificial flower-beds, clipped shrubberies, raised terraces, and heavy stone balustrades, ornamented with urns, a leaden statue or two, and a jet of water. The old gentleman, I was told, was extremely careful to preserve this obsolete 30 finery in all its original state. He admired this fashion in gardening; it had an air of magnificence, was courtly and noble, and befitting good old family

style. The boasted imitation of nature in modern gardening had sprung up with modern republican notions, but did not suit a monarchical government: it smacked of the levelling system. — I could not help smiling at this introduction of politics into 5 gardening, though I expressed some apprehension that I should find the old gentleman rather intolerant in his creed. — Frank assured me, however, that it was almost the only instance in which he had ever heard his father meddle with politics, 10 and he believed that he had got this notion from a member of parliament who once passed a few weeks with him. The Squire was glad of any argument to defend his clipped yew trees and formal terraces, which had been occasionally attacked by 15 modern landscape-gardeners.

As we approached the house, we heard the sound of music, and now and then a burst of laughter, from one end of the building. This, Bracebridge said, must proceed from the servants' hall, 20 where a great deal of revelry was permitted, and even encouraged, by the Squire, throughout the twelve days of Christmas; provided every thing was done conformably to ancient usage. Here were kept up the old games of hoodman blind, shoe 25 the wild mare, hot-cockles, steal the white loaf, bob apple, and snap-dragon: the Yule clog, and Christmas candle, were regularly burnt, and the mistletoe, with its white berries, hung up, to the imminent peril of all the pretty housemaids. 30

So intent were the servants upon their sports, that we had to ring repeatedly before we could

make ourselves heard. On our arrival being announced, the Squire came out to receive us, accompanied by his two other sons: one a young officer in the army, home on leave of absence; the other
5 an Oxonian, just from the university. The Squire was a fine healthy-looking old gentleman, with silver hair curling lightly round an open florid countenance, in which a physiognomist, with the advantage, like myself, of a previous hint or two, might dis-
10 cover a singular mixture of whim and benevolence.

The family meeting was warm and affectionate: as the evening was far advanced, the Squire would not permit us to change our travelling dresses, but ushered us at once to the company, which was
15 assembled in a large old-fashioned hall. It was composed of different branches of a numerous family connexion, where there were the usual proportion of old uncles and aunts, comfortably married dames, superannuated spinsters, blooming country cousins,
20 half-fledged striplings, and bright-eyed boarding-school hoydens. They were variously occupied; some at a round game of cards; others conversing around the fire-place; at one end of the hall was a group of the young folks, some nearly grown up,
25 others of a more tender and budding age, fully engrossed by a merry game; and a profusion of wooden horses, penny trumpets, and tattered dolls, about the floor, showed traces of a troop of little fairy beings, who, having frolicked through a
30 happy day, had been carried off to slumber through a peaceful night.

While the mutual greetings were going on be-

een Bracebridge and his relatives, I had time to
ın the apartment. I have called it a hall, for
it had certainly been in old times, and the
quire had evidently endeavoured to restore it to
omething of its primitive state. Over the heavy 5
rojecting fire-place was suspended a picture of a
arrior in armour, standing by a white horse, and
n the opposite wall hung a helmet, buckler, and
ınce. At one end an enormous pair of antlers
'ere inserted in the wall, the branches serving as 10
ooks on which to suspend hats, whips, and spurs:
nd in the corners of the apartment were fowling-
ieces, fishing-rods, and other sporting implements.
'he furniture was of the cumbrous workmanship
f former days, though some articles of modern 15
onvenience had been added, and the oaken floor
ad been carpeted; so that the whole presented
n odd mixture of parlour and hall.

The grate had been removed from the wide
verwhelming fire-place, to make way for a fire 20
f wood, in the midst of which was an enormous
og glowing and blazing, and sending forth a vast
olume of light and heat: this I understood was
he Yule-clog, which the Squire was particular in
aving brought in and illumined on a Christmas 25
ve, according to ancient custom.

It was really delightful to see the old Squire
eated in his hereditary elbow-chair, by the hospit-
ble fireside of his ancestors, and looking around
im like the sun of a system, beaming warmth 30
nd gladness to every heart. Even the very dog
hat lay stretched at his feet, as he lazily shifted

his position and yawned, would look fondly u
his master's face, wag his tail against the fl
and stretch himself again to sleep, confiden
kindness and protection. There is an emana
5 from the heart in genuine hospitality which ca
be described, but is immediately felt, and puts
stranger at once at his ease. I had not l
seated many minutes by the comfortable he
of the worthy old cavalier, before I found m
10 as much at home as if I had been one of
family.

Supper was announced shortly after our arr
It was served up in a spacious oaken cham
the panels of which shone with wax, and arc
15 which were several family portraits decorated
holly and ivy. Beside the accustomed lights,
great wax tapers, called Christmas candles, wrea
with greens, were placed on a highly-polished b
among the family plate. The table was abunda
20 spread with substantial fare: but the Squire m
his supper of frumenty, a dish made of w
cakes boiled in milk with rich spices, bein
standing dish in old times for Christmas eve
was happy to find my old friend, minced-pie
25 the retinue of the feast; and finding him to
perfectly orthodox, and that I need not be asha
of my predilection, I greeted him with all the wa
wherewith we usually greet an old and very ge
acquaintance.

30 The mirth of the company was greatly
moted by the humours of an eccentric perso
whom Mr. Bracebridge always addressed with

quaint appellation of Master Simon. He was a tight brisk little man, with the air of an arrant old bachelor. His nose was shaped like the bill of a parrot; his face slightly pitted with the small-pox, with a dry perpetual bloom on it, like a frost- 5
bitten leaf in autumn. He had an eye of great quickness and vivacity, with a drollery and lurking waggery of expression that was irresistible. He was evidently the wit of the family, dealing very much in sly jokes and innuendoes with the ladies, 10
and making infinite merriment by harpings upon old themes, which, unfortunately, my ignorance of the family chronicles did not permit me to enjoy. It seemed to be his great delight during supper to keep a young girl next him in a continual agony 15
of stifled laughter, in spite of her awe of the reproving looks of her mother, who sat opposite. Indeed he was the idol of the younger part of the company, who laughed at everything he said or did, and at every turn of his countenance. I could 20
not wonder at it; for he must have been a miracle of accomplishments in their eyes. He could imitate Punch and Judy; make an old woman of his hand, with the assistance of a burnt cork and pocket-handkerchief, and cut an orange into such a ludi- 25
crous caricature, that the young folks were ready to die with laughing.

I was let briefly into his history by Frank Bracebridge. He was an old bachelor, of a small independent income, which by careful management 30
was sufficient for all his wants. He revolved through the family system like a vagrant comet in

its orbit; sometimes visiting one branch, and sometimes another quite remote, as is often the case with gentlemen of extensive connexions and small fortunes in England. He had a chirping buoyant
5 disposition, always enjoying the present moment, and his frequent change of scene and company prevented his acquiring those rusty unaccommodating habits with which old bachelors are so uncharitably charged. He was a complete family
10 chronicle, being versed in the genealogy, history, and intermarriages of the whole house of Bracebridge, which made him a great favourite with the old folks; he was a beau of all the elder ladies and superannuated spinsters, among whom he was
15 habitually considered rather a young fellow, and he was a master of the revels among the children; so that there was not a more popular being in the sphere in which he moved than Mr. Simon Bracebridge. Of late years, he had resided almost en-
20 tirely with the Squire, to whom he had become a factotum, and whom he particularly delighted by jumping with his humour in respect to old times, and by having a scrap of an old song to suit every occasion. We had presently a specimen of his
25 last-mentioned talent; for no sooner was supper removed, and spiced wines and other beverages peculiar to the season introduced, than Master Simon was called on for a good old Christmas song. He bethought himself for a moment, and
30 then, with a sparkle of the eye, and a voice that was by no means bad, excepting that it ran oc-

casionally into a falsetto, like the notes of a split reed, he quavered forth a quaint old ditty, —

> Now Christmas is come,
> Let us beat up the drum,
> And call all our neighbours together; 5
> And when they appear,
> Let us make them such cheer,
> As will keep out the wind and the weather, &c.

The supper had disposed every one to gaiety, and an old harper was summoned from the ser- 10 vants' hall, where he had been strumming all the evening, and to all appearance comforting himself with some of the Squire's home-brewed. He was a kind of hanger-on, I was told, of the establishment, and though ostensibly a resident of the village, 15 was oftener to be found in the Squire's kitchen than his own home, the old gentleman being fond of the sound of "harp in hall."

The dance, like most dances after supper, was a merry one; some of the older folks joined in it, 20 and the Squire himself figured down several couple with a partner with whom he affirmed he had danced at every Christmas for nearly half a century. Master Simon, who seemed to be a kind of connecting link between the old times and the new, 25 and to be withal a little antiquated in the taste of his accomplishments, evidently piqued himself on his dancing, and was endeavouring to gain credit by the heel and toe, rigadoon, and other graces of the ancient school; but he had unluckily assorted 30 himself with a little romping girl from boarding-school, who, by her wild vivacity, kept him con-

tinually on the stretch, and defeated all his sobe
attempts at elegance: — such are the ill-sorted matche
to which antique gentlemen are unfortunately prone

The young Oxonian, on the contrary, had le
5 out one of his maiden aunts, on whom the rogu
played a thousand little knaveries with impunity
he was full of practical jokes, and his delight wa
to tease his aunts and cousins; yet, like all madca
youngsters, he was a universal favourite amon
10 the women. The most interesting couple in th
dance was the young officer and a ward of th
Squire's, a beautiful blushing girl of seventeer
From several sly glances which I had noticed i
the course of the evening, I suspected there was
15 little kindness growing up between them; and
indeed, the young soldier was just the hero t
captivate a romantic girl. He was tall, slender
and handsome, and, like most young British officer
of late years, had picked up various small ac
20 complishments on the Continent — he could tal
French and Italian — draw landscapes — sin
very tolerably — dance divinely; but, above al
he had been wounded at Waterloo: — what girl c
seventeen, well read in poetry and romance, coul
25 resist such a mirror of chivalry and perfection

The moment the dance was over, he caugh
up a guitar, and lolling against the old marble fire
place, in an attitude which I am half inclined t
suspect was studied, began the little French air c
30 the Troubadour. The Squire, however, exclaime
against having anything on Christmas eve but goo
old English; upon which the young minstrel, castin

up his eye for a moment, as if in an effort of memory, struck into another strain, and, with a charming air of gallantry, gave Herrick's "Night-Piece to Julia:" —

Her eyes the glow-worm lend thee, 5
The shooting stars attend thee,
 And the elves also,
 Whose little eyes glow
Like the sparks of fire, befriend thee.

No Will-o'-th'-Wisp mislight thee; 10
Nor snake or glow-worm bite thee;
 But on, on thy way,
 Not making a stay,
Since ghost there is none to affright thee.

Then let not the dark thee cumber; 15
What though the moon does slumber,
 The stars of the night
 Will lend thee their light,
Like tapers clear without number.

Then, Julia, let me woo thee, 20
Thus, thus to come unto me:
 And when I shall meet
 Thy silvery feet,
My soul I 'll pour into thee.

The song might have been intended in compli- 25
ment to the fair Julia, for so I found his partner was called, or it might not; she, however, was certainly unconscious of any such application, for she never looked at the singer, but kept her eyes cast upon the floor. Her face was suffused, it is 30
true, with a beautiful blush, and there was a gentle heaving of the bosom, but all that was doubtless caused by the exercise of the dance; indeed, so great was her indifference, that she was amusing

herself with plucking to pieces a choice bouquet of hot-house flowers, and by the time the song was concluded, the nosegay lay in ruins on the floor.

5 The party now broke up for the night with the kind-hearted old custom of shaking hands. As I passed through the hall, on the way to my chamber, the dying embers of the *Yule-clog* still sent forth a dusky glow, and had it not been the season when 10 "no spirit dares stir abroad," I should have been half tempted to steal from my room at midnight, and peep whether the fairies might not be at their revels about the hearth.

My chamber was in the old part of the man- 15 sion, the ponderous furniture of which might have been fabricated in the days of the giants. The room was panelled, with cornices of heavy carved-work, in which flowers and grotesque faces were strangely intermingled; and a row of black-looking por- 20 traits stared mournfully at me from the walls. The bed was of rich though faded damask, with a lofty tester, and stood in a niche opposite a bow-window. I had scarcely got into bed when a strain of music seemed to break forth in the 25 air just below the window. I listened, and found it proceeded from a band, which I concluded to be the waits from some neighbouring village. They went round the house, playing under the windows. I drew aside the curtains, to hear them more dis- 30 tinctly. The moon-beams fell through the upper part of the casement, partially lighting up the anti- *quated* apartment. The sounds, as they receded,

became more soft and aërial, and seemed to accord with quiet and moonlight. I listened and listened — they became more and more tender and remote, and, as they gradually died away, my head sunk upon the pillow and I fell asleep. 5

VI.

CHRISTMAS DAY.

Dark and dull night, flie hence away,
And give the honour to this day
That sees December turn'd to May.
* * * * *
Why does the chilling winter's morne
Smile like a field beset with corn? 10
Or smell like to a meade new-shorne,
Thus on the sudden? — Come and see
The cause why things thus fragrant be.

HERRICK.

When I awoke the next morning, it seemed as 15 if all the events of the preceding evening had been a dream, and nothing but the identity of the ancient chamber convinced me of their reality. While I lay musing on my pillow, I heard the sound of little feet pattering outside of the door, and a whispering 20 consultation. Presently a choir of small voices chanted forth an old Christmas carol, the burden of which was,

Rejoice, our Saviour he was born
On Christmas day in the morning. 25

I rose softly, slipped on my clothes, opened the door suddenly, and beheld one of the most beautiful little fairy groups that a painter could imagine. It consisted of a boy and two girls, the 5 eldest not more than six, and lovely as seraphs. They were going the rounds of the house, and singing at every chamber-door; but my sudden appearance frightened them into mute bashfulness. They remained for a moment playing on their lips 10 with their fingers, and now and then stealing a shy glance from under their eyebrows, until, as if by one impulse, they scampered away, and as they turned an angle of the gallery, I heard them laughing in triumph at their escape.

15 Every thing conspired to produce kind and happy feelings in this stronghold of old-fashioned hospitality. The window of my chamber looked out upon what in summer would have been a beautiful landscape. There was a sloping lawn, a 20 fine stream winding at the foot of it, and a tract of park beyond, with noble clumps of trees, and herds of deer. At a distance was a neat hamlet, with the smoke from the cottage chimneys hanging over it, and a church with its dark spire in strong 25 relief against the clear cold sky. The house was surrounded with evergreens according to the English custom, which would have given almost an appearance of summer, but the morning was extremely frosty; the light vapour of the preceding evening 30 had been precipitated by the cold, and covered all the trees and every blade of grass with its fine crystallizations. The rays of a bright morning sun

had a dazzling effect among the glittering foliage. A robin, perched upon the top of a mountain ash that hung its clusters of red berries just before my window, was basking himself in the sunshine, and piping a few querulous notes; and a peacock was 5 displaying all the glories of his train, and strutting with the pride and gravity of a Spanish grandee on the terrace-walk below.

I had scarcely dressed myself, when a servant appeared to invite me to family prayers. He 10 showed me the way to a small chapel in the old wing of the house, where I found the principal part of the family already assembled in a kind of gallery, furnished with cushions, hassocks and large prayer-books; the servants were seated on benches below. 15 The old gentleman read prayers from a desk in front of the gallery, and Master Simon acted as clerk, and made the responses, and I must do him the justice to say that he acquitted himself with great gravity and decorum. 20

The service was followed by a Christmas carol, which Mr. Bracebridge himself had constructed from a poem of his favourite author, Herrick; and it had been adapted to an old church melody by Master Simon. As there were several good voices 25 among the household, the effect was extremely pleasing; but I was particularly gratified by the exaltation of heart, and sudden sally of grateful feeling, with which the worthy Squire delivered one stanza; his eyes glistening and his voice rambling out of all the bounds of time and tune: 30

"'Tis thou that crown'st my glittering hearth
With guiltlesse mirth,
And giv'st me wassaile bowles to drink,
Spiced to the brink:
5 Lord, 't is thy plenty-dropping hand
That soiles my land;
And giv'st me for my bushell sowne,
Twice ten for one."

I afterwards understood that early morning
10 service was read on every Sunday and saint's day throughout the year, either by Mr. Bracebridge or by some member of the family. It was once almost universally the case at the seats of the nobility and gentry of England, and it is much to
15 be regretted that the custom is fallen into neglect; for the dullest observer must be sensible of the order and serenity prevalent in those households, where the occasional exercise of a beautiful form of worship in the morning gives, as it were, the
20 key-note to every temper for the day, and attunes every spirit to harmony.

Our breakfast consisted of what the Squire denominated true old English fare. He indulged in some bitter lamentations over modern breakfasts
25 of tea and toast, which he censured as among the causes of modern effeminacy and weak nerves, and the decline of old English heartiness; and though he admitted them to his table to suit the palates of his guests, yet there was a brave display of
30 cold meats, wine, and ale on the sideboard.

After breakfast I walked about the grounds with Frank Bracebridge and Master Simon, or Mr. Simon,

ɩs he was called by everybody but the Squire. Ve were escorted by a number of gentlemen-like logs, that seemed loungers about the establishment; rom the frisking spaniel to the steady old stag-ound, the last of which was of a race that had 5 een in the family time out of mind: they were ll obedient to a dogwhistle which hung to Master imon's button-hole, and in the midst of their ambols would glance an eye occasionally upon small switch he carried in his hand. 10

The old mansion had a still more venerable ›ok in the yellow sunshine than by pale moon-ght, and I could not but feel the force of the quire's idea, that the formal terraces, heavily ıoulded balustrades, and clipped yew-trees, carried 15 rith them an air of proud aristocracy. There ppeared to be an unusual number of peacocks bout the place, and I was making some remarks pon what I termed a flock of them, that were asking under a sunny wall, when I was gently 20 orrected in my phraseology by Master Simon, who ɔld me that, according to the most ancient and pproved treatise on hunting, I must say a *muster* f peacocks. "In the same way," added he, with slight air of pedantry, "we say a flight of doves 25 r swallows, a bevy of quails, a herd of deer, of vrens, or cranes, a skulk of foxes, or a building f rooks." He went on to inform me that, according ɔ Sir Anthony Fitzherbert, we ought to ascribe ɔ this bird "both understanding and glory: for 30 ›eing praised, he will presently set up his tail hiefly against the sun, to the intent you may the

better behold the beauty thereof. But at the of the leaf, when his tail falleth, he will m(and hide himself in corners, till his tail come a as it was."

5 I could not help smiling at this display of s erudition on so whimsical a subject; but I fc that the peacocks were birds of some consequ(at the hall, for Frank Bracebridge informed me they were great favourites with his father, who 10 extremely careful to keep up the breed; partly cause they belonged to chivalry, and were in g request at the stately banquets of the olden and partly because they had a pomp and ma ficence about them, highly becoming an old fa 15 mansion. Nothing, he was accustomed to say, an air of greater state and dignity than a pea(perched upon an antique stone balustrade.

Master Simon had now to hurry off, havin appointment at the parish church with the vil 20 choristers, who were to perform some musi his selection. There was something extrei agreeable in the cheerful flow of animal spirit: the little man, and I confess I had been somev surprised at his apt quotations from authors 25 certainly were not in the range of every-day r ing. I mentioned this last circumstance to Fı Bracebridge, who told me with a smile that Ma Simon's whole stock of erudition was confine(some half-a-dozen old authors, which the Sc 30 had put into his hands, and which he read and over, whenever he had a studious fit, as sometimes had on a rainy day, or a long wi

evening. Sir Anthony Fitzherbert's Book of Husbandry; Markham's Country Contentments; the Tretyse of Hunting, by Sir Thomas Cockayne, Knight; Izaak Walton's Angler, and two or three more such ancient worthies of the pen, were his standard 5 authorities; and, like all men who know but a few books, he looked up to them with a kind of idolatry, and quoted them on all occasions. As to his songs, they were chiefly picked out of old books in the Squire's library, and adapted to tunes that were 10 popular among the choice spirits of the last century. His practical application of scraps of literature, however, had caused him to be looked upon as a prodigy of book-knowledge by all the grooms, huntsmen, and small sportsmen of the neigh- 15 bourhood.

While we were talking, we heard the distant toll of the village bell, and I was told that the Squire was a little particular in having his household at church on a Christmas morning; considering 20 it a day of pouring out of thanks and rejoicing; for, as old Tusser observed,

"At Christmas be merry, *and thankful withal,*
And feast thy poor neighbours, the great with the small."

"If you are disposed to go to church," said 25 Frank Bracebridge, "I can promise you a specimen of my cousin Simon's musical achievements. As the church is destitute of an organ, he has formed a band from the village amateurs, and established a musical club for their improvement; he has also 30 sorted a choir, as he sorted my father's pack of

hounds, according to the directions of Jervaise Markham, in his Country Contentments; for the bass he has sought out all the 'deep, solemn mouths, and for the tenor the 'loud ringing mouths,' 5 among the country bumpkins; and for 'sweet mouths,' he has culled with curious taste among the prettiest lasses in the neighbourhood; though these last, he affirms, are the most difficult to keep in tune, your pretty female singer being exceedingly way- 10 ward and capricious, and very liable to accident."

As the morning, though frosty, was remarkably fine and clear, the most of the family walked to the church, which was a very old building of grey stone, and stood near a village about half a 15 mile from the park-gate. Adjoining it was a low snug parsonage, which seemed coeval with the church. The front of it was perfectly matted with a yew-tree, that had been trained against its walls, through the dense foliage of which apertures had 20 been formed to admit light into the small antique lattices. As we passed this sheltered nest, the parson issued forth and preceded us.

I had expected to see a sleek well-conditioned pastor, such as is often found in a snug living 25 in the vicinity of a rich patron's table; but I was disappointed. The parson was a little, meagre, black-looking man, with a grizzled wig that was too wide, and stood off from each ear; so that his head seemed to have shrunk away within it, 30 like a dried filbert in its shell. He wore a rusty coat, with great skirts, and pockets that would have held the church bible and prayer-book, and

his small legs seemed still smaller, from being planted in large shoes, decorated with enormous buckles.

I was informed by Frank Bracebridge, that the parson had been a chum of his father's at Oxford, and had received this living shortly after the latter had come to his estate. He was a complete black-letter hunter, and would scarcely read a work printed in the Roman character. The editions of Caxton and Wynkin de Worde were his delight, and he was indefatigable in his researches after such old English writers as have fallen into oblivion from their worthlessness. In deference, perhaps, to the notions of Mr. Bracebridge, he had made diligent investigations into the festive rites and holiday customs of former times, and had been as zealous in the inquiry, as if he had been a boon companion; but it was merely with that plodding spirit with which men of adust temperament follow up any track of study merely because it is denominated learning; indifferent to its intrinsic nature, whether it be the illustration of the wisdom, or of the ribaldry and obscenity of antiquity. He had pored over these old volumes so intensely, that they seemed to have been reflected into his countenance indeed; which, if the face be an index of the mind, might be compared to a title-page of black-letter.

On reaching the church-porch, we found the parson rebuking the gray-headed sexton for having used mistletoe among the greens with which the church was decorated. It was, he observed, an

unholy plant, profaned by having been used by the Druids in their mystic ceremonies; and though it might be innocently employed in the festive ornamenting of halls and kitchens, yet it had been 5 deemed by the Fathers of the Church as unhallowed, and totally unfit for sacred purposes. So tenacious was he on this point, that the poor sexton was obliged to strip down a great part of the humble trophies of his taste, before the parson would 10 consent to enter upon the service of the day.

The interior of the church was venerable but simple; on the walls were several mural monuments of the Bracebridges, and just beside the altar was a tomb of ancient workmanship, on which lay the 15 effigy of a warrior in armour, with his legs crossed, a sign of his having been a crusader. I was told it was one of the family, who had signalized himself in the Holy Land, and the same whose picture hung over the fire-place in the hall.

20 During service, Master Simon stood up in the pew, and repeated the responses very audibly: evincing that kind of ceremonious devotion punctually observed by a gentleman of the old school, and a man of old family connexions. I observed, 25 too, that he turned over the leaves of a folio prayer-book with something of a flourish; possibly to show off an enormous seal-ring which enriched one of his fingers, and which had the look of a family relic. But he was evidently most solicitous 30 about the musical part of the service, keeping his eye fixed intently on the choir, and beating time with much gesticulation and emphasis.

The orchestra was in a small gallery, and presented a most whimsical grouping of heads, piled one above the other, among which I particularly noticed that of the village tailor, a pale fellow with a retreating forehead and chin, who played on the 5 clarionet, and seemed to have blown his face to a point; and there was another, a short pursy man, stooping and labouring at a bass viol, so as to show nothing but the top of a round bald head, like the egg of an ostrich. There were two or 10 three pretty faces among the female singers to which the keen air of a frosty morning had given a bright rosy tint; but the gentlemen choristers had evidently been chosen, like old Cremona fiddles, more for tone than looks; and as several had to sing 15 from the same book, there were clusterings of old physiognomies, not unlike those groups of cherubs we sometimes see on country tombstones.

The usual services of the choir were managed tolerably well, the vocal parts generally lagging a 20 little behind the instrumental, and some loitering fiddler now and then making up for lost time by travelling over a passage with prodigious celerity, and clearing more bars than the keenest fox-hunter to be in at the death. But the great trial 25 was an anthem that had been prepared and arranged by Master Simon, and on which he had founded great expectation. Unluckily there was a blunder at the very outset; the musicians became flurried; Master Simon was in a fever; everything 30 went on lamely and irregularly until they came to a chorus beginning "Now let us sing with one

accord," which seemed to be a signal for partin
company: all became discord and confusion; eac
shifted for himself, and got to the end as well, o
rather as soon, as he could, excepting one ol
chorister in a pair of horn spectacles, bestridin
and pinching a long sonorous nose, who, happenin
to stand a little apart, and being wrapped up i
his own melody, kept on a quavering course
wriggling his head, ogling his book, and windin
all up by a nasal solo of at least three bars
duration.

The parson gave us a most erudite sermon o
the rites and ceremonies of Christmas, and th
propriety of observing it not merely as a day o
thanksgiving, but of rejoicing, supporting the cor-
rectness of his opinions by the earliest usages o
the church, and enforcing them by the authoritie
of Theophilus of Cesarea, St. Cyprian, St. Chrysos-
tom, St. Augustine, and a cloud more of Saint
and Fathers, from whom he made copious quota-
tions. I was a little at a loss to perceive the ne-
cessity of such a mighty array of forces to main-
tain a point which no one present seemed in-
clined to dispute; but I soon found that the goo
man had a legion of ideal adversaries to conten
with; having, in the course of his researches o
the subject of Christmas, got completely embroile
in the sectarian controversies of the Revolution
when the Puritans made such a fierce assault upo
the ceremonies of the church, and poor old Christ-
mas was driven out of the land by proclamatio
of parliament. The worthy parson lived but wit

times past, and knew but a little of the present.

Shut up among worm-eaten tomes in the retirement of his antiquated little study, the pages of old times were to him as the gazettes of the day, while the era of the Revolution was mere modern history. He forgot that nearly two centuries had elapsed since the fiery persecution of poor mince-pie throughout the land; when plum-porridge was denounced as "mere popery," and roast beef as "anti-christian"; and that Christmas had been brought in again triumphantly with the merry court of King Charles at the Restoration. He kindled into warmth with the ardour of his contest, and the host of imaginary foes with whom he had to combat; had a stubborn conflict with old Prynne and two or three other forgotten champions of the Round Heads, on the subject of Christmas festivity, and concluded by urging his hearers, in the most solemn and affecting manner, to stand to the traditionary customs of their fathers, and feast and make merry on this joyful anniversary of the church.

I have seldom known a sermon attended apparently with more immediate effects; for on leaving the church the congregation seemed one and all possessed with the gaiety of spirit so earnestly enjoined by their pastor. The elder folks gathered in knots in the churchyard, greeting and shaking hands; and the children ran about crying, Ule! Ule! and repeating some uncouth rhymes, which the parson, who had joined us, informed me had

been handed down from days of yore. The villagers doffed their hats to the Squire as he passed, giving him the good wishes of the season with every appearance of heartfelt sincerity, and were 5 invited by him to the hall, to take something to keep out the cold of the weather; and I heard blessings uttered by several of the poor, which convinced me that, in the midst of his enjoyments, the worthy old cavalier had not forgotten the true 10 Christmas virtue of charity.

On our way homeward his heart seemed overflowing with generous and happy feelings. As we passed over a rising ground which commanded something of a prospect, the sounds of rustic 15 merriment now and then reached our ears; the Squire paused for a few moments, and looked around with an air of inexpressible benignity. The beauty of the day was of itself sufficient to inspire philanthropy. Notwithstanding the frostiness of the 20 morning, the sun in his cloudless journey had acquired sufficient power to melt away the thin covering of snow from every southern declivity, and to bring out the living green which adorns an English landscape even in midwinter. Large tracts of smiling 25 verdure contrasted with the dazzling whiteness of the shaded slopes and hollows. Every sheltered bank, on which the broad rays rested, yielded its silver rill of cold and limpid water, glittering through the dripping grass, and sent up slight ex- 30 halations to contribute to the thin haze that hung just above the surface of the earth. There was something truly cheering in this triumph of warmth

and verdure over the frosty thraldom of winter: it was, as the Squire observed, an emblem of Christmas hospitality, breaking through the chills of ceremony and selfishness, and thawing every heart into a flow. He pointed with pleasure to the indications of good cheer reeking from the chimneys of the comfortable farm-houses, and low thatched cottages. "I love," said he, "to see this day well kept by rich and poor; it is a great thing to have one day in the year, at least, when you are sure of being welcome wherever you go, and of having, as it were, the world all thrown open to you; and I am almost disposed to join with Poor Robin, in his malediction of every churlish enemy to this honest festival: —

'Those who at Christmas do repine,
  And would fain hence despatch him,
May they with old Duke Humphry dine,
  Or else may Squire Ketch catch 'em.'"

The Squire went on to lament the deplorable decay of the games and amusements which were once prevalent at this season among the lower orders, and countenanced by the higher; when the old halls of castles and manor-houses were thrown open at daylight; when the tables were covered with brawn, and beef, and humming ale; when the harp and the carol resounded all day long, and when rich and poor were alike welcome to enter and make merry. "Our old games and local customs," said he, "had a great effect in making the peasant fond of his home, and the promotion

of them by the gentry made him fond of his lord
They made the times merrier, and kinder, an
better, and I can truly say, with one of our ol
poets, —

5 'I like them well — the curious preciseness
And all-pretended gravity of those
That seek to banish hence these harmless sports,
Have thrust away much ancient honesty.'

"The nation," continued he, "is altered; w
10 have almost lost our simple true-hearted peasantry
They have broken asunder from the higher classes
and seem to think their interests are separate. The
have become too knowing, and begin to read news
papers, listen to alehouse politicians, and talk o
15 reform. I think one mode to keep them in goo
humour in these hard times would be for th
nobility and gentry to pass more time on the
estates, mingle more among the country peopl
and set the merry old English games going again.

20 Such was the good Squire's project for mit
gating public discontent, and, indeed, he had onc
attempted to put his doctrine in practice, and
few years before had kept open house during th
holidays in the old style. The country peopl
25 however, did not understand how to play the
parts in the scene of hospitality; many uncout
circumstances occurred; the manor was overrun b
all the vagrants of the country, and more beggar
drawn into the neighbourhood in one week tha
30 the parish officers could get rid of in a yea
Since then, he had contented himself with invitin

the decent part of the neighbouring peasantry to call at the hall on Christmas day, and distributing beef, and bread, and ale, among the poor, that they might make merry in their own dwellings.

We had not been long home when the sound of music was heard from a distance. A band of country lads without coats, their shirt sleeves fancifully tied with ribands, their hats decorated with greens, and clubs in their hands, were seen advancing up the avenue, followed by a large number of villagers and peasantry. They stopped before the hall door, where the music struck up a peculiar air, and the lads performed a curious and intricate dance, advancing, retreating, and striking their clubs together, keeping exact time to the music; while one, whimsically crowned with a fox's skin, the tail of which flaunted down his back, kept capering round the skirts of the dance, and rattling a Christmas-box with many antic gesticulations.

The Squire eyed this fanciful exhibition with great interest and delight, and gave me a full account of its origin, which he traced to the times when the Romans held possession of the island; plainly proving that this was a lineal descendant of the sword dance of the ancients. "It was now," he said, "nearly extinct, but he had accidentally met with traces of it in the neighbourhood, and had encouraged its revival; though, to tell the truth, it was too apt to be followed up by rough cudgel-play and broken heads in the evening."

After the dance was concluded, the whole party was entertained with brawn and beef, and stout

home-brewed. The Squire himself mingled among the rustics, and was received with awkward demonstrations of deference and regard. It is true I perceived two or three of the younger peasants, as they were raising their tankards to their mouths when the Squire's back was turned, making something of a grimace, and giving each other the wink, but the moment they caught my eye they pulled grave faces, and were exceedingly demure. With Master Simon, however, they all seemed more at their ease. His varied occupations and amusements had made him well-known throughout the neighbourhood. He was a visitor at every farm-house and cottage; gossiped with the farmers and their wives; romped with their daughters; and, like that type of a vagrant bachelor, the humble-bee, tolled the sweets from all the rosy lips of the country round.

The bashfulness of the guests soon gave way before good cheer and affability. There is something genuine and affectionate in the gaiety of the lower orders, when it is excited by the bounty and familiarity of those above them; the warm glow of gratitude enters into their mirth, and a kind word or a small pleasantry, frankly uttered by a patron, gladdens the heart of the dependant more than oil and wine. When the Squire had retired, the merriment increased, and there was much joking and laughter, particularly between Master Simon and a hale, ruddy-faced, white-headed farmer, who appeared to be the wit of the village; for I observed all his companions to wait with open mouths for

is retorts, and burst into a gratuitous laugh before hey could well understand them.

The whole house indeed seemed abandoned to nerriment. As I passed to my room to dress for linner, I heard the sound of music in a small court, 5 ınd, looking through a window that commanded t, I perceived a band of wandering musicians, vith pandean pipes and tambourine; a pretty co-[uetish housemaid was dancing a jig with a smart :ountry lad, while several of the other servants 10 vere looking on. In the midst of her sport the irl caught a glimpse of my face at the window, nd, colouring up, ran off with an air of roguish ffected confusion.

VII.

THE CHRISTMAS DINNER.

Lo, now is come the joyful'st feast! 15
  Let every man be jolly,
Eache roome with yvie leaves is drest,
  And every post with holly.
Now all our neighbours' chimneys smoke,
  And Christmas blocks are burning; 20
Their ovens they with bak't meats choke
  And all their spits are turning.
    Without the door let sorrow lie,
    And if, for cold, it hap to die,
    We 'll bury 't in a Christmas pye, 25
    And evermore be merry.

WITHERS'S *Juvenilia.*

I had finished my toilet, and was loitering with 'rank Bracebridge in the library, when we heard

a distant thwacking sound, which he informed me was a signal for the serving up of the dinner. The Squire kept up old customs in kitchens as well as hall; and the rolling-pin, struck upon the dresser 5 by the cook, summoned the servants to carry ir the meats.

> Just in this nick the cook knock'd thrice,
> And all the waiters in a trice
> His summons did obey;
> 10 Each serving man, with dish in hand,
> March'd boldly up, like our train-band,
> Presented, and away.

The dinner was served up in the great hall where the Squire always held his Christmas banquet 15 A blazing crackling fire of logs had been heape on to warm the spacious apartment, and the flam went sparkling and wreathing up the wide-mouthe chimney. The great picture of the crusader an his white horse had been profusely decorated wit 20 greens for the occasion, and holly and ivy ha likewise been wreathed round the helmet and weapon on the opposite wall, which I understood wer the arms of the same warrior. I must own, by the-by, I had strong doubts about the authenticit 25 of the painting and armour as having belonge to the crusader, they certainly having the stam of more recent days; but I was told that the paint ing had been so considered time out of minc and that, as to the armour, it had been found i 30 a lumber room, and elevated to its present situatio by the Squire, who at once determined it to b *the armour* of the family hero; and as he was ab

solute authority on all such subjects in his own household, the matter had passed into current acceptation. A sideboard was set out just under this chivalric trophy, on which was a display of plate that might have vied (at least in variety) with Bel- 5 shazzar's parade of the vessels of the temple; "flagons, cans, cups, beakers, goblets, basins, and ewers"; the gorgeous utensils of good companionship, that had gradually accumulated through many generations of jovial housekeepers. Before these stood the two 10 Yule candles beaming like two stars of the first magnitude; other lights were distributed in branches, and the whole array glittered like a firmament of silver.

We were ushered into this banqueting scene 15 with the sound of minstrelsy, the old harper being seated on a stool beside the fireplace, and twanging his instrument with a vast deal more power than melody. Never did Christmas board display a more goodly and gracious assemblage of countenances: 20 those who were not handsome were, at least, happy; and happiness is a rare improver of your hard-favoured visage. I always consider an old English family as well worth studying as a collection of Holbein's portraits or Albert Durer's prints. There 25 is much antiquarian lore to be acquired; much knowledge of the physiognomies of former times. Perhaps it may be from having continually before their eyes those rows of old family portraits, with which the mansions of this country are stocked; 30 certain it is, that the quaint features of antiquity are often most faithfully perpetuated in these ancient

lines, and I have traced an old family nose th
a whole picture gallery, legitimately handed
from generation to generation, almost from th
of the Conquest. Something of the kind v
5 be observed in the worthy company aroun
Many of their faces had evidently originate(
gothic age, and been merely copied by succ
generations; and there was one little girl, in
cular, of staid demeanour, with a high I
10 nose, and an antique vinegar aspect, who
great favourite of the Squire's, being, as he s
Bracebridge all over, and the very counterp
one of his ancestors who figured in the cc
Henry VIII.

15 The parson said grace, which was not a
familiar one, such as is commonly addres
the Deity, in these unceremonious days; but a
courtly, well-worded one of the ancient s
There was now a pause, as if something w
20 pected; when suddenly the butler entered th
with some degree of bustle: he was attend
a servant on each side with a large wax-ligh
bore a silver dish, on which was an enc
pig's head, decorated with rosemary, with a
25 in its mouth, which was placed with great fo
at the head of the table. The moment this p
made its appearance, the harper struck up a fl(
at the conclusion of which the young Oxoni
receiving a hint from the Squire, gave, w
30 air of the most comic gravity, an old carc
first verse of which was as follows: —

> Caput apri defero
> Reddens laudes Domino.
> The boar's head in hand bring I,
> With garlands gay and rosemary.
> I pray you all synge merily 5
> Qui estis in convivio.

Though prepared to witness many of these little eccentricities, from being apprised of the peculiar hobby of mine host, yet, I confess, the parade with which so odd a dish was introduced somewhat 10 perplexed me, until I gathered from the conversation of the Squire and the parson, that it was meant to represent the bringing in of the boar's head: a dish formerly served up with much ceremony, and the sound of minstrelsy and song, at 15 great tables on Christmas day. "I like the old custom," said the Squire, "not merely because it is stately and pleasing in itself, but because it was observed at the College at Oxford, at which I was educated. When I hear the old song chanted, it 20 brings to mind the time when I was young and gamesome — and the noble old college-hall — and my fellow students loitering about in their black gowns; many of whom, poor lads, are now in their graves!" 25

The parson, however, whose mind was not haunted by such associations, and who was always more taken up with the text than the sentiment, objected to the Oxonian's version of the carol; which he affirmed was different from that sung at 30 college. He went on, with the dry perseverance of a commentator, to give the college reading,

accompanied by sundry annotations, addressing himself at first to the company at large; but finding their attention gradually diverted to other talk, and other objects, he lowered his tone as his number 5 of auditors diminished, until he concluded his remarks, in an under voice, to a fat-headed old gentleman next him, who was silently engaged in the discussion of a huge plateful of turkey.

The table was literally loaded with good cheer, 10 and presented an epitome of country abundance, in this season of overflowing larders. A distinguished post was allotted to "ancient sirloin," as mine host termed it; being, as he added, the standard of old English hospitality, and a joint of goodly 15 presence, and full of expectation." There were several dishes quaintly decorated, and which had evidently something traditionary in their embellishments; but about which, as I did not like to appear over curious, I asked no questions.

20 I could not, however, but notice a pie, magnificently decorated with peacock's feathers, in imitation of the tail of that bird, which overshadowed a considerable tract of the table. This, the Squire confessed with some little hesitation, was a pheasant-25 pie, though a peacock-pie was certainly the most authentical: but there had been such a mortality among the peacocks this season, that he could not prevail upon himself to have one killed.

It would be tedious, perhaps, to my wiser 30 readers, who may not have that foolish fondness for odd and obsolete things to which I am a little given, were I to mention the other makeshifts of

ıis worthy old humourist, by which he was endea-
ouring to follow up, though at humble distance,
ıe quaint customs of antiquity. I was pleased,
owever, to see the respect shown to his whims
y his children and relatives; who, indeed, entered 5
eadily into the full spirit of them, and seemed
ll well versed in their parts, having doubtless
een present at many a rehearsal. I was amused,
ɔo, at the air of profound gravity with which the
utler and other servants executed the duties 10
ssigned them, however eccentric. They had an
ldfashioned look; having, for the most part, been
rought up in the household, and grown into
eeping with the antiquated mansion, and the
umours of its lord, and most probably looked 15
pon all his whimsical regulations as the established
ıws of honourable housekeeping.

When the cloth was removed, the butler brought
ı a huge silver vessel of rare and curious work-
ıanship, which he placed before the Squire. Its 20
ppearance was hailed with acclamation; being the
Vassail Bowl, so renowned in Christmas festivity.
'he contents had been prepared by the Squire
imself; for it was a beverage in the skilful mixture
f which he particularly prided himself; alleging 25
hat it was too abstruse and complex for the com-
rehension of an ordinary servant. It was a
otation, indeed, that might well make the heart
f a toper leap within him, being composed of
he richest and raciest wines, highly spiced and 30
weetened, with roasted apples bobbing about the
urface.

The old gentleman's whole countenance beame
with a serene look of indwelling delight, as h
stirred this mighty bowl. Having raised it to hi
lips, with a hearty wish of a merry Christmas t
5 all present, he sent it brimming round the boar
for every one to follow his example, according to th
primitive style: pronouncing it "the ancient fountai
of good feeling, where all hearts met together.

There was much laughing and rallying as th
10 honest emblem of Christmas joviality circulate
and was kissed rather coyly by the ladies. Whe
it reached Master Simon, he raised it in both hand
and with the air of a boon companion struck u
an old Wassail chanson: —

15 The browne bowle,
The merry browne bowle,
As it goes round about-a,
Fill
Still,
20 Let the world say what it will,
And drink your fill all out-a.

The deep canne,
The merry deep canne,
As thou dost freely quaff-a,
25 Sing,
Fling,
Be as merry as a king,
And sound a lusty laugh-a.

Much of the conversation during dinner turn
30 upon family topics, to which I was a strange
There was, however, a great deal of rallying
Master Simon about some gay widow, with who
he was accused of having a flirtation. This atta

ras commenced by the ladies; but it was continued
ıroughout the dinner by the fat-headed old gent-
man next the parson, with the persevering assi-
uity of a slow-hound, being one of those long-
inded jokers, who, though rather dull at starting 5
ame, are unrivalled for their talents in hunting it
own. At every pause in the general conversation,
e renewed his bantering in pretty much the same
rms; winking hard at me with both eyes, when-
ver he gave Master Simon what he considered a 10
ome thrust. The latter, indeed, seemed fond of
eing teased on the subject, as old bachelors are
pt to be, and he took occasion to inform me, in
n undertone, that the lady in question was a
rodigiously fine woman, and drove her own curricle. 15

The dinner-time passed away in this flow of
ınocent hilarity, and though the old hall may have
esounded in its time with many a scene of broader
out and revel, yet I doubt whether it ever wit-
essed more honest and genuine enjoyment. How 20
asy it is for one benevolent being to diffuse
leasure around him, and how truly is a kind
eart a fountain of gladness, making every thing
ı its vicinity to freshen into smiles! The joyous
isposition of the worthy Squire was perfectly 25
ontagious: he was happy himself, and disposed to
ıake all the world happy, and the little eccen-
icities of his humour did but season, in a manner,
ıe sweetness of his philanthropy.

When the ladies had retired, the conversation, 30
s usual, became still more animated; many good
ıings were broached which had been thought of

during dinner, but which would not exactly d
for a lady's ear; and though I cannot positivel
affirm that there was much wit uttered, yet I hav
certainly heard many contests of rare wit produc
5 much less laughter. Wit, after all, is a migh
tart, pungent ingredient, and much too acid fc
some stomachs; but honest good humour is th
oil and wine of a merry meeting, and there is n
jovial companionship equal to that where the joke
10 are rather small, and the laughter abundant.

The Squire told several long stories of ear
college pranks and adventures, in some of whic
the parson had been a sharer; though, in lookin
at the latter, it required some effort of imaginatic
15 to figure such a little dark anatomy of a ma
into the perpetrator of a mad-cap gambol. Indee
the two college chums presented pictures of wh
men may be made by their different lots in lif
the Squire had left the University to live lusti
20 on his paternal domains, in the vigorous enjoyme
of prosperity and sunshine, and had flourished (
to a hearty and florid old age; whilst the po
parson, on the contrary, had dried and withere
away, among dusty tomes, in the silence and sh
25 dows of his study. Still there seemed to be
spark of almost extinguished fire, feebly glimmerin
in the bottom of his soul; and as the Squire hint
at a sly story of the parson and a pretty mil
maid, whom they once met on the banks of th
30 Isis, the old gentleman made an "alphabet
faces," which, as far as I could decipher his ph
siognomy, I verily believe was indicative of laughte

— indeed, I have rarely met with an old gentleman that took absolutely offence at the imputed gallantries of his youth.

I found the tide of wine and wassail fast gaining on the dry land of sober judgment. The company 5 grew merrier and louder as their jokes grew duller. Master Simon was in as chirping a humour as a grasshopper filled with dew; his old songs grew of a warmer complexion, and he began to talk maudlin about the widow. He even gave a long 10 song about the wooing of a widow, which he informed me he had gathered from an excellent black-letter work, entitled "Cupid's Solicitor for Love," containing store of good advice for bachelors, and which he promised to lend me. The first verse 15 was to this effect: —

> He that will woo a widow must not dally,
> He must make hay while the sun doth shine;
> He must not stand with her, Shall I, shall I?
> But boldly say, Widow, thou must be mine. 20

This song inspired the fat-headed old gentleman who made several attempts to tell a rather broad story out of Joe Miller, that was pat to the purpose, but he always stuck in the middle, every body recollecting the latter part excepting himself. 25 The parson, too, began to show the effects of good cheer, having gradually settled down into a doze, and his wig sitting most suspiciously on one side. Just at this juncture we were summoned to the drawing-room, and, I suspect, at the private insti- 30 gation of mine host, whose joviality seemed always tempered with a proper love of decorum.

After the dinner-table was removed, the hall was given up to the younger members of the family, who, prompted to all kind of noisy mirth by the Oxonian and Master Simon, made its old walls 5 ring with their merriment, as they played at romping games. I delight in witnessing the gambols of children, and particularly at this happy holiday-season, and could not help stealing out of the drawing-room on hearing one of their peals of laughter. 10 I found them at the game of blindman's buff. Master Simon, who was the leader of their revels, and seemed on all occasions to fulfil the office of that ancient potentate, the Lord of Misrule, was blinded in the midst of the hall. The little beings 15 were as busy about him as the mock fairies about Falstaff, pinching him, plucking at the skirts of his coat, and tickling him with straws. One fine blue-eyed girl of about thirteen, with her flaxen hair all in beautiful confusion, her frolic face in 20 a glow, her frock half torn off her shoulders, a complete picture of a romp, was the chief tormentor; and from the slyness with which Master Simon avoided the smaller game, and hemmed this wild little nymph in corners, and obliged her to 25 jump shrieking over chairs, I suspected the rogue of being not a whit more blinded than was convenient.

When I returned to the drawing-room, I found the company seated round the fire, listening to the 30 parson, who was deeply ensconced in a high-backed oaken chair, the work of some cunning artificer *of yore, which* had been brought from the library

for his particular accommodation. From this venerable piece of furniture, with which his shadowy figure and dark weazen face so admirably accorded, he was dealing forth strange accounts of the popular superstitions and legends of the surrounding country, with which he had become acquainted in the course of his antiquarian researches. I am half inclined to think that the old gentleman was himself somewhat tinctured with superstition, as men are very apt to be who live a recluse and studious life in a sequestered part of the country, and pore over black-letter tracts, so often filled with the marvellous and supernatural. He gave us several anecdotes of the fancies of the neighbouring peasantry, concerning the effigy of the crusader, which lay on the tomb by the church altar. As it was the only monument of the kind in that part of the country, it had always been regarded with feelings of superstition by the good-wives of the village. It was said to get up from the tomb and walk the rounds of the churchyard in stormy nights, particularly when it thundered; and one old woman, whose cottage bordered on the churchyard, had seen it, through the windows of the church, when the moon shone, slowly pacing up and down the aisles. It was the belief that some wrong had been left unredressed by the deceased, or some treasure hidden, which kept the spirit in a state of trouble and restlessness. Some talked of gold and jewels buried in the tomb, over which the spectre kept watch; and there was a story current of a sexton in old times who endeavoured to break

his way to the coffin at night; but just as he reached it, received a violent blow from the marble hand of the effigy, which stretched him senseless on the pavement. These tales were often laughed at by 5 some of the sturdier among the rustics, yet when night came on, there were many of the stoutest unbelievers that were shy of venturing alone in the footpath that led across the churchyard.

From these and other anecdotes that followed, 10 the crusader appeared to be the favourite hero of ghost stories throughout the vicinity. His picture, which hung up in the hall, was thought by the servants to have something supernatural about it; for they remarked that, in whatever part of the 15 hall you went, the eyes of the warrior were still fixed on you. The old porter's wife, too, at the lodge, who had been born and brought up in the family, and was a great gossip among the maid-servants, affirmed, that in her young days she had 20 often heard say, that on Midsummer eve, when it is well known all kinds of ghosts, goblins, and fairies become visible and walk abroad, the crusader used to mount his horse, come down from his picture, ride about the house, down the avenue, 25 and so to the church to visit the tomb; on which occasion the church-door most civilly swung open of itself: not that he needed it; for he rode through closed gates and even stone walls, and had been seen by one of the dairy-maids to pass between 30 two bars of the great park gate, making himself as thin as a sheet of paper.

All these superstitions I found had been very

much countenanced by the Squire, who, though not superstitious himself, was very fond of seeing others so. He listened to every goblin tale of the neighbouring gossips with infinite gravity, and held the porter's wife in high favour on account of her 5 talent for the marvellous. He was himself a great reader of old legends and romances, and often lamented that he could not believe in them; for a superstitious person, he thought, must live in a kind of fairy land. 10

Whilst we were all attention to the parson's stories, our ears were suddenly assailed by a burst of heterogeneous sounds from the hall, in which were mingled something like the clang of rude minstrelsy, with the uproar of many small voices 15 and girlish laughter. The door suddenly flew open, and a train came trooping into the room, that might almost have been mistaken for the breaking up of the court of Fairy. That indefatigable spirit, Master Simon, in the faithful discharge of his duties 20 as lord of misrule, had conceived the idea of a Christmas mummery, or masquing; and having called in to his assistance the Oxonian and the young officer, who were equally ripe for anything that should occasion romping and merriment, they 25 had carried it into instant effect. The old housekeeper had been consulted; the antique clothes-presses and wardrobes rummaged and made to yield up the relics of finery that had not seen the light for several generations; the younger part of 30 the company had been privately convened from the parlour and hall, and the whole had been

bedizened out, into a burlesque imitation of an antique masque.

Master Simon led the van, as "Ancient Christmas," quaintly apparelled in a ruff, a short cloak, 5 which had very much the aspect of one of the old house-keeper's petticoats, and a hat that might have served for a village steeple, and must indubitably have figured in the days of the Covenanters. From under this his nose curved boldly forth, flushed 10 with a frost-bitten bloom, that seemed the very trophy of a December blast. He was accompanied by the blue-eyed romp, dished up as "Dame Mince-Pie," in the venerable magnificence of faded brocade, long stomacher, peaked hat, and high-heeled shoes. 15 The young officer appeared as Robin Hood, in a sporting dress of Kendal green, and a foraging-cap with a gold tassel.

The costume, to be sure, did not bear testimony to deep research, and there was an evident eye 20 to the picturesque, natural to a young gallant in presence of his mistress. The fair Julia hung on his arm in a pretty rustic dress, as "Maid Marian." The rest of the train had been metamorphosed in various ways; the girls trussed up in the finery of 25 the ancient belles of the Bracebridge line, and the striplings bewhiskered with burnt cork, and gravely clad in broad skirts, hanging sleeves, and full-bottomed wigs, to represent the characters of Roast Beef, Plum Pudding, and other worthies 30 celebrated in ancient maskings. The whole was under the control[3] of the Oxonian, in the appropriate character of Misrule; and I observed that

he exercised rather a mischievous sway with his wand over the smaller personages of the pageant.

The irruption of this motley crew, with beat of drum according to ancient custom, was the consummation of uproar and merriment. Master Simon 5 covered himself with glory by the stateliness with which, as Ancient Christmas, he walked a minuet with the peerless, though giggling, Dame Mince-Pie. It was followed by a dance of all the characters, which, from its medley of costumes, seemed as 10 though the old family portraits had skipped down from their frames to join in the sport. Different centuries were figuring at cross hands and right and left; the dark ages were cutting pirouettes and rigadoons, and the days of Queen Bess jig- 15 ging merrily down the middle, through a line of succeeding generations.

The worthy Squire contemplated these fantastic sports, and this resurrection of his old wardrobe, with the simple relish of childish delight. He stood 20 chuckling and rubbing his hands, and scarcely hearing a word the parson said, notwithstanding that the latter was discoursing most authentically on the ancient and stately dance of the Paon, or peacock, from which he conceived the minuet to 25 be derived. For my part, I was in a continual excitement from the varied scenes of whim and innocent gaiety passing before me. It was inspiring to see wild-eyed frolic and warm-hearted hospitality breaking out from among the chills and glooms of 30 winter, and old age throwing off his apathy, and catching once more the freshness of youthful en-

joyment. I felt also an interest in the scene, from the consideration that these fleeting customs were posting fast into oblivion, and that this was, perhaps, the only family in England in which the whole of them was still punctiliously observed. There was a quaintness, too, mingled with all this revelry, that gave it a peculiar zest! it was suited to the time and place, and as the old Manor House almost reeled with mirth and wassail, it seemed echoing back the joviality of long-departed years.

But enough of Christmas and its gambols; it is time for me to pause in this garrulity. Methinks I hear the questions asked by my graver readers, "To what purpose is all this? — how is the world to be made wiser by this talk?" Alas! is there not wisdom enough extant for the instruction of the world? And if not, are there not thousands of abler pens labouring for its improvement? — It is so much pleasanter to please than to instruct — to play the companion rather than the preceptor.

What, after all, is the mite of wisdom that I could throw into the mass of knowledge? or how am I sure that my sagest deductions may be safe guides for the opinions of others? But in writing to amuse, if I fail, the only evil is my own disappointment. If, however, I can by any lucky chance in these days of evil, rub out one wrinkle from the brow of care, or beguile the heavy heart of one moment of sorrow; if I can now and then penetrate through the gathering film of misanthropy, *prompt* a benevolent view of human nature, and

make my reader more in good humour with his fellow beings and himself, surely, surely, I shall not then have written entirely in vain.

VIII.

TRAITS OF INDIAN CHARACTER.

> "I appeal to any white man if ever he entered Logan's cabin hungry, and he gave him not to eat; 5 if ever he came cold and naked, and he clothed him not."
>
> *Speech of an Indian Chief.*

THERE is something in the character and habits of the North American savage, taken in connexion 10 with the scenery over which he is accustomed to range, its vast lakes, boundless forests, majestic rivers, and trackless plains, that is, to my mind, wonderfully striking and sublime. He is formed for the wilderness, as the Arab is for the desert. 15 His nature is stern, simple, and enduring; fitted to grapple with difficulties, and to support privations. There seems but little soil in his heart for the growth of the kindly virtues; and yet, if we would but take the trouble to penetrate through that proud 20 stoicism and habitual taciturnity, which lock up his character from casual observation, we should find him linked to his fellow-man of civilized life by more of those sympathies and affections than are usually ascribed to him. 25

It has been the lot of the unfortunate aborigines of America, in the early periods of colonization, to

be doubly wronged by the white men. They hav
been dispossessed of their hereditary possession
by mercenary and frequently wanton warfare, an
their characters have been traduced by bigote
5 and interested writers. The colonist has ofte
treated them like beasts of the forest, and th
author has endeavoured to justify him in his ou
trages. The former found it easier to exterminat
than to civilize; the latter, to vilify than to dis
10 criminate. The appellations of savage and paga
were deemed sufficient to sanction the hostilitie
of both, and thus the poor wanderers of the fores
were persecuted and defamed, not because the
were guilty, but because they were ignorant.

15 The rights of the savage have seldom bee
properly appreciated or respected by the white mar
In peace he has too often been the dupe of artfu
traffic; in war he has been regarded as a ferociou
animal, whose life or death was a question c
20 mere precaution and convenience. Man is cruell
wasteful of life when his own safety is endangerec
and he is sheltered by impunity; and little merc
is to be expected from him, when he feels the stin
of the reptile and is conscious of the power t
25 destroy.

The same prejudices, which were indulged thu
early, exist in common circulation at the presen
day. Certain learned societies have, it is true
with laudable diligence, endeavoured to investigat
30 and record the real characters and manners of th
Indian tribes; the American government, too, ha
wisely and humanely exerted itself to inculcate

friendly and forbearing spirit towards them, and to protect them from fraud and injustice. The current opinion of the Indian character, however, is too apt to be formed from the miserable hordes which infest the frontiers, and hang on the skirts of the 5 settlements. These are too commonly composed of degenerate beings, corrupted and enfeebled by the vices of society, without being benefited by its civilization. That proud independence, which formed the main pillar of savage virtue, has been shaken 10 down, and the whole moral fabric lies in ruins. Their spirits are humiliated and debased by a sense of inferiority, and their native courage cowed and daunted by the superior knowledge and power of their enlightened neighbours. Society has advanced 15 upon them like one of those withering airs that will sometimes breathe desolation over a whole region of fertility. It has enervated their strength, multiplied their diseases, and superinduced upon their original barbarity the low vices of artificial 20 life. It has given them a thousand superfluous wants, whilst it has diminished their means of mere existence. It has driven before it the animals of the chase, who fly from the sound of the axe and the smoke of the settlement, and seek refuge in 25 the depths of remoter forests and yet untrodden wilds. Thus do we too often find the Indians on our frontiers to be mere wrecks and remnants of once powerful tribes, who have lingered in the vicinity of the settlements, and sunk into precarious 30 and vagabond existence. Poverty, repining and hopeless poverty, a canker of the mind unknown

in savage life, corrodes their spirits and blights every free and noble quality of their natures. They become drunken, indolent, feeble, thievish, and pusillanimous. They loiter like vagrants about the settlements, among spacious dwellings replete with elaborate comforts, which only render them sensible of the comparative wretchedness of their own condition. Luxury spreads its ample board before their eyes; but they are excluded from the banquet. Plenty revels over the fields; but they are starving in the midst of its abundance: the whole wilderness has blossomed into a garden; but they feel as reptiles that infest it.

How different was their state while yet the undisputed lords of the soil! Their wants were few, and the means of gratification within their reach. They saw every one round them sharing the same lot, enduring the same hardships, feeding on the same aliments, arrayed in the same rude garments. No roof then rose, but was open to the homeless stranger; no smoke curled among the trees, but he was welcome to sit down by its fire and join the hunter in his repast. "For," says an old historian of New England, "their life is so void of care, and they are so loving also, that they make use of those things they enjoy as common goods; and are therein so compassionate, that rather than one should starve through want, they would starve all: thus do they pass their time merrily, not regarding our pomp, but are better content with their own, which some men esteem so meanly of." Such were the Indians whilst in the pride and energy

f their primitive natures; they resembled those vild plants, which thrive best in the shades of the orest, but shrink from the hand of cultivation, and erish beneath the influence of the sun.

In discussing the savage character, writers have 5 een too prone to indulge in vulgar prejudice and assionate exaggeration, instead of the candid emper of true philosophy. They have not sufficiently onsidered the peculiar circumstances in which the ndians have been placed, and the peculiar principles 10 nder which they have been educated. No being cts more rigidly from rule than the Indian. His vhole conduct is regulated according to some general maxims early implanted in his mind. The oral laws that govern him are, to be sure, but 15 ew; but then he conforms to them all; — the vhite man abounds in laws of religion, morals, and anners; but how many does he violate!

A frequent ground of accusation against the ndians is their disregard of treaties, and the trea- 20 hery and wantonness with which, in time of aparent peace, they will suddenly fly to hostilities. The intercourse of the white men with the Indians, owever, is too apt to be cold, distrustful, opressive, and insulting. They seldom treat them 25 vith that confidence and frankness which are ndispensable to real friendship; nor is sufficient aution observed not to offend against those feelngs of pride or superstition, which often prompt he Indian to hostility quicker than mere consi- 30 erations of interest. The solitary savage feels ilently, but acutely. His sensibilities are not diffused

over so wide a surface as those of the white ma
but they run in steadier and deeper channels. H
pride, his affections, his superstitions, are all c
rected towards fewer objects; but the wounds i
flicted on them are proportionably severe, and furnis
motives of hostility which we cannot sufficient
appreciate. Where a community is also limite
in number, and forms one great patriarchal famil
as in an Indian tribe, the injury of an individu
is the injury of the whole, and the sentiment
vengeance is almost instantaneously diffused. Or
council fire is sufficient for the discussion and a
rangement of a plan of hostilities. Here all th
fighting men and sages assemble. Eloquence an
superstition combine to inflame the minds of th
warriors. The orator awakens their martial ardou
and they are wrought up to a kind of religiou
desperation, by the visions of the prophet and th
dreamer.

An instance of one of those sudden exasperation
arising from a motive peculiar to the Indian ch
racter, is extant in an old record of the ear
settlement of Massachusetts. The planters of Pl
mouth had defaced the monuments of the dead
Passonagessit, and had plundered the grave of th
Sachem's mother of some skins with which it ha
been dceorated. The Indians are remarkable fo
the reverence which they entertain for the sepulchr
of their kindred. Tribes that have passed gener
tions exiled from the abodes of their ancestor
when by chance they have been travelling in th
vicinity, have been known to turn aside from th

highway, and, guided by wonderfully accurate tradition, have crossed the country for miles to some tumulus, buried perhaps in woods, where the bones of their tribes were anciently deposited; and there have passed hours in silent meditation. Influenced by this sublime and holy feeling, the Sachem, whose mother's tomb had been violated, gathered his men together, and addressed them in the following beautifully simple and pathetic harangue, a curious specimen of Indian eloquence, and an affecting instance of filial piety in a savage: —

"When last the glorious light of all the sky was underneath this globe, and birds grew silent, I began to settle, as my custom is, to take repose. Before mine eyes were fast closed, methought I saw a vision, at which my spirit was much troubled; and, trembling at that doleful sight, a spirit cried aloud, 'Behold, my son, whom I have cherished, see the breasts that gave thee suck, the hands that lapped thee warm, and fed thee oft. Canst thou forget to take revenge of those wild people, who have defaced my monument in a despiteful manner, disdaining our antiquities and honourable customs? See, now, the Sachem's grave lies like the common people, defaced by an ignoble race. Thy mother doth complain, and imploreth thy aid against this thievish people, who have newly intruded on our land. If this be suffered, I shall not rest quiet in my everlasting habitation.' This said, the spirit vanished, and I, all in a sweat, not able scarce to speak, began to get some strength, and recollect my spirits

that were fled, and determined to demand yo
counsel and assistance."

I have adduced this anecdote at some lengt
as it tends to show how these sudden acts
5 hostility, which have been attributed to caprice an
perfidy, may often arise from deep and genero
motives, which our inattention to Indian charact
and customs prevents our properly appreciating.

Another ground of violent outcry against th
10 Indians is their barbarity to the vanquished. Th
had its origin partly in policy and partly in supe
stition. The tribes, though sometimes called nation
were never so formidable in their numbers, but th
the loss of several warriors was sensibly felt: th
15 was particularly the case when they had bee
frequently engaged in warfare; and many an in
stance occurs in Indian history, where a tribe, th
had long been formidable to its neighbours, ha
been broken up and driven away, by the captu
20 and massacre of its principal fighting men. The
was a strong temptation, therefore, for the vict
to be merciless; not so much to gratify any cru
revenge, as to provide for future security. Th
Indians had also the superstitious belief, freque
25 among barbarous nations, and prevalent also amo
the ancients, that the manes of their friends wh
had fallen in battle, were soothed by the blood
the captives. The prisoners, however, who are no
thus sacrificed, are adopted into their families i
30 place of the slain, and are treated with the co
fidence and affection of relatives and friends; na
so hospitable and tender is their entertainmen

that when the alternative is offered them, they will often prefer to remain with their adopted brethren, rather than return to the home and the friends of their youth.

The cruelty of the Indians towards their prisoners has been heightened since the colonization of the whites. What was formerly a compliance with policy and superstition, has been exasperated into a gratification of vengeance. They cannot but be sensible that the white men are the usurpers of their ancient dominion, the cause of their degradation and the gradual destroyers of their race. They go forth to battle, smarting with injuries and indignities which they have individually suffered, and they are driven to madness and despair by the wide-spreading desolation, and the overwhelming ruin, of European warfare. The whites have too frequently set them an example of violence, by burning their villages and laying waste their slender means of subsistence; and yet they wonder that savages do not show moderation and magnanimity towards those who have left them nothing but mere existence and wretchedness.

We stigmatize the Indians, also, as cowardly and treacherous, because they use stratagem in warfare, in preference to open force; but in this they are fully justified by their rude code of honour. They are early taught that stratagem is praiseworthy: the bravest warrior thinks it no disgrace to lurk in silence, and take every advantage of his foe: he triumphs in the superior craft and sagacity by which he has been enabled to surprise and destroy

an enemy. Indeed, man is naturally more prone to subtilty than open valour, owing to his physical weakness in comparison with other animals. They are endowed with natural weapons of defence; with 5 horns, with tusks, with hoofs, and talons; but man has to depend on his superior sagacity. In all his encounters with these, his proper enemies, he resorts to stratagem; and when he perversely turns his hostility against his fellow-man, he at first con- 10 tinues the same subtle mode of warfare.

The natural principle of war is to do the most harm to our enemy with the least harm to ourselves; and this of course is to be effected by stratagem. That chivalrous courage which induces 15 us to despise the suggestions of prudence, and to rush in the face of certain danger, is the offspring of society, and produced by education. It is honourable, because it is in fact the triumph of lofty sentiment over an instinctive repugnance to pain, 20 and over those yearnings after personal ease and security, which society has condemned as ignoble. It is kept alive by pride and the fear of shame; and thus the dread of real evil is overcome by the superior dread of an evil which exists but in the 25 imagination. It has been cherished and stimulated also by various means. It has been the theme of spirit-stirring song and chivalrous story. The poet and minstrel have delighted to shed round it the splendours of fiction, and even the historian has 30 forgotten the sober gravity of narration, and broken forth into enthusiasm and rhapsody in its praise. Triumphs and gorgeous pageants have been its

reward: monuments, on which art has exhausted its skill, and opulence its treasures, have been erected to perpetuate a nation's gratitude and admiration. Thus artificially excited, courage has risen to an extraordinary and factitious degree of heroism, and, arrayed in all the glorious "pomp and circumstance of war," this turbulent quality has even been able to eclipse many of those quiet but invaluable virtues, which silently ennoble the human character, and swell the tide of human happiness.

But if courage intrinsically consists in the defiance of danger and pain, the life of the Indian is a continual exhibition of it. He lives in a state of perpetual hostility and risk. Peril and adventure are congenial to his nature, or rather seem necessary to arouse his faculties and to give an interest to his existence. Surrounded by hostile tribes, whose mode of warfare is by ambush and surprisal, he is always prepared for fight, and lives with his weapons in his hands. As the ship careers in fearful singleness through the solitudes of ocean; — as the bird mingles among clouds, and storms, and wings its way, a mere speck, across the pathless fields of air; — so the Indian holds his course, silent, solitary, but undaunted, through the boundless bosom of the wilderness. His expeditions may vie in distance and danger with the pilgrimage of the devotee, or the crusade of the knight-errant. He traverses vast forests, exposed to the hazards of lonely sickness, of lurking enemies, and pining famine. Stormy lakes, those great inland seas, are

no obstacles to his wanderings: in his light canc
of bark he sports, like a feather, on their wave
and darts, with the swiftness of an arrow, dow
the roaring rapids of the river. His very subsistenc
5 is snatched from the midst of toil and peril. H
gains his food by the hardship and dangers of th
chase; he wraps himself in the spoils of the bea
the panther, and the buffalo, and sleeps among th
thunders of the cataract.

10 No hero of ancient or modern days can surpas
the Indian in his lofty contempt of death, and th
fortitude with which he sustains its cruellest in
fliction. Indeed we here behold him rising superic
to the white man, in consequence of his peculia
15 education. The latter rushes to glorious death a
the cannon's mouth; the former calmly contemplat
its approach, and triumphantly endures it, amid
the varied torments of surrounding foes and th
protracted agonies of fire. He even takes a pric
20 in taunting his persecutors, and provoking the
ingenuity of torture; and as the devouring flam
prey on his very vitals, and the flesh shrinl
from the sinews, he raises his last song of triump
breathing the defiance of an unconquered hear
25 and invoking the spirits of his fathers to witnes
that he dies without a groan.

Notwithstanding the obloquy with which th
early historians have overshadowed the characte
of the unfortunate natives, some bright gleams oc
30 casionally break through, which throw a degree o
melancholy lustre on their memories. Facts ar
occasionally to be met with in the rude annals o

the eastern provinces, which, though recorded with the colouring of prejudice and bigotry, yet speak for themselves, and will be dwelt on with applause and sympathy, when prejudice shall have passed away. 5

In one of the early narratives of the Indian wars in New England, there is a touching account of the desolation carried into the tribe of the Pequod Indians. Humanity shrinks from the cold-blooded detail of indiscriminate butchery. In one 10 place we read of the surprisal of an Indian fort in the night, when the wigwams were wrapped in flames, and the miserable inhabitants shot down and slain in attempting to escape, "all being despatched and ended in the course of an hour." After 15 a series of similar transactions, "our soldiers," as the historian piously observes, "being resolved by God's assistance to make a final destruction of them," the unhappy savages being hunted from their homes and fortresses, and pursued with fire and 20 sword, a scanty but gallant band, the sad remnant of the Pequod warriors, with their wives and children, took refuge in a swamp.

Burning with indignation, and rendered sullen by despair, with hearts bursting with grief at the 25 destruction of their tribe, and spirits galled and sore at the fancied ignominy of their defeat, they refused to ask their lives at the hands of an insulting foe, and preferred death to submission.

As the night drew on, they were surrounded in 30 their dismal retreat, so as to render escape impracticable. Thus situated, their enemy "plied them

with shot all the time, by which means many were killed and buried in the mire." In the darkness and fog that preceded the dawn of day some few broke through the besiegers and escaped into the
5 woods: "the rest were left to the conquerors, of which many were killed in the swamp, like sullen dogs, who would rather, in their self-willedness and madness, sit still and be shot through, or cut to pieces," than implore for mercy. When the day
10 broke upon this handful of forlorn but dauntless spirits, the soldiers, we are told, entering the swamp, "saw several heaps of them sitting close together, upon whom they discharged their pieces, laden with ten or twelve pistol bullets at a time; putting the
15 muzzles of their pieces under the boughs, within a few yards of them; so as, besides those that were found dead, many more were killed and sunk into the mire, and never were minded more by friend or foe."

20 Can any one read this plain unvarnished tale without admiring the stern resolution, the unbending pride, the loftiness of spirit, that seemed to nerve the hearts of these self-taught heroes, and to raise them above the instinctive feelings of human nature?
25 When the Gauls laid waste the city of Rome, they found the senators clothed in their robes, and seated with stern tranquillity in their curule chairs; in this manner they suffered death without resistance or even supplication. Such conduct was, in
30 them, applauded as noble and magnanimous; in the hapless Indians it was reviled as obstinate and sullen. How truly are we the dupes of show and

circumstance! How different is virtue clothed in purple and enthroned in state, from virtue naked and destitute, and perishing obscurely in a wilderness!

But I forbear to dwell on these gloomy pictures. 5 The eastern tribes have long since disappeared; the forests that sheltered them have been laid low, and scarce any traces remain of them in the thickly-settled states of New England, excepting here and there the Indian name of a village or a stream. 10 And such must sooner or later be the fate of those other tribes which skirt the frontiers, and have occasionally been inveigled from their forests to mingle in the wars of white men. In a little while, and they will go the way that their brethren have 15 gone before. The few hordes which still linger about the shores of Huron and Superior, and the tributary streams of the Mississippi, will share the fate of those tribes that once spread over Massachusetts and Connecticut, and lorded it along the 20 proud banks of the Hudson; of that gigantic race said to have existed on the borders of the Susquehannah; and of those various nations that flourished about the Patowmac and the Rappahannoc, and that peopled the forests of the vast valley 25 of Shenandoah. They will vanish like a vapour from the face of the earth; their very history will be lost in forgetfulness; and "the places that now know them will know them no more for ever." Or if, perchance, some dubious me- 30 morial of them should survive the lapse of time, it may be in the romantic dreams of the poet, to

people in imagination his glades and groves, like the fauns and satyrs and sylvan deities of antiquity. But should he venture upon the dark story of their wrongs and wretchedness; should he tell 5 how they were invaded, corrupted, despoiled; driven from their native abodes and the sepulchres of their fathers; hunted like wild beasts about the earth; and sent down with violence and butchery to the grave: posterity will either turn with horror and 10 incredulity from the tale, or blush with indignation at the inhumanity of their forefathers. — "We are driven back," said an old warrior, "until we can retreat no farther — our hatchets are broken, our bows are snapped, our fires are nearly extinguished 15 — a little longer, and the white man will cease to persecute us — for we shall cease to exist!"

INHALT.

Druck von Velhagen & Klasing in Bielefeld.





Recueil de Contes et récits pour la jeunesse. III. Bändchen. 75 Pf.
— Dasselbe. IV. Bändchen. 75 Pf.
**Rollin,* Histoire de la seconde guerre punique. 75 Pf.
*— Histoire d'Alexandre le Grand. 1 M. 10 Pf.
*— Biographies d'hommes célèbres de l'antiquité. I. Teil. 90 Pf.
Saint-Pierre, Paul et Virginie. 1 M.
Saintes, de, Thérèse ou la petite sœur de Charité. 60 Pf.
Samson, La Belle-mère et le Gendre. 60 Pf.
Sandeau, Mademoiselle de la Seiglière. 75 Pf.
**Sarcey.* Le Siège de Paris. Nur B-Ausgabe. 1 M. 10 Pf.
Scribe, Bertrand et Raton. 75 Pf.
— La Camaraderie. 75 Pf.
— La Famille Riquebourg. 60 Pf.
— Le Mariage d'argent. 60 Pf
— Le Verre d'eau. 75 Pf.
— Les premières Amours. 60 Pf.
— Mon Étoile. 60 Pf.
Scribe et Alphonse, Une Chaumière et son Cœur. 60 Pf.
Scribe et Legouvé, Adrienne Lecouvreur. 75 Pf.
— Bataille de Dames. 60 Pf.
— Les Contes de la Reine de Navarre. 75 Pf.
— Les Doigts de fée. 90 Pf.
Scribe et Rougemont, Avant, Pendant et Après. 60 Pf.
**Ségur,* Napoléon et la Grande-Armée en 1812. I. Teil. 1 M. 30 Pf.
*— Dasselbe. II. Teil. 1 M. 30 Pf.
— Histoire ancienne. 1 M. 30 Pf.
**Sévigné,* Lettres de Madame de. Nur B-Ausgabe. 1 M.
Sindbad le marin par Galland. 60 Pf.
**Souvestre,* 5 Erzähl. a. Au coin du feu. 90 Pf.
*— 6 Erzähl. a. Au coin du feu u. a. Les Clairières. 75 Pf.
*— Un Philosophe sous les toits. 1 M. 30 Pf.
*— Sous la tonnelle. 75 Pf.
*— 2 Erzählungen a. Les derniers paysans 75 Pf.
— Théâtre de la Jeunesse. 60 Pf.
*— Confessions d'un ouvrier. Nur B-Ausgabe. 90 Pf.
**Staël,* De l'Allemagne. 1 M. 10 Pf.
**Thierry.* Attila. 1 M. 30 Pf.
Thierry, Conquête de l'Angleterre. 75 Pf.
**Thiers,* Campagne d'Italie en 1800. Marengo. 90 Pf.
— Quatre-Bras et Ligny. 90 Pf.
— Waterloo. 1 M. 10 Pf.
*— Napoléon à Sainte-Hélène. 1 M.
*— Expédition d'Égypte. 1 M.
Töpffer, Nouvelles Genevoises. I. Teil. 1 M. 10 Pf.
— Dasselbe. II. Teil. 75 Pf.
— Dasselbe. III. Teil. 60 Pf.
— Dasselbe. IV. Teil. 90 Pf.
Verne, 5 semaines en ballon. 1 M. 10 Pf.
*— Le Tour du Monde en 80 jours. 1 M. 30 Pf.
— Voyage au Centre de la Terre. 1 M. 30 Pf.
**Voltaire,* Charles XII. I. Teil. 1 M.
*— Dasselbe. II. Teil. 1 M.
*— Dasselbe. Auszug in einem Bande. 1 M.
— Mérope. 60 Pf.
*— Zaïre. 75 Pf
*— Le Siècle de Louis XIV. I. Teil. 1 M. 30 Pf.
*— Dasselbe. II. Teil. 1 M. 30 Pf.
Wafflard et Fulgence, Le Voyage à Dieppe. 60 Pf.

II. Englisch.

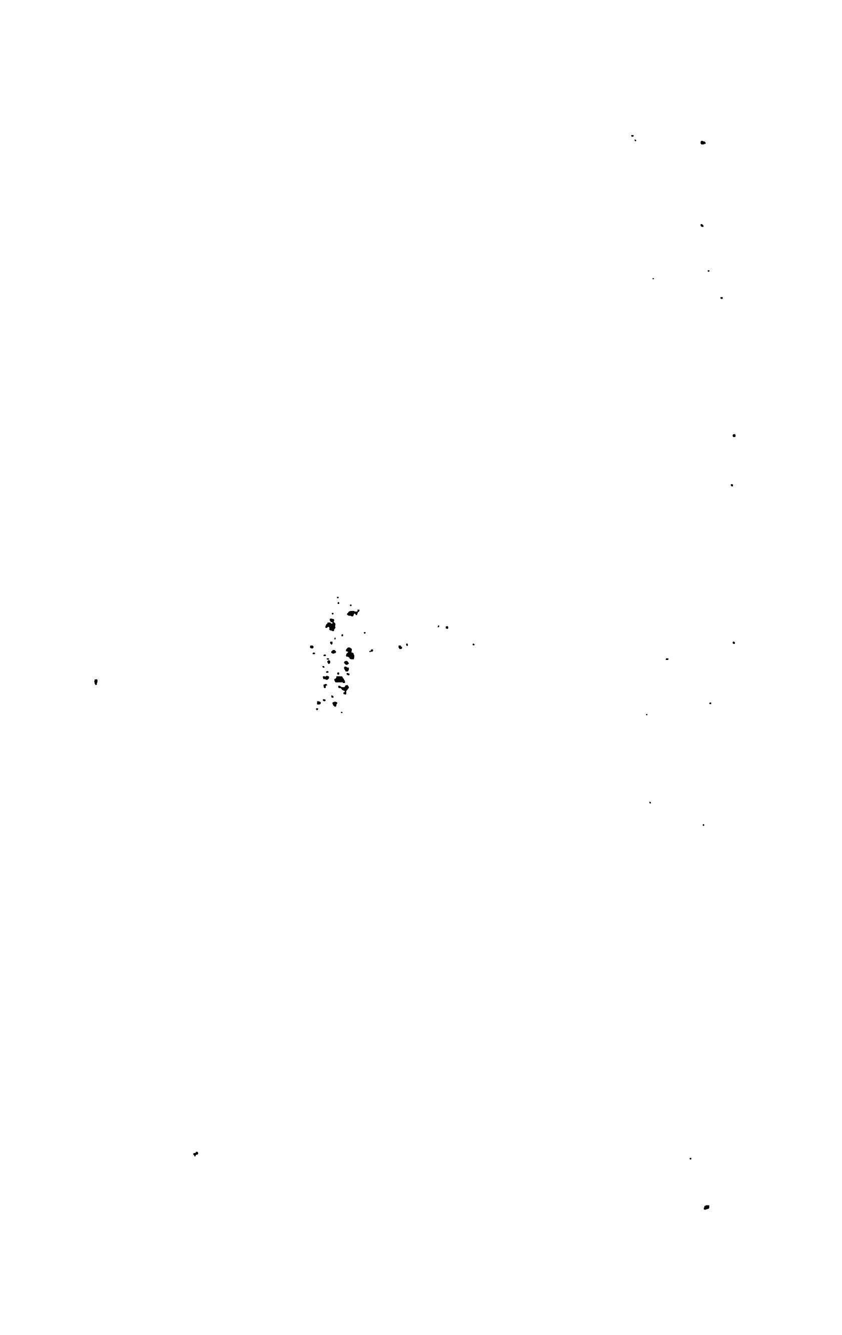
Aladdin or the wonderful lamp. 1 M.
Ali Baba. Story of the Sisters. 90 Pf.
**Bulwer,* The Lady of Lyons. 75 Pf.
**Byron,* Childe Harold's Pilgrimage. 90 Pf.
*— The Siege of Corinth. 60 Pf.
*— The Prisoner of Chillon. 60 Pf.
**Collection of Tales and Sketches.* Nur B-Ausgabe. I. Bändchen. 75 Pf.
*— Dasselbe. II. Bändchen. Nur B-Ausgabe. 90 Pf.
Cooper The Pathfinder. 1 M. 10 Pf.
Cooper, The last of the Mohicans 1 M. 30 Pf.
**Dickens,* A Christmas Carol in prose. 1 M.
*— Sketches. 1 M.
*— The Cricket on the Hearth. 90 Pf.
Edgeworth. 2 Erzähl. a. Popular tales. 60 Pf.
**De Foe,* Life and surprising Adventures of Robinson Crusoe. 1 M.
Franklins Autobiography. 90 Pf.

Sammlung franz. und engl. Schulausgaben.

*_Dumas,_ Les demoiselles de Saint-Cyr. Nur B-Ausgabe. 75 Pf.
*_Dumas et Dauzats,_ Quinze jours au Sinai. Nur B-Ausgabe. 1 M. 10 Pf.
Duport et Laurencin, Casimir. 60 Pf.
*_Duruy,_ Histoire Grecque. 1 M.
*— Histoire de France. I. 90 Pf.
*— Dasselbe. II. 1 M. 10 Pf.
Duval, Une Journée à Versailles ou Le Discret malgré lui. 60 Pf.
*_Erckmann-Chatrian,_ Histoire d'un Conscrit de 1813. 1 M.
*— Vier Erzähl. a. Contes populaires u. Contes des bords du Rhin. 75 Pf.
— La campagne de Mayence en 1792/93. 1 M. 80 Pf.
— L'Invasion. 1 M. 80 Pf.
*— Waterloo. Nur B-Ausgabe. 1 M. 10 Pf.
*— L'Ami Fritz. Nur B-Ausgabe. 90 Pf.
Étienne, La jeune femme colère. 60 Pf.
Fénelon, Aventures de Télémaque. I. Teil. 90 Pf.
— Dasselbe. II. Teil. 90 Pf.
— Dasselbe. III. Teil. 1 M.
Feuillet, Le Village. 60 Pf.
*— Le Roman d'un jeune homme pauvre. Nur B-Ausgabe. 1 M.
Frédéric le Grand, Histoire de la guerre de sept ans. I. Teil. 1 M. 10 Pf.
— Dasselbe. II. Teil. 1 M. 80 Pf.
— Dasselbe. III. Teil. 1 M. 80 Pf.
Galland, Sindbad le marin. 60 Pf.
— Histoire d'Ali Baba. 60 Pf.
*— Histoire d'Aladdin. 1 M. 30 Pf.
Girardin, Lady Tartuffe. 75 Pf.
— La Joie fait Peur. 60 Pf.
*_Good,_ La Science amusante. Nur B-Ausgabe. 75 Pf.
Gozlan, Les Robes blanches. 60 Pf.
*_Guizot,_ Récits historiques. I. 75 Pf.
— Dasselbe. II. Teil. 90 Pf.
*— Histoire de Charles I. I. 90 Pf.
*— Dasselbe. II. Teil. 60 Pf.
*— Dasselbe. III. Teil. 1 M. 10 Pf.
— Louis XI. 90 Pf.
*_Halévy,_ L'Invasion. Nur B-Ausgabe. 1 M.
Herodot, Franz. Lesebuch aus Herodot. 1 M.
Hugo, Hernani. 75 Pf.
*— Auswahl von 40 Gedichten. 90 Pf.
*_La Fontaine,_ 60 Fabeln. 75 Pf.
*_Lamartine,_ Voyage en Orient. I. 1 M. 10 Pf.
*— Dasselbe. II. Teil. 90 Pf.
*_Lamartine,_ Procès et Mort de Louis XVI. Nur B-Ausgabe. 1 M. 10 Pf.
*_Lanfrey,_ Expédition d'Égypte et Campagne de Syrie. 90 Pf.
Le Sage, Histoire de Gil Blas de Santillane. 1 M. 10 Pf.
*_Maistre,_ Le Lépreux de la Cité d'Aoste. 60 Pf.
*— La jeune Sibérienne. 60 Pf.
Mélesville, Elle est folle. 60 Pf.
Mélesville et Duveyrier, Michel Perrin. 60 Pf.
Mélesville et Hestienne, La Berline de l'Émigré. 90 Pf.
Mélesville, Merle et Boirie, Le Bourgmestre de Sardam. 60 Pf.
*_Michaud,_ Histoire des Croisades. I. Teil. 1 M. 10 Pf.
*— Dasselbe. II. Teil. 1 M. 10 Pf.
Michelet, Précis de l'histoire moderne. I. Teil. 60 Pf.
— Dasselbe. II. Teil. 90 Pf.
*_Mignet,_ Histoire de la Révolution française. I. Teil. 1 M. 30 Pf.
*— Dasselbe. II. Teil. 1 M. 80 Pf.
— Vie de Franklin. 1 M.
*_Mirabeau,_ Discours choisis. 1 M.
*_Molière,_ L'Avare. 75 Pf.
*— Les Fourberies de Scapin. 60 Pf.
*— Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme. 90 Pf.
*— Les Femmes savantes. 90 Pf.
*— Le Malade imaginaire. 75 Pf.
*— Le Misanthrope. 75 Pf.
*— L'École des femmes. 75 Pf.
*— Le Tartuffe. 90 Pf.
— Les Précieuses ridicules. 60 Pf.
*— L'École des Maris. 75 Pf.
*_Montesquieu,_ Considérations sur les causes de la grandeur des Romains. 1 M. 30 Pf.
— Lettres Persanes. 90 Pf.
*_Paganel,_ Jeunesse de Frédéric le Grand. Nur B-Ausgabe. 60 Pf.
*— La guerre de sept ans. Nur B-Ausgabe. 90 Pf.
Picard, Les deux Philibert. 60 Pf.
Ponsard, Lucrèce. 60 Pf.
— L'Honneur et l'Argent. 90 Pf.
*_Racine,_ Athalie. 75 Pf.
*— Iphigénie. 75 Pf.
*— Britannicus. 75 Pf.
*— Esther. 75 Pf.
*— Andromaque. 75 Pf.
*— Mithridate. 75 Pf.
*— Phèdre. 75 Pf.
— Les Plaideurs. 60 Pf.
Recueil de Contes et récits pour la jeunesse. I. Bändchen. 75 Pf.
— Dasselbe. II. Bändchen. 75 Pf.

—— Ausführliche Kataloge gratis. ——

Fortsetzung am Schluss des W.



Sammlung

französischer und englischer Schriftsteller

für den Schul- und Privatgebrauch.

Ausgaben Velhagen & Klasing.

ENGLISH AUTHORS.

47. Lieferung.

Wörterbuch

zu

THE SKETCH BOOK

BY

IRVING.

I.

BIELEFELD und LEIPZIG.
VELHAGEN & KLASING.

Preis geheftet 30 Pf.



ENGLISH AUTHORS.

47. Lieferung.

Wörterbuch

zu

THE SKETCH BOOK

BY

WASHINGTON IRVING.

Von B. KLATT, ord. Lehrer an der Luisenschule in Berlin.

Erklärung der Aussprachezeichen.*)

á = a in fate
ä = a in far, mask, glass, path
å = a in fall, law
â = a in fat
é = e in me
ê = e in met
í = i in pine
î = i in pin

ó = o in no
ò = o in move
ô = o in nor
ö = o in not
ú = u in tube
ù = u in tub
û = u in bull, foot
ôî = oi in oil
ôû = ou in pound.

à bedeutet a in air, care; ə den unbetonten Laut in about (ə-bôût'), animal den Vokal (ân'-î-məl), action (âk'-shən), distance (dîs'-təns), unfortunately (ùn-fôr'-tshə-nət-lî) u. dgl.; ferner ù den Laut in Sir, fur, firm; gh hartes g (wie in Garten, giebt); dj weiches g = französischem j mit vorlautendem d; ŋ den Gutturalnasal in sing; s bezeichnet hartes s (= ss oder ß wie in Wasser, reißen); z weiches s (wie französisches z in zone, gazon, deutsches s in Rose, lesen); sh = sch; zh = französischem j wie in jeu, jouer; th bedeutet das harte th wie in thin, ð das weiche th wie in this.

Die Aussprache ist mit Bezugnahme auf Henry Sweet, Elementarbuch des gesprochenen Englisch (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 2. verbesserte Auflage, 1886); Western, englische Lautlehre, und Stormonth, Etymological and Pronouncing Dictionary, etc. achte Auflage, 1884, in einigen Fällen nach Smart, Webster, Worcester und andern Quellen angegeben. — Das kleine r bezeichnet die Schwächung des auslautenden r und des inlautenden vor einem Konsonanten zu einem unbestimmten Vokal.

*) Von Benecke für die English authors aufgestellt.

Abandon (ə-bån'-dən) verlassen, ganz aufgeben; (to) überlassen; abandonment (-bån'-) Verlassen; Sichüberlassen, Hingeben
abhor (-hôr') verabscheuen
able (å'-) fähig; gewandt
abode (-bôd') Wohnung
abolition (-lĭsh'-ən) Abschaffung
aborigines (-rĭd'-jĭ-néz), pl. Urbewohner
abound (-bôůnd') reichlich vorhanden sein; (in, with) überreich sein, Überfluß haben an
about um; herum; to be — dabei sein, im Begriff sein
above (-båv') über; oben; — all vor allem
abroad (-bråd') draußen, im Freien; to walk — umgehen, spazieren gehen, wandeln
absolute (åb'-sə-lôt) unumschränkt, absolut; unbedingt
absorb (-sôrb') verschlingen, für sich in Anspruch nehmen
abstraction (-tråk'-shən) Abziehung; Zerstreutheit
abstruse (-trôs') versteckt, schwer zu begreifen
absurd (-sůrd') abgeschmackt, albern
abundance (-bůn'-dəns) Überfluß, Fülle; abundant(ly) (-bůn'-) reichlich, überreich
accep'table annehmbar; angenehm
accepta'tion Annahme
accident (åk'-) Zufall, Zufälle; acciden'tal(ly) zufällig
acclama'tion Beifallsrufen
accommoda'tion Bequemlichkeit
accompany (-kům'-) begleiten
accomplishment (-kôm'-) Vollkommenheit; pl. Talente
accord' Übereinstimmung; with one — übereinstimmend, einstimmig; to — übereinstimmen; stimmen; gewähren, geben; according to gemäß, nach
account' (ôů) Bericht, Schilderung; on — of wegen
accumulate (-ků'-mů-) (sich) anhäufen
accuracy (åk'-ů-) Genauigkeit; accurate(ly) (åk'-ů-) genau
accusation (-ků-zå'-shən) Anklage
accuse (-kůz') anklagen, bezichtigen
accus'tom (ů) gewöhnen; accustomed gewöhnt
achievement (-tshév'-) Vollendung, Leistung
acid (ås'-) sauer, herb
acquaintance (-kwån'-) Bekanntschaft; Bekannter
acquainted (-kwån'-) bekannt
acquire (-kwīr') erlangen, erwerben
acquit (-kwĭt') befreien, erlassen; to — one's self seine Schuldigkeit thun
acre (å'-kər) Morgen (Land)
across (-krôs') quer über
act That, Handlung; to — handeln; to — as fungieren als, spielen (Rolle)
activity (-tĭv'-) Thätigkeit; Behendigkeit
acute(ly) (-kůt') scharf, fein
adapt' anpassen
add hinzufügen; addition (-dĭsh'-ən) Hinzufügung, Zusatz
addle (åd'-) krank machen, verdrehen

address' richten; anreden
adduce (-dūs') beibringen (Beweise); anführen (Schriftstellen)
adherent (-hē'-) Anhänger, treuer Freund
adjoining (-djŏi'-) anstoßend; close — dicht daneben
admire (-mīr') bewundern; admirer (-mī'-) Bewunderer; Verehrer
admit' zulassen; it is admitted into es hat Eingang gefunden in
ado (-dō') Thun; Mühe
adopt' an Kindesstatt annehmen
adorn' schmücken
adust' (ŭ) angesengt, schadhaft; grämlich
advance (-våns') vorrücken, näher kommen
advantage (-vån'-tidj) Vorteil
adventure (-vĕn'-tshər) Abenteuer
adversary (ăd'-vər-sə-ri) Gegner
advice (-vīs') Rat
ad'vocate Anwalt
aërial (ā-ē'-) luftig
affability (-bil'-) Leutseligkeit
affec'ted geziert; affec'ting rührend, ergreifend; affec'tion Gefühl der Liebe; Zuneigung, Liebe; Gefühl; s. repose; affectionate (-fĕk'-shə-nit) liebevoll
affirm (-fŭrm') behaupten
afford' (ō) gewähren, bieten
affright (-frīt') erschrecken
age (ādj) Alter; Zeitalter; old — Greisenalter; the dark ages das finstere Mittelalter; aged (ā'-djid) bejahrt
agony (ăg'-ə-ni) Seelenqual
agree' übereinstimmen; (with) zuträglich sein, bekommen
agree'able angenehm
aid (ād) Hilfe
air (ār) Melodie; Miene; Luft; open — freie Luft; a slight — of ein leiser Anflug von; something of an — eine gewisse vornehme Haltung
aisle (īl) Chorgang
akimbo in die Seite gestemmt
alac'rity (-lăk'-) Hurtigkeit
alarm' (å) Schreck
alas (-lås')! ach!
ale (āl) Bier
ale'house Bierhaus
alight (-līt') absteigen, aussteigen
aliment (ăl'-) Nahrungsmittel
all all; ganz; one and — alle ohne Ausnahme; after — schließlich (doch); — day den ganzen Tag
all-besetting (-sĕt'-) jeden Schritt belauernd; alles bestürmend
allege (-lĕdj') behaupten
allow (-lău') erlauben, gestatten; (Passiv) dürfen
allot' zuerteilen, zuweisen
all-preten'ded ganz künstlich gemacht, verstellt
almanack (ål'-) Kalender
almost (ål'-) fast
aloft' hoch oben
altar (ål'-) Altar
alter (ål'-) verändern; alteration (ål-tə-rā'-shən) Veränderung
alternative (ăl-tŭr'-nə-tiv) Alternative, Wahl (zwischen zwei Dingen, zwei Gegensätzen); Möglichkeit
A. M. = Artium Magister (Meister der freien Künste)

amateur (spr. französisch) Dilettant
amazed (-mâzd') starr vor Erstaunen
ambergris (âm'-bər-grês') Ambra (Räucherwerk)
ambush (âm'-bûsh) Hinterhalt
ameliorate (-mê'-) bessern
amiable (â'-) liebenswürdig
among (-mûŋ') unter, zwischen; from — aus... hervor
amphitheatre (-thê'-ə-tər) Amphitheater
ample weit; reichlich; reichgedeckt (Tisch)
amuse (-mûz') belustigen; amusement (-mûz'-) Belustigung, Unterhaltung
anatomy (-nât'-) Zergliederung; Gerippe
ancestor (ân'-) Vorfahr
ancient(ly) (ân'-shənt) alt, früher; ancients (ân'-shənts), pl. die Alten
anecdote (ân'-) Anekdote, merkwürdiges Erlebnis
anger (âŋ'-gər) Zorn
angle (âŋ'-gl) Winkel, Ecke
angler (âŋ'-glər) Angler
angry (âŋ'-grî) zornig
animal (ân'-) Tier, lebendes Wesen; s. flow
animated (ân'-) belebt, lebhaft; anima'tion Belebung, Leben
an'nals, pl. Annalen, Jahrbücher
annihilate (-ni'-hî-) vernichten
anniversary (-vûr'-sə-rî) Jahrestag
annota'tion Anmerkung
announce (ôû) verkünden, melden; announce'ment (ôû) Verkündigung
answer (ân'-sər) Antwort; to — antworten
anthem (ân'-thəm) Hymnus, Choral, Hochgesang, Motette (mit Orgelbegleitung)
an'tic possierlich
an'ti-chris'tian antichristlich
anticipa'tion Vorwegnahme, Vorstellung von etwas Bevorstehendem, Freude darauf
antiquarian (-kwä'-) Altertumsforscher; antiquarisch
an'tiquated veraltet, altertümlich
antique (-têk') alt, altertümlich, altfränkisch; antiquity (-tîk'-wî-tî) Altertum, Alter
antlers (ânt'-), pl. Geweih; a pair of — ein Geweih
an'vil Amboß
anxiety (aŋ-zî'-ə-tî) Angst, Bangigkeit
anxious(ly) (âŋ'-shəs) ängstlich; eifrig bedacht
anybody (ên'-î-) irgend jemand; jedermann
anywhere irgendwo; — else sonstwo
apart' abseits
apart'ment Gemach
apathy (âp'-) Unempfindlichkeit, Stumpfheit
aperture (âp'-ər-tshər) Öffnung
Appalachian (-lâ'-tshî-ən) (mountains) Appalachen
apparel (-pâr'-) kleiden, schmücken
apparent(ly) (-pä'-) anscheinend
appeal (-pêl') to sich berufen auf
appear (-pêr') erscheinen; appearance (-pê'-) Erscheinen, Erscheinung; Aussehen; to all — allem Anschein nach
appella'tion Benennung, Name

append' anhängen
applaud (-plåd') Beifall spenden; zujauchzen, rühmen; applause (-plåz') Beifall
applica'tion Anwendung, Nutzanwendung
appoint'ment (ŏï) Verabredung, Bestimmung
appreciate (-prē'-shī-āt) schätzen
apprehension (-hĕn'-shən) Befürchtung
apprise (-prīz') unterrichten, aufklären
approach (-prōtsh') Nahen, Annäherung; to — näher treten, sich nähern
approba'tion Billigung, Gutheißung
appro'priate (-prō'-) angemessen
approve (-prōv') billigen, seinen Beifall geben
apt passend, geeignet, treffend; to be — pflegen (zu thun); this opinion is too — to be formed man ist nur zu geneigt, sich diese Meinung zu bilden
arch (årtsh) Bogen
architecture (ar-kī-tĕk'-tshər) Baukunst
ardour (år'-dər) Hitze, Feuer
argument (år'-gū-) Beweisgrund
arise (-rīz') entstehen
aristocracy (-tŏk'-) Aristokratie
armour (år'-mər) Rüstung
arms, pl. Waffen
army Armee, Heer
around' rings umher, rings um
arouse (-rŏŭz') wach rufen, aufwecken; erregen
arrange (-rāndj') anordnen, einrichten; arrangement (-rāndj'-) Anordnung, Einrichtung
arrant (ăr'-) arg, eingefleischt
array (-rā') Reihe, Schlachtordnung, Aufmarsch; Kleidung; to — kleiden
arrival (-rī'-) Ankunft; arrive ankommen, gelangen
arrow (ăr'-rō) Pfeil
art'ful künstlich; schlau; — traffic Handelskniffe
ar'ticle Gegenstand, Artikel
artificer (-tĭf'-) Künstler; artificial (-fĭsh'-əl) künstlich, kunstvoll, künstlich gemacht
as da; als; in dem Maße wie; — it were so zu sagen; — to in Bezug auf, was anbetrifft
ascend' hinaufsteigen
ascribe' (to) zuschreiben
ash Esche
ashamed (-shāmd') beschämt; to be — of sich schämen
aside' (s hart) beiseite; to lay — ablegen
asleep' im Schlaf; to fall — einschlafen
as'pect Anblick, Aussehen
assail' anfallen, bestürmen
assault (-sålt') Sturm, Angriff
assem'blage Versammlung; Vereinigung; assem'ble (sich) versammeln, vereinigen
assiduity (-dū'-ī-tī) (anhaltender) Fleiß, Unverdrossenheit
assign (-sīn') zuweisen
assist' helfen, Beistand leisten; zugegen sein; assis'tance Hilfe, Beistand
associate (-sō'-shī-āt) verbinden; association (-sō-shī-ā'-shən) Gedankengang; Empfindung (die sich an etwas knüpft)
assort' one's self with sich zusammenthun mit

assume (-sûm') annehmen; anlegen
assure (-shôr') versichern
asthmatic (âst-mât'-) asthmatisch, engbrüstig
astonishment (-tôn'-) Erstaunen
astray': to go — irre gehen, abseits gehen, sich verlaufen
asunder (sûn'-) auseinander; to break — from sich losreißen von, sich trennen
attach'ment (-tâtsh'-) Anhänglichkeit
attack' angreifen, herfallen über
attempt (-têmt') Versuch
attend' begleiten; besuchen; (to) (be)dienen, sich (einer Sache) annehmen, achten auf
atten'tion Aufmerksamkeit; to be all — ganz Ohr sein
attitude (ât'-tî-tûd) Stellung, Haltung
attract' anziehen, auf sich lenken; attrac'tive anziehend
attribute (-trîb'-ût) zuschreiben
attune (-tûn') stimmen
audible (å'-) hörbar
august (å-gûst') erhaben, würdevoll
aunt (ânt) Tante
austere (ås-têr') streng
austerity (ås-têr'-) Strenge
authentical(ly) (å-thên'-) urkundlich, quellenmäßig, beglaubigt, echt; authenticate (å-thên'-) beglaubigen; authenticity (å-thên-tîs'-) Glaubwürdigkeit
authority (å-thôr'-) Autorität, Ansehen; Glaubwürdigkeit, maßgebendes Zeugnis
autumn (å'-təm) Herbst; autumnal (å-tûm'-nəl) herbstlich, Herbst-
avenue (âv'-ə-nû) Allee
aversion (-vûr'-shən) Abneigung
avoid' (ôî) vermeiden, entgehen
await' (å) (er)warten
awake erwachen
awa'ken aufwecken, wach rufen
awe (å) Ehrfurcht; Scheu
awkward (åk'-wərd) ungeschickt, plump
azure (å'-zhər) azurblau
Babble schwatzen
bachelor (bâtsh'-) Junggesell
back Rücken; back'wards rückwärts, zurück
bacon (bå'-) Speck
bald (å) kahl
ball Ball, Kugel
balustrade (bâl'-) Balustrade, Brustwehr
band Band; Bande (Musikanten); to — binden; (together) vereinigen
band-box Putzschachtel
banish (bân'-) verbannen
bank Bank; Anhöhe; Ufer
banquet (bâŋ'-kwət) Bankett, Schmaus; to — schmausen
ban'ter aufziehen, foppen
bar (å) Riegel; Stange, Stand Hindernis (beim Wettrennen); Takt, Taktstrich
barbarity (bår-bâr'-) Roheit
bare (ä) entblößen
bare-footed (bär'-fût-îd) barfuß;
bargain (bâr'-ghîn) Geschäft, Handel; into the — in den Kauf, obendrein
bark Rinde
bark Barke, Nachen
bark bellen
barometer (-rôm'-) Barometer, Wetterprophet
baro'nial freiherrlich
bar'rel (å) Lauf (des Gewehrs)

bash'fulness Verschämtheit, Schüchternheit; mute — verschämtes Schweigen
basin (bå'-sn) Becken
bask (å) one's self sich sonnen
bas'ket (å) Korb
bass (å) Baß
batten (on) sich mästen von, sich gütlich thun an
bay Lorbeer
be: to — in zur Stelle sein
beak (ė) Schnabel
beaker (ė) Kelch
beam Strahl; to — strahlen, ausstrahlen
bear (ä) Bär
beard (ė) Bart
beast (ė) wildes Tier
beat (ė) Schlag; — of drum Trommelschlag; to — schlagen; to — of the drum die Trommel rühren; s. time
beau (bȯ) Stutzer, Hofmacher, Kurschneider
become werden; geziemen
bedeck' schmücken
bedizen (-dīz'-n) herausstaffieren
beef Rindfleisch
befit' sich schicken für; befitting passend für
before vor; bevor; (als Konjunktion nach Verneinung) als auch schon; it was some time — es dauerte einige Zeit bis
befriend (-frėnd') befreunden, gewogen sein
beget' (gh) erzeugen; begotten in his own likeness ganz wie er selbst geraten
beginning Beginn
beguile (-ghīl') betrügen; (of) betrügen um, hinwegtäuschen über; sich die Zeit vertreiben
behold (ȯ) schauen
be'ing Wesen
belief (-lėf') Glaube
believe (-lėv') glauben
bell Glocke
belle (spr. franz.) Schöne
bel'lows, pl. Blasebalg
belong (to) gehören zu; zukommen
below' (ȯ) unten; unter
Belshaz'zar Belsazar
belt Gürtel
bench (bėnsh) Bank
bend sich beugen
Ben'edight (-dīt) Benedikt
ben'efit Wohlthat; to — Nutzen bringen; (Passiv) eine Wohlthat genießen
benevolence (-nėv'-) Wohlwollen
benevolent (-nėv'-) wohlwollend
benignity (-nĭg'-) Güte
bent Neigung
berry Beere
beset' besetzen, bedecken; bestürmen, umlagern
besides (-sīdz') neben; außerdem
besieger (-sė'-djər) Belagerer
bespeak' verraten
Bess = Elisabeth
bestow' (ȯ) verleihen
bestri'ding sitzend auf
bethink one's self sich besinnen
bev'erage Getränk
bev'y Kette (als Anzahl)
bewhis'kered bärtig gemacht oder bemalt
bewildered (-wĭl'-dərd) verwirrt, verblüfft; bewilderment (-wĭl'-) Verwirrung
bewitch' behexen
beyond' jenseit(s), über... hinaus; dahinter; erhaben über
bible (ī) Bibel

bid entbieten, laden
big'oted bigott, frömmelnd; blind ergeben, engherzig; big'otry Andächtelei, Frömmelei; blinder Eifer
bilious-looking (bĭl'-) gallsüchtig
bill Schnabel
billet-doux (bĭl'-lā-dō') Liebesbriefchen
bind (ī) binden; s. bound
birch (ů) Birke; (birkene) Rute
biscuit-baker (bĭs'-kĭt-) Zuckerbäcker
black schwarz; black-letter gotische Schrift (alter Druck); black-looking schwarz, düster aussehend; black'smith Hufschmied
blade Halm
blame Tadel
blast (å) Windstoß, scharfer Wind
blaze helle Flamme; Lodern, Flammen; to — lodern, flammen
blend mischen, sich vermischen
bless segnen; (from) durch seinen Segen schützen vor; blessed (als Adj. zweisilbig) gesegnet; blessing Segen; Wohlthat
blight (blīt) vernichten
blind (ī) blenden; die Augen verbinden; blindman's buff (ů) Blindekuh
bliss Seligkeit, Wonne
block Block, Klotz
blood'-vessel (ů) Blutgefäß
bloom Blume, Blüte; Röte; to — blühen
blos'som Blüte; to — into erblühen zu
blue'-eyed (blō'-īd) blauäugig
blunder grobes Versehen
blush (ů) Erröten, Röte; to — erröten
boar (ō) Eber
board (ō) Brett; Tisch; Kost; boar'ding-school Pensionat
boast (ō) rühmen
bob apple Apfelfischen (Spiel)
bobbing hängend, baumelnd, umherschwimmend
body (ŏ) Körper, Leib
boil kochen
bold(ly) (ō) kühn, dreist
bone Gebein, Knochen
book'-knowledge (nŏl-ĕdj) Buchwissen, Belesenheit; book'-worm (-wů̄rm) Bücherwurm
boon fröhlich, lustig
boorish (ō) bäuerisch, ungebildet
boot Stiefel
border Rand, Ufer; to — einfassen; angrenzen
bosom (bůz'-m) Busen, Schoß, Brust
both (ō) beide; — ... and sowohl ... als auch
bottom Boden (unterster) Grund
bough (bōů) Zweig
bound Grenze
bound springen, hüpfen
bound (Part.) to auf der Reise nach
bound'less unbegrenzt, endlos
bounty (ōů) Güte
bouquet (bō'-kā) Bouquet
bow (bō) Bogen
bowl (ō) Bowle, Becher, Humpen
bow'-window (bō') Bogenfenster
box Buchsbaum; Kiste; Kutscherbock
branch (brånsh) Zweig, Zacken; Armleuchter
brand Brand, Feuerbrand
brave wacker, tüchtig

brawn (å) Pökelschweinefleisch; Eberfleisch
break (å) Bruch, Durchbruch; to — brechen; (forth) ausbrechen; (in) hereinbrechen; (out) hervorbrechen; (up) aufbrechen; auseinandergehen, sich trennen, auflösen; (upon) überraschen; hineinerschallen in; to — one's way sich Bahn brechen
breaking (å) up Aufbruch
breast (ĕ) Brust; to — (mit der Brust) durchschneiden
breathe (brēð) atmen, ausatmen
breeches (brĭt'-shĭz), pl. Hosen; to wear the — = im Hause herrschen
breed Brut; to — ausbrüten; erregen
breeze frischer Wind
brethren, pl. Brüder (bildlich)
brick Ziegel(stein)
brief(ly) (ē) kurz
bright (brīt) hell, glänzend; heiter; bright-eyed mit blitzenden Augen
brimming bis an den Rand gefüllt
bring bringen; (in) einführen; (up) vor Augen bringen, heraufbeschwören; erziehen
brink Rand
brisk munter, lebhaft
bristle (brĭs'-sl) sträuben
broach (ō) anzapfen
broad (å) breit; ungeniert, derb; lärmend; offenherzig, unbefangen; broad-brimmed (bråd') breitgekrempt
brocade' Brokat (Seidenstoff)
brook (ů) Bach
broom'stick Besenstiel
broth Fleischbrühe
brow (ǒů) Augenbraue; Stirn Spitze; Miene
brown (ǒů) braun; — bread Schwarzbrot; — paper Löschpapier
bruise (brōz) quetschen
Bucephalus spr. bů-sĕf'-ə-ləs
buckle (ů) Schnalle
buckler (ů) Schild
budding (ů) knospend
buff (ů) hellgelb
buff'alo (ů) Büffel
buf'fet (ů) Speiseschrank
build (bĭld) bauen; building (ĭ) Gebäude; Geniste
bulk (ů) Klumpen, Körperumfang
bul'let (ů) Kugel
bump'kin Tölpel, Bauerbursche
bunch (bůnsh) Buckel; Bündel, Büschel
bundle Bündel
buoyant (bǒĭ'-) obenauf schwimmend, flott
burden (ů) Kehrreim, Refrain
burgher (ů) Bürger
burlesque (bər-lĕsk') possierlich
burn (ů) brennen; anbrennen
burst (ů) Ausbruch; to — bersten, brechen, hervorbrechen; to — upon the wing plötzlich auffliegen
bury (bĕr'-rĭ) begraben; vergraben
bush (ů) Busch, Gebüsch
bushel (ů) Scheffel
bushy (ů) buschig
business (bĭz'-nĭs) Geschäft; Sache; Geschäftigkeit
bustle (bůs'-sl) Geschäftigkeit, reges Treiben; to — sich rühren; (up to) sich geschäftig herannahen an; bustling rüh-

rig; lärmend, geräuschvoll, unruhig
busy (bĭz'-ĭ) geschäftig
but aber; außer; (nach Verneinung) welcher nicht; daß nicht, ohne daß; I cannot (could not) — ich kann (konnte) nicht umhin
butcher (ů) Schlächter, Metzger; but'chery (ů) Metzelei
butler (ů) Kellermeister
butter Butter; to — mit Butter zurichten
but'ton Knopf
but'ton-hole Knopfloch
bux'om (ů) lebhaft, munter
by durch, bei; vorbei; vorüber; by-the-by nebenbei gesagt
by'-standers, pl. Umherstehende
Cab'bage Kohl
cab'in Hütte
cake Kuchen; new-year —s Neujahrswaffeln
cal'culate (kǎl'-kū-) berechnen; calculated darauf berechnet = so recht dazu geeignet
call Ruf; Aufforderung; to — rufen; (at) vorsprechen bei, in; (on) auffordern
can oder canne hölzerne Kanne
can'did aufrichtig, unbefangen
candle Kerze
cane Rohr; Stock
canker (kǎŋ'-) Krebsschaden
can'non Kanone
canoe' (-nō') (Indianer-)Boot
cant (å) kauderwälsch; — phrase Kunstausdruck (der niedern Stände)
cap Kappe, Mütze
capability (kā-pə-bĭl'-) Fähigkeit, Tauglichkeit; capable (kā'-) fähig
capering (kā'-) hüpfend; to keep — fortwährend Bocksprünge machen
capon (kā'-pən) Kapaun
caprice (-prēs') Laune; capricious (-prĭsh'-əs) launisch
cap'tivate fesseln; in Fesseln schlagen (bildlich), gewinnen
capture (kǎp'-tshər) Gefangennahme
caput apri defero (lateinisch) ich bringe den Eberkopf
car'cass (kår'-kəs) Leichnam, Rumpf
card Karte; s. pack
care Sorge; Pflege, Obhut
career' rennen; dahinsegeln
careful(ly) (kär'-) sorgfältig; bedacht; care'less sorglos; care'lessness Sorglosigkeit
caress' Liebkosung
caricature (kǎr-ĭ-kə-tūr') Karikatur, Zerrbild
car'nival (kår'-) Fasching
carol (kǎr'-) Lied, Jubellied
carp Karpfen
car'pet Teppich; to — mit Teppichen belegen
carriage (kǎr'-rĭdj) Fahren; Wagen; Haltung, Benehmen; carriage-road Fahrstraße
carry tragen; führen; bringen; (with) an sich tragen
carve (å) kerben, schnitzen; carved-work Schnitzwerk
case (s hart) Fall
casement (s hart) Fensterflügel
cast (å) werfen; (up) aufschlagen (Augen), nach oben richten; cast-off abgelegt
castle (kås'-sl) Schloß; castled (kås'-sld) Ritterschloß
casual (kǎz'-ū-əl) zufällig, gelegentlich
cataract (kǎt'-) Wasserfall

ngen, auffangen; holen;
auf; fassen, gewinnen;
ıstecken lassen von; (up)
ı nach; his eye caught
sein Blick begegnete dem
ȷen
ıl (-thė'-) Dom
ieh; Tiere; Pferde
ver (kŏl'-ĭ-) Blumen-

:åz) Ursache; to — ver-
en; (mit Accus. u. Inf.)

(kå'-shəs) vorsichtig
(-lėr') Ritter
krächzen
ės) aufhören; (Umschrei-
oon) nicht mehr; cease'-
:naufhörlich
(sė'-) Decke (des Zim-

e (sĕl'-) feiern
(-lĕr'-) Schnelligkeit
(-lĕst'-'shəl) himmlisch
(sĕn'-shər) tadeln
'sĕn'-tər) Mitte; to —
einen Mittelpunkt) ver-
n
(sĕn' - tshə - rĭ) Jahr-
rt
ial (sĕr-ə-mō'-) Fest-
ıch; ceremo'nious (mō'-)
h; cer'emony (sĕr'-)
ichkeit
(sər'-tĭn) gewiß
te (-tĭf'-) Zeugnis
.) Stuhl
shåz) Kutsche
on Kämpe
(å) Zufall; Aussicht,
:chkeit; by — zufällig;
sich ereignen; (mit Inf.)
fällig
(å) Veränderung; Wech-
sel; Umwälzung; to — ändern; wechseln; (for) umtauschen gegen
chan'nel Kanal
chanson (tshån'-sən) Lied
chant (å) singen
chap'el Kapelle
chap'lain Kaplan
character (kår'-) Charakter; Schrift; Buchstabe; Rolle; Roman — römischer Druck (Antiqua)
characterise (kår'-ək-tə-rīz) kennzeichnen; characteris'tic (ch = k) charakteristisch
charge (å) beladen; anklagen, beschuldigen; (with) zur Last legen
charity (tshår'-) christliche Liebe, Nächstenliebe
charm (å) Reiz, Zauber; to — verzaubern; charming bezaubernd
chase (s hart) Jagd
chasm (kåzm) Kluft, Lücke
cheat (tshėt) betrügen
check hemmen, hindern
cheek (tshėk) Wange
cheer (tshėr) Mahlzeit; good — Essen und Trinken, leckere Schüsseln, Speisen; to — aufmuntern, erheitern
cheerful munter; cheer'fulness Munterkeit, Heiterkeit, Frohsinn; cheery heiter, munter
cheese (s weich) Käse
cher'ish (ė) zärtlich, innig lieben, hegen; cherishing fondness innige, zärtliche Liebe; cher'ishing Hegen, Pflegen
chief (ė) Haupt, Häuptling; —(ly) hauptsächlich(st), Haupt-
childhood (tshīld'-hŭd) Kindheit; childish (tshĭl'-) kindlich

chill Kälte, Frost; kalte Hülle; chilling frostig
chim'ney Schornstein
chin Kinn
chirping (tshŭr'-) zirpend; fröhlich, munter (wie ein zwitschender Vogel)
chivalric (shĭv'-) ritterlich, Ritter-; chivalrous (shĭv'-) ritterlich; chivalry (shĭv'-) Ritterlichkeit, Ritterwesen
choice (ŏĭ) auserlesen
choir (kwīr) Chor
choke ersticken
chor'ister (kŏr'-) Chorist, Chorsänger; cho'rus (kŏ'-) Chor
Christmas (krĭs'-məs) Weihnachten; Weihnachts-; Christmas-box Weihnachtsbüchse (Weihnachtsgeschenk); Christmas-eve Weihnachtsheilgerabend
chronicle (krŏn'-) Chronik
chubby drall
chuckle kichern
chum Stubenbursche (Universität)
church-door Kirchenthür; church-porch Vorhalle der Kirche; church'yard Kirchhof
chur'lish(ly) bäurisch, grob, roh; verdrießlich
circle (ŭ) Zirkel, Kreis
circulate (sŭr' - kŭ-) kreisen
circula'tion Umlauf
circumscribe (sŭr'-) umschreiben; beschränken
circumstance (sŭr'-) Umstand; Großartigkeit; bedeutungsvoller Anschein, Wichtigthuerei
citizen (sĭt'-ĭ-) Bürger
civil(ly) (ĭ) höflich, gesittet, civilisiert; civility (-vĭl'-) Höflichkeit; civilize (sĭv'-ĭ-līz) civilisieren, gesittet machen, verfeinern

clad gekleidet
clamber klettern
clam'our (ă) Geschrei; Zank
clang Klang
clanking Klirren
clap (zu)klappen; to — one's hands in die Hände klatschen
clarionet (klăr'-) Klarinette
clasp (ă) zuhaken, zuschließen (Schloß am Buch); umfassen; (together) zusammenhalten
clean sauber
clear (ė) sauber
clear (ė) klar; to — klären; räumen; nehmen (Hindernis)
cleft Kluft, Spalte
clerk (klărk) Küster
cliff Klippe
cling kleben, festhalten
clip abstutzen
clock Uhr
clog Klotz
close (s hart) eng, dicht
close (s weich) schließen; (with) abschließen mit, annehmen
closet (klŏz'-) (geheimes) Zimmer; Kabinett; Alkoven
cloth (ŏ) Tuch; to remove the — (den Tisch) abdecken; clothe (klōō) kleiden; clothes (klōōz); Kleider; clothes-press Kleiderlade
cloud Wolke; Schar; cloudless wolkenlos, unbewölkt; cloudy wolkig, Wolken-,
club Klub, Gesellschaft; Keule
clump Gruppe (von Bäumen); — of trees Baumgruppe
cluster Büschel
clustering Gruppe
coach Kutscher; coachey (ŏ) (volkstümlich) Kutscher; coach'-man Kutscher

coal Kohle
coat Rock
cock Hahn; cocked hat aufgekrempter Hut
code Gesetzbuch
coeval (kŏ-ē'-vəl) gleich alt
coffin Sarg
cogent (kŏ'-ʤənt) zwingend, überzeugend
coil Windung, Gewinde
cold-blooded (kŏld'-blŭd-ĭd) kaltblütig
collect' sammeln
collec'tion Sammlung
col'lege Universität
college-hall Aula
col'onist Ansiedler
coloniza'tion Ansiedelung; Anpflanzung
colour (kŭl'-ər) Farbe; to — färben; (up) (über und über) erröten; coloured farbig
colouring (kŭl'-) Färbung
colt (ŏ) Füllen
column (kŏl'-əm) Säule
com'bat kämpfen
combina'tion Zusammenstellung; combine' sich vereinigen
comely (kŭm'-) anmutig
com'et Komet
comfort (kŭm'-fərt) Trost; Behaglichkeit; to — stärken; comfortable (kŭm'-) angenehm, behaglich
command' (å) befehlen, beherrschen; gewähren (Aussicht); comman'der (å) Befehlshaber
commenta'tor Ausleger
commemorate (-mĕm'-) das Gedächtnis (von etwas) feiern
commercial (-mər'-shəl) gewerblich
commission (-mĭsh'-ən) Auftrag
com'mon(ly) gewöhnlich; gemeinsam; com'mon-place allgemeine Redewendung, Phrase
community (-mŭ'-) Gemeinschaft
companion (-păn'-) Gefährte; compan'ionship Gesellschaft; company (kŭm'-) Gesellschaft; Leute; s. part
comparative (-păr'-) vergleichsmäßig
compare (-pär') vergleichen
compassionate (-păsh'-ə-nĭt) mitfühlend
complain' klagen
complete'(ly) vollständig, völlig
com'plex verwickelt
complexion (-plĕk'-shən) Färbung, Gesichtsfarbe
compliance (-plĭ'-) (with) Einwilligung, Befolgung; das Eingehen auf etwas
com'pliment Kompliment; in — als Kompliment, zum Lobe
comply (-plĭ') willfahren
comport' (ŏ) sich vertragen
compose' zusammensetzen; bilden; composition (-zĭsh'-ən) Mischung; natürlicher Charakter, Natur
comprehend' verstehen; to make to — begreiflich machen;
comprehen'sion Fassungskraft
conceive (sēv') fassen; meinen; to — an idea auf einen Gedanken kommen; einen Plan ersinnen
concen'trate auf einen Punkt richten
concern' (ŭ) Angelegenheit
concer'ning (ŭ) betreffend
conciliating (-sĭl'-) versöhnlich
conclude (klŏd') schließen, beendigen
conclusion (-klŏ'-zhən) Schluß
condemn (-dĕm') verurteilen

condition (-dĭsh'-ən) Lage, Stand
con'duct Führung, Leitung; Benehmen; conduct' führen
con'ference Konferenz, Beratung
confess' bekennen
con'fidence Vertrauen
con'fident vertrauend
confine' beschränken
con'flict Streit
conform' to sich richten nach; confor'mably to entsprechend, gemäß
confound' verwirren
confusion (-fů'-zhən) Verwirrung
congenial (-djḗ'-) gleichartig, gemütsverwandt, zusagend; to be — to entsprechen
congregation (kŏŋ-grĭ-gā'-) Versammlung
congress (kŏŋ'-grĕs) Kongreß (gesetzgebende Versammlung der Vereinigten Staaten)
connect' verknüpfen, verbinden, an etwas knüpfen
Connecticut spr. kə-nĕt'-ĭ-kət
connexion (-nĕk'-shən) Verbindung, Verwandtschaft; family —s Familienverbindungen
connubial (-nů'-) ehelich
conqueror (kŏn'-kə-rər) Eroberer, Sieger
Conquest (kŏŋ'-kwəst) Eroberung Englands durch Wilhelm den Eroberer 1066
conscientious (-shĕn'-shəs) gewissenhaft
conscious (kŏn'-shəs) bewußt
con'sequence Folge; Bedeutung
consider (-sĭd'-) ansehen (als), in Erwägung ziehen; considera'tion Betrachtung, Erwägung; Ansehen
consist' bestehen (of aus); consis'tent zusammenhängend, konsequent
console trösten
conspire sich verschwören, sich vereinigen zu
con'stant beständig
con'stitute einsetzen; ausmachen
constraint' Zwang; to put no — upon keinen Zwang auferlegen
construct' zusammensetzen
consult' befragen; nachschlagen (in); consulta'tion Beratung
consumma'tion Vollendung
contagious (-tā'-djəs) ansteckend
contain' enthalten; to — one's self an sich halten
contem'plate betrachten, anschauen
contempt (-tĕmt') Verachtung
content' zufrieden; to — one's self sich begnügen
conten'tion Streit
content'ment Zufriedenheit; Vergnügung
contents (kŏn'- und -tĕnts'), pl. Inhalt
con'test Wortstreit, Streit, Kampf
continual(ly) (-tĭn'-ů-əl) fortwährend; continue (-tĭn'-ů) fortdauern, beibleiben
con'trary Gegenteil; on the — im Gegenteil, dagegen
contrast' (ā) with abstechen gegen
contribute (-trĭb'-ůt) beitragen; contribu'tion (-bů'-) Beitrag; Kriegssteuer; to lay under — (zur Beisteuer) heranziehen
contrive ersinnen
control' (ō) Leitung
con'troversy Streitigkeit
convene (-vēn) zusammenberufen

convenience (-vē'-) Bequemlichkeit; convenient (-vē'-) schicklich, passend
converse (-vŭrs') plaudern
convince' überzeugen
conviviality (-viv-yăl'-) Fröhlichkeit beim Schmausen, Lustbarkeit
convivio (lat.): qui (quot) estis in — (lateinisch) die (so viele) ihr beim Gelage seid
cook (kŭk) Koch, Köchin
cool kühl, kalt
cope bekämpfen; (with) sich herumschlagen, sich zu schaffen machen
co'pious reichlich, zahlreich
copper Kupfer; kupfern
copy (ŏ) Abschrift; to — kopieren, abschreiben
coquett'ish (-kĕt'-) kokett
cor'dial herzlich
cork Kork
corn Korn; Indian — Mais
corner Ecke, Winkel
cor'nice (kŏr'-nĭs) (vorspringende) Kranzleiste
correct' richtig; to — korrigieren, verbessern; correct'ness Richtigkeit; Korrektheit
corrob'orate (-rŏb'-) bestätigen, bekräftigen
corrode' zerfressen
corrupt' verderben
costume (-tūm' und kŏs'-) Kostüm, Tracht
cottage Hütte, Häuschen; Landhaus; cottaged (kŏt'-tĭdjd) mit Hütten bedeckt
council (ău) Ratsversammlung, Rat
coun'tenance Gesichtsbildung, Gesicht; to — begünstigen
coun'terpart Kopie, Gegenstück
country (ŭ) Land; in the — auf dem Lande; country-seat Landsitz
couple (ŭ) Paar; s. figure
courage (kŭr'-) Mut; courageous (kə-ra'-djəs) mutig
course (kōrs) Lauf; Kurs; Verlauf; of — natürlich; s. quaver
courteous(ly) (kŏr'-) höflich
courtesy (kŭrt'-sĭ) knicksen
courtly (ō) höfisch, hoffähig
Covenanter (kŭv'-) Anhänger des Covenant (Presbyterianerbund)
cover (kŭv'-) bedecken
covering (ŭ) Decke, Hülle
covert (kŭv'-) Versteck
cow (ău) Kuh
cow (ău) einschüchtern
cow'ardly (ău) feig
coy(ly) (ŏĭ) spröde; sittsam
crab Krebs, Krabbe
crackle knistern
crack knacken
craft (ă) Handwerk, Kunst; List
cram vollstopfen
crane Kranich
creative (krĭ-ā'-tĭv) schöpferisch
cred'it Glaube; Ansehen; to give — Glauben schenken
creed Glaube
creep kriechen
Cremo'na fiddle Cremonenser Geige
crest Kamm; Wappen; his — fell ihm sank der Mut
crew (krū) Haufe; Mannschaft (des Schiffes)
crimson (krĭm'-zn) hochrot
crit'ic Kritiker
crit'ical kritisch
cro'ny alter Bekannter
cross Kreuz; at — hands mit den Händen über Kreuz

crossed (krôst) über Kreuz, gekreuzt
crow (ô) Krähe; to — krähen
crowd (ôû) Haufe; to — sich drängen; crowded with gedrängt voll von
crown (ôû) Krone; to — krönen; umkränzen; s. glory
crumble zerbröckeln
crusade (krô-sâd') Kreuzzug
crusader (krô-sâ'-) Kreuzfahrer
crust Kruste
cry Schrei, Ruf
crystalliza'tion Krystallisation
cud'gel-play Spiel mit Knütteln
cull (û) aussuchen, herumsuchen, auslesen
cul'prit Angeklagter; Verbrecher
cul'tivate anbauen; veredeln; cultiva'tion Bestellung; Veredelung; Pflege
culture (kûl'-tshər) Kultur
cumber hindern, ängstigen
cum'brous plump
cup Schale
Cupid (kû'-) Cupīdo (Liebesgott)
cur (û) Köter
curb zügeln
curfew (kûr'-fû) Abendglocke (als Zeichen zum Auslöschen des Feuers); — time Feierabend
curiosity (kû-rî-ôs'-) Neugierde; curious (kû'-) seltsam; very — ein großer Forscher
curl (û) sich locken, sich kräuseln, sich winden; (up) kräuselnd aufsteigen
cur'rent im Umlauf; allgemein gültig oder geglaubt; — opinion herrschende Meinung
cur'ricle (zweiräderige) Kutsche
cur'tain Gardine; — lecture Gardinenpredigt
curule (kû'-rôl) chair Amtssessel, Thron
curve sich biegen
cushion (kûsh'-ən) Kissen
cus'tom Sitte, Brauch
cus'tomer Kunde, Käufer
cut Schnitt; Hieb, Streich; to — schneiden; to — to pieces niederhauen, zerstückeln
cyclops (sî'-) Cyklop, Schmied
Dairy (ä) Milchwirtschaft
dairy-maid Milchmädchen
daisy (â) Gänseblümchen
dale Thal; down — thalab
dally (â) tändeln, säumen
dam'ask Damast
dame Dame; Hausfrau; Frau des Hauses
dangle baumeln lassen
dank feucht
dapper gewandt; gewitzt
daring (ä) kühn, furchtlos
dark dunkel; darkling düster (werdend); darkness Dunkelheit; darksome dunkel, finster
dart werfen; schießen
daunt (â) entmutigen; verängstigen, erschrecken; dauntless (â) unerschrocken
dawn (â) Dämmerung; to — tagen; dawning (â) Tagesgrauen
day'break Tagesanbruch
daylight Tageslicht
dazzle blenden
deal aus Tannenholz
deal Teil; to — teilen; (forth) vortragen; (in) sich abgeben mit; austauschen
debase (-bâs') erniedrigen, herabwürdigen
decay' Verfall; to go to — verfallen
deceased (-sêst') verstorben

'-sêv') täuschen
lê'-) anständig
' (i) entziffern
(ä) erklären
Neigung, Sinken; to —
igen
(-klīv'-) Abdachung
(dĕk'-) verzieren, zieren,
en; decora'tion Aus-
ung
(-kō'-rəm) Anstand
n Schlußfolgerung
lten für, erklären als
tief; innig
wild
ıtstellen; verderben
verunglimpfen
Niederlage, Vernichtung;
zu Schanden machen
Verteidigung
verteidigen
e Ehrerbietung, Ach-
Rücksicht
(-fī'-) Herausforderung,
etung
te (-djĕn'-) entartet
tion Herabsetzung; Ent-

Grad; a — of ein ge-
by —s allmählich, nach
ıch
'-ĭ-tī) Gottheit
te beratschlagen
Leckerbissen
zart
(-lĭsh'-əs) köstlich, won-

-līt') Entzücken, Wonne;
entzücken; (in) Freude
vas haben; delight'ful
entzückend
-lĭv'-) liefern, abliefern;
gen, singen
ıce (-lĭv'-) Befreiung

demand' (å) Forderung; in great — sehr gesucht; to — erbitten; fragen nach
demeanour (-mē'-) Benehmen, Haltung
demonstra'tion Beweis
demure (-mūr') ehrbar
denominate (-nŏm'-) bezeichnen, nennen
denounce (ăŭ) angeben, anklagen
dense dicht
depend' herabhängen; (on) sich verlassen auf; depen'dant (dent) abhängig; depen'dence Abhängigkeit; Verlaß, Zuverlässigkeit
depict malen, schildern
deplorable (-plō'-) beklagenswert
deposit (-pŏz'-) niederlegen
depth Tiefe
derive ableiten; (from) herleiten, empfangen, ziehen aus; (Passiv.) herstammen
descend' hinabsteigen; sich (abwärts) erstrecken (bis)
descen'dant Nachkomme
descrip'tion Beschreibung, Schilderung
descry' erspähen
desert (dĕz'-) Wüste
designate (dĕs'-) bezeichnen
desire (-zīr') Wunsch, Herzenswunsch; desi'ring Begehr(en)
desist' (s hart) (from) abstehen, ablassen
desk Pult
desolateness (dĕs'-) Öde, Wüstenei; desola'tion (dĕs-ō-lā'-) Öde; Trostlosigkeit; Verwüstung
despatch' absenden; abmachen; fortschaffen

despera'tion Verzweiflung
despise verachten
despite'ful boshaft
despoil berauben, ausplündern
des'titute verlassen, bloß; — of ohne
destroy' zerstören, vernichten
destroy'er Vernichter
destruc'tion Vernichtung
desultory (dĕs'-) flüchtig
detail' Einzelheit
determine (-tūr'-mĭn) entscheiden; beschließen
devote widmen
devotee' frommer Gläubiger; Anhänger; devo'tion Andacht, Hingebung
devour' (ău) verzehren, fressen
dew (dŭ) Tau (Thau); dewy (dŭ'-ĭ) tauig, taufrisch
diamond (dī'-ə-) Diamant; di'amond-shaped rautenförmig
dice, pl. Würfel
die sterben; (away) ersterben
diffuse' ausgießen; verbreiten; zerstreuen
dilapidate (dĭ-lăp'-) zerstören
dilate (dĭ-lāt') sich erweitern, weiter werden
dil'igence Fleiß
dil'igent emsig, fleißig
dimen'sion Ausdehnung
dimin'ish verringern; sich vermindern
din Geräusch, Lärm; to — lange und laut schallen; to keep dinning in one's ears in einem Brummen bleiben, jem. beständig in den Ohren liegen
dingy (dĭn'-djĭ) schmutzig
direct' richten, leiten
direc'tion Richtung; Anweisung
disappear' (ē) verschwinden
disappoint' (ŏĭ) enttäuschen; disappoint'ment getäuschte Erwartung
discernible (dĭz-zūr'-) erkennbar, sichtbar
discharge' (ā) Erledigung; to — abfeuern
discipline (dĭs'-sĭ-plĭn) Zucht
discontent' Unzufriedenheit
discord' Mißklang, Uneinigkeit
discourse' (-kōrs') einen Vortrag halten
discover (-kŭv'-) entdecken; offenbaren; discoverer (-kŭv'-) Entdecker
discriminate (-krĭm'-) beobachtend unterscheiden
discuss' erörtern, durchsprechen
discus'sion Untersuchung; Erörterung; Verarbeitung
disdain (dĭs-dān') gering achten, verachten
disease (dĭz-ēz') Krankheit
disgrace' Schande
disguising (-ghī'-) Verkleidung
dish Speise; to — up anrichten, herrichten
dismal (dĭz'-məl) elend, traurig
dismayed (dĭs-mād') erschrocken, zaghaft
dismem'bered zerstückelt (abgetrennt)
display' Entfaltung; Ausstellung; to — entfalten
displease' mißfallen
disport' Belustigung; merry (merry) — Lustbarkeiten
dispose anordnen; aufgelegt machen; disposed geneigt; disposition (-zĭsh'-ən) Sinnesart, Charakter; Neigung, Stimmung
dispossess (-pŏz'-zĕs') of aus einem Besitz verdrängen
disputa'tious streitsüchtig; d

pute' (ū) Wortstreit; to — bestreiten
disregard' Nichtbeachtung
dissipa'tion Zerstreuung; Verschwendung, ausschweifendes Leben; dis'sipate zerstreuen; verschwenden
dis'tance Entfernung; Strecke; Standesunterschied; dis'tant fern
distinct'(ly) deutlich
distinc'tion Unterschied
distinguish (-tĭŋ'-gwĭsh) unterscheiden
distract' abziehen von, zerstreuen
distress' Not
distrib'ute verteilen; teilen; distribu'tion Verteilung
distrust'ful mißtrauisch
disturb' stören
ditto (Subst.) Ebenbild
ditty Lied, Liedchen
divert' (dĭ-) ablenken
divine'(ly) göttlich
do : to — without ohne etwas fertig werden; it will not — for es schickt sich nicht für; it would not — es ging doch nicht an
doc'trine Lehre
dodge ausweichen; dodging scheu
doff abthun; to — one's hat den Hut abnehmen
dogwhistle (-whĭs-sl) Hundepfeife
dole forth langsam und spärlich mit etwas herausrücken
doleful traurig
doll (ŏ) Puppe
domain' Besitzung
domes'tic häuslich
Dom'inie geistlicher Herr (Titel)
doom verurteilen
dose (s hart) Dosis, Portion; to — with liquor (jem.) eine gehörige Dosis Getränk beibringen
doub'let (ŭ) Wams
doubt (dŏŭt) Zweifel; to — zweifeln (an); sich zweifelnd fragen; doubt'less (dŏŭt'-) ohne Zweifel
dove (ŭ) Taube
doze Halbschlummer; dozing halb schlafend, träumend
drama (drå'-) Drama
draught (dråft) Zug
draw (å) ziehen; (off) (sich) zurückziehen; to — off one's forces mit seinen Streitkräften den Rückzug antreten
drawing-room Gesellschaftszimmer, Besuchszimmer
drawl (å) out langsam und eintönig vorlesen
dread (ĕ) Furcht; to — fürchten
dreariness (drē'-) Traurigkeit, traurige Öde
drench (drĕnsh) tränken
dress Anzug, Kleidung; to — kleiden; schmücken
dresser Anrichtetisch
drip tropfen; drippings, pl. abträufelndes Fett, Abfall
drive treiben, fahren; (up to) vorfahren vor
drollery (ŏ) Drolligkeit
droop welken; niederhangen; ermatten
drop Tropfen; to — fallen lassen; sinken
drown (ŏŭ) ertränken; (Passiv) ertrinken
drowsy (ŏŭ) schläfrig
Druid (drō'-id) Druide (Priester der Kelten)
drum Trommel

drunken dem Trunke ergeben
dry trocken; to — trocknen, vertrocknen
dubious (dû'-) zweifelhaft, dunkel
duck Ente
dull (ŭ) trübe, stumpfsinnig
dupe Tropf, Narr; to be the — of sich hinters Licht führen lassen durch
dura'tion Dauer
dusky dämmerig
dust Staub
dusty staubig
Dutch holländisch
duty (û) Pflicht
dwell wohnen; verweilen (on bei); dwelling Wohnung, Behausung; dwelling-place Wohnstätte
dwindle away dahinschwinden
Eager(ly) (ē) eifrig, eifrig bedacht
eagle (ē) Adler
earnest(ly) (ŭ) ernst, ernsthaft, eindringlich
earthly (ŭ) irdisch
ease (ēz) Bequemlichkeit; to put one at one's — es einem behaglich machen
eccen'tric überspannt
eccentric'ity (-trĭs'-) Sonderbarkeit
echo (ĕk'-ō) Echo, Wiederhall; to — wiederhallen; nachsprechen; (back) zurückrufen
eclipse' verdunkeln
econ'omise sparen
econ'omy Haushaltung
edged mit einer Schneide versehen, scharf
edition (-dĭsh'-ən) Ausgabe
educate (ĕd'-û-) erziehen, ausbilden
effect' Wirkung; Zweck; to be to this — so, folgendermaßen lauten; to carry into — in Ausführung bringen; to — bewirken
effem'inacy Verweichlichung
ef'figy Bildnis
ef'fort Anstrengung
egg Ei
elab'orate ausgearbeitet; raffiniert
elapse verfließen
el'bow (ĕl-bō) Ellbogen
el'bow-chair Armstuhl
elec'tion Wahl
el'egance Eleganz; Annehmlichkeit; el'egant fein
el'ement Grundstoff
el'evate erheben
eleva'tion Höhe
elf Elf, Alp, Kobold
el'oquence Beredsamkeit
el'oquent beredt
else sonst, anders
elude (-lōd') vermeiden
emana'tion Ausfluß
emancipa'tion Befreiung
embalm (-bâm') einbalsamieren
embel'lishment Verschönerung, Ausschmückung
em'bers, pl. glimmende Überreste
em'blem Sinnbild
embroider (-broi'-) sticken; stickereiartig zieren
embroil' verwickeln; to get embroiled sich verwickeln lassen
em'bryo coachey angehender Kutscher
emit' ausströmen
em'phasis Nachdruck
employ' anwenden, verwenden; beschäftigen; employ'ment Beschäftigung
empty (ĕm'-tĭ) leer
enamoured (-ăm'-ərd) verliebt

encoun'ter (öü) Kampf; to — entgegengehen
encourage (-kür'-ridj) ermutigen
end Ende; at an — zu Ende
endanger (-dän'-djər) gefährden
endea'ring (ė) herzerwärmend
endear'ment (-dėr'-) Liebe
endeavour (-dėv'-) Bemühung
endless endlos
endow' (öü) begaben, ausstatten, ausrüsten
endure' erdulden, ertragen; enduring ertragend; widerstandsfähig, zäh
enervate (-nör'-) entnerven, schwächen
enfee'ble schwächen
enforce' verstärken; erzwingen, durchsetzen
engage in verwickeln in; engaged beschäftigt; engage'ment Verpflichtung
en'gine (ėn'-djin) Maschine
engross' (ó) verdicken; fully engrossed völlig beschäftigt
enjoin' einschärfen
enjoy'ment Genuß
enlighten (-li'-tn) erleuchten, aufklären
enno'ble (ó) adeln
enor'mous (-nör'-) ungeheuer
enrich' bereichern; schmücken
ensconced (-skönst') verschanzt
entangle (-täŋ'-gl) verwickeln
en'ter eintreten (in); betreten; (into) sich hineinfinden in, teilnehmen an, eingehen auf; (upon) beginnen
en'terprise Unternehmen, Wagnis
entertain' unterhalten, hegen; entertain'ment Unterhaltung, Verpflegung; Gastmahl
enthrone' auf den Thron setzen; s. state
enthusiasm (-thü-') Begeisterung
entire(ly) (-tir') gänzlich
entitle (-ti'-tl) betiteln
en'trance Eintritt
en'viable beneidenswert
epitome (-pit'-e-mė) Auszug; Inbegriff
equal (ė'-kwəl) gleich
equip' ausstaffieren
era (ė'-rå) Ära
erect' errichten
er'rand Botengang, to run —s Botengänge thun
er'ror Irrtum, Fehler
erudite (ėr'-rö-dit) gelehrt
erudition (ėr-ö-dish'-en) Gelehrsamkeit
escape' Entkommen, Flucht; to — entgehen
escort' geleiten
estab'lish festsetzen, gründen; established festgestellt, erwiesen; estab'lishment Besitzung, Anwesen; s. hanger-on
estate' Besitztum, Gut; to come to one's — sein Erbe antreten
esteem' schätzen, achten; to — meanly of geringschätzig denken von
eve (ėv) Vorabend eines Festes
e'ven sogar, selbst
event' Ereignis, Begebenheit
ev'er-during immerwährend; ev'ergreen immergrünes Gewächs; ev'erlasting immerwährend; ev'ermore immerfort, allzeit; ewig; ev'er-shining immer scheinend; every-day reading Alltags-Lektüre
ev'erywhere überall
ev'ident(ly) augenscheinlich
evince' beweisen, darthun
ewer (ü'-ər) Wasserkanne

exact' (ĕg-zăkt') als eine Pflicht fordern, beanspruchen
exactly (x=gz) genau; not — nicht recht
exaggeration (ĕg-zăd-jə-rā'-) Übertreibung
exaltation (ĕg-zăl-tā'-shən) Überhebung
example (ĕg-zam'-pl) Beispiel; to set an — ein Beispiel geben, mit einem Beispiel vorangehen
exasperate (ĕg-zăs'-) erbittern; — into verschlimmern zu; exaspera'tion Erbitterung
excee'ding(ly) außerordentlich
ex'cellent prächtig, vortrefflich
exces'sive übermäßig
exchange' austauschen
excite' erregen, hervorrufen; excite'ment Erregung, Anregung
exclaim' ausrufen; (against) Einspruch einlegen gegen
exclude' (ō) ausschließen
excuse (-kūs') Entschuldigung
exercise (ĕk'-sər-sīz) Ausübung; Leibesübung; to — ausüben
exert (ĕg-zŭrt') one's self sich bemühen; exertion (ĕg-zŭr'-shən) Bemühung
exhala'tion Ausdünstung; exhale' ausdünsten
exhaust' (ā) erschöpfen
exhib'it zur Schau tragen, zeigen; exhibition (-bĭsh'-ən) Schaustellung
exile (ĕg'-zīl) verbannen
exist (ĕg-zĭst') bestehen, (vorhanden) sein; existence (ĕg-zĭs'-) Existenz, Leben, Dasein
expand' sich erweitern, sich ausbreiten
expect' erwarten
expecta'tion Erwartung
expedition (-dĭsh'-ən) kriegerische Unternehmung
express' ausdrücklich
expres'sion Ausdruck
ex'quisite auserlesen
ex'tant vorhanden
extend' sich ausdehnen, sich erstrecken; exten'sive ausgedehnt
exter'minate (-tŭr'-) ausrotten
exter'nal (ŭ) äußerlich
extinct' erloschen
extinguish (-tĭŋ'-gwĭsh) erlöschen
extrav'agance Ausschreitung, Verschwendung
extreme' Extrem, äußerster Grad; extreme'(ly) äußerst; extrem'ity äußerster, harter Notstand
exult (ĕg-zŭlt') frohlocken
eye (ī) Auge; Rücksicht (to auf); to — anschauen, beschauen
eyebrow (ī'-brōū) Augenbraue
Fab'ric Bau; the moral — das sittliche Gebäude, der sittliche Organismus; fab'ricate anfertigen
face Gesicht; Aussehen, Anblick
facil'ity Leichtigkeit
fact That, Thatsache; in — thatsächlich, wirklich; im Grunde genommen
factitious (-tĭsh'-əs) künstlich
facto'tum Faktotum
fac'ulty Fähigkeit, Kraft
fade verwelken; verschießen (Farbe); faded verschossen (Farbe)
fail verfehlen; fehlschlagen
fain froh; to be — = gern
faint schwach
fair Jahrmarkt
fair schön
fairy Fee; weiblicher Kobold, Holde; feenhaft; — beying elfenhaftes Wesen

ube
; Abfallen
fål'-) Trugschluß, Täu-
(fål-sĕt'-) Fistelstimme;
into a — zum Fisteln
lagen
) stolpern; stottern
erühmt
(-mĭl'-yər) vertraut;
kannt, allgemein ge-
lich; familiarity (-mĭl-
Vertraulichkeit
fåm'-ĭn) Hunger
l ausgehungert, hung-
ly) phantastisch; fan'cy
sie, Einbildung, phan-
Vorstellung; to —
n, sich denken; (into)
die Phantasie verwan-
n, sich vorstellen als;
l vermeintlich
— and near fern und
eit und breit
) Kost
htgut; Meierei, Bauern-
armer Pächter, Bauer;
ouse Landhaus, Gehöft
(ŏ) Heller
fåsh'-ən) Art, Mode;
mes Wesen
icksal
ed (-hĕd-ĭd) dickköpfig
-tēgh') ermüden
Faun
Gunst; to — beehren;
v; fa'vourable günstig;
ite Liebling; Lieblings-
y) voller Furcht; scheu;
s(ly) furchtlos
t, Schmaus; to — einen
us geben, bewirten
enthat

feather (fĕð'-) Feder; feathery (fĕð'-) federartig, gefiedert
feature (fē'-tshər) Zug, Charakterzug
Fed'eral Föderaler (Freund der Bundesverfassung)
feeble schwach
feed füttern, nähren; (on) sich nähren, leben von; they will not be fed with a little sie wollen sich nicht mit einer Kleinigkeit abspeisen lassen
feeling Fühlen, Gefühl; rural — Gefühl für das Landleben
felicity (-lĭs'-) Glück, Glückseligkeit
fellow Bursche; — student Studiengenosse; — being Mitmensch; —-passenger Mitreisender; fel'lowship Gemeinschaft; good — Herzensbrüderlichkeit; fel'low-sufferer Leidensgefährte; fel'low-traveller Reisegefährte
fe'male weiblich
fence Einfriedigung, Zaun
fero'cious wild
fer'ret Frettchen
fertil'ity Fruchtbarkeit
fer'vour Inbrunst
fes'tival Fest, Festlichkeit
fes'tive festlich
festiv'ity Festlichkeit
feudal (fū'-) feudal; rauh und ritterlich
fe'ver Fieber, fieberhafte Aufregung
fic'tion Dichtung
fiddle Geige
fidelity (fĭ-dĕl'-) Treue
field (ē) Feld
fierce (ē) wild
fiery (fī'-rĭ) feurig
figure (fĭg'-ər) Gestalt; to — figurieren, eine Rolle spielen; Tanzfiguren (Pas) machen,

tanzen; to — down several couple mehrere Touren abtanzen; to — into sich vorstellen als
fil'bert Lambertsnuß
fil'ial kindlich
fill Fülle; to drink one's — sich satt trinken; to — anfüllen; filled with dew angefüllt, d. i. trunken vom Tau
film Häutchen, Überzug; Staar
fi'nal endlich; endgültig
fi'nery Putz, Staat
fir (ŭ) tree Tannenbaum
fire'lock Muskete, Schießgewehr
fireside, fireplace Kamin, Platz am Kamin
fi'ring Feuerung
fir'mament (ŭ) Sternhimmel
fish fischen, angeln; fishing-rod Angelrute
fit Anfall, Anwandlung
fix heften; richten (Blick); fixed fest; starr (Blick)
flag Flagge
flag'on Flasche
flame Flamme
flaunt (å) prunken; (down) hinabwallen, prunkend herabhangen
fla'vour Duft; Geschmack
flaxen Flachs-
fleeting flüchtig, vergänglich
Flem'ish flandrisch
flesh Fleisch
flie = fly
flight (flit) Flucht; Flug
flighty (fli'-ti) flüchtig, unklar, verwirrt
fling werfen, schleudern; ausschlagen, stampfen
flippant flüchtig, schnell
flirta'tion Liebelei
flitch eingesalzene Speckseite
flock Herde (Volk), Schar
flor'id blühend
floor (ô) Fußboden
flour'ish (ŭ) Blüte; Schnörkel, Arabeske; Tusch; Schwingen, Schwenken; something of a — ein gewisser Schwung; to — blühen, gedeihen, in Ansehen stehen
flow (ô) Fließen, Fluß; Erguß; — of animal spirits Erguß natürlicher Lebhaftigkeit; to — fließen
flower-bed Blumenbeet
flurry beunruhigen; flurried unruhig
flush röten
flutter flattern
fly fliegen; to — a kite einen Drachen steigen lassen
foam Schaum; to — schäumen
foe (fô) Feind
fog Nebel
fo'liage Laubwerk
folio Folio; Foliant
folk und folks (fôks), pl. Leute, Volk
follow folgen; (on) weiter fahren; (up) verfolgen; etwas darauf folgen lassen
folly Thorheit
fond(ly) zärtlich, liebevoll; to be — of lieben; to make — of etwas lieb, wert machen; fondness Zärtlichkeit, (innige) Liebe; Vorliebe
foolish närrisch
footman Lakai
foot'path (å) Fußweg
for für; während; bei Zeitbestimmungen = lang, z. B. — hours stundenlang; were it not — ohne

for'aging-cap Interimsmütze des Soldaten (Stallmütze)
forbear' (ä) unterlassen; I — to dwell on ich will nicht länger verweilen bei; forbearing nachsichtig
force Gewalt; pl. Streitkräfte
fore'fathers Vorfahren
forego' aufgeben, verzichten, einbüßen
foregoing vorhergehend
forehead (fŏr'-ĕd) Stirn
fore'most vorderst; to be a — man immer voran sein
for'est Forst, Wald
forget'fulness Vergessenheit
forlorn' verlassen
form Form; to — (sich) bilden, schaffen
for'mal förmlich; regelmäßig; formal'ity Förmlichkeit
former(ly) ersterer, früher
for'midable furchtbar
forsake verlassen
forth hervor; hinaus
for'titude Tapferkeit
for'tress fester Platz, Festung
fortunate (fŏr'-tshə-nĭt) glücklich
fortune (fŏr'-tshən) Glück; Vermögen
for'wards (fŏr'-wərdz) vorwärts; vor, hin
found gründen
fow'ling-piece (ŏŭ) Vogelflinte
fox Fuchs; fox-hunter Fuchsjäger
frag'ment Bruchstück
fra'grance Duft
fra'grant duftend
frame Rahmen; Körperbau
Francis Franziskus
frank(ly) frei, offen
frankness Offenheit
frater'nity Verbrüderung
fraud (å) Betrug
fraught (fråt) beladen, gefüllt
free'-hearted (-hår-tĭd) freimütig
fre'quent häufig
frequent' besuchen; aufsuchen
fresh frisch; freshen erfrischen; to make to — into smiles unvermerkt zu lachender Anmut erblühen lassen; freshness Frische
friendly (ĕ) freundschaftlich, freundlich
frighten (frī'-tn) erschrecken; (into) verschüchtern zu
frisk umherhüpfen
frock (Kinder-)Kleid
frol'ic Scherz, Spaß; Ausgelassenheit; fröhlich; to — scherzen
from von; aus; wegen, infolge; von seiten; — among aus... hervor
front (ŭ) Vorderseite; in — of vor
frontier (frŏn'-tēr) Grenze
frost'-bitten vom Frost angegriffen; fros'tiness Kälte; fros'ty gefroren; frostig, kalt
fro'zen gefroren
fruit (frōt) Frucht; fruiterer (frō'-) Fruchthändler, Obsthändler; fruitful (frōt'-) fruchtbar, ergiebig
frumenty (frō'-) Weizenbrei
full'-bottomed wig Allongeperücke
func'tionary Beamter, Bediensteter
fur'nace (Schmelz-)Ofen
fur'nish liefern, geben, abgeben; versehen (mit)
fur'niture Mobiliar
fur'tive verstohlen, heimlich
future (fū'-tshər) (zu)künftig

Ga'ble Giebel; — front Giebelfront
gaiety (gā'-ĭ-tĭ) Fröhlichkeit
gain gewinnen; erwerben; (on) Fortschritte machen gegen, mehr und mehr verdrängen oder überfluten
'gainst = against
gait Gang
gall (å) wund reiben; galled wund, schmerzlich berührt
gallant (găl'- und -lănt') Liebhaber
gallant(ly) (găl'-) tapfer
gallantry (găl'-) Galanterie, Artigkeit
gal'lery Gallerie
galligas'kins, pl. Pluderhosen
gal'lows Galgen; — air Armsündergesicht
gam'bol Sprung; Belustigung
game Spiel; Wild; of — ninepins Kegelspiel
game'some mutwillig, fröhlich
gape gähnen
gardening Gärtnerei, Gartenbau
gar'land Guirlande
gar'ment Gewand
gar'rison (găr'-rĭ-sn) besetzen, schützen
garrulity (găr-rō'-) Schwatzhaftigkeit
gate Thor, Thür
gate'way Thorweg
gather (găð'-) (sich) sammeln; gewinnen, erlangen; entnehmen; gathering-place Sammelplatz
Gaul (å) Gallier
gay heiter; glänzend
gaze (starrer) Blick
gazette (-zĕt') Zeitung
gem (djĕm) (mit Edelsteinen) schmücken
geneal'ogy Stammtafel
gen'eral allgemein; in — und generally gewöhnlich
genera'tion Generation, Menschenalter
gen'erous edel
ge'nial natürlich, innewohnend, belebend
genteel' fein; angenehm
gentle sanft, leise
gentleman-like vornehm und gebildet
gentry Landadel; rival — Gutsbesitzer gleichen Ranges
genuine (djĕn'-ū-ĭn) echt, natürlich
gesticula'tion Gebärdenspiel
gesture (djĕs'-tshər) Gebärde
get (g hart) bekommen, erlangen; gelangen, gehen; sammeln; to — into bed ins Bett steigen; (up) aufstehen
ghost (ō) Geist, Gespenst
giant (djī'-ənt) Riese
gift (g hart) Gabe, Geschenk; to — ausstatten
gigantic (djī-găn'-) riesenhaft, riesig
giggle (g hart) kichern; giggling kichernd
gin'ger (djĭn'-djər) Ingwer
girlish (gūr'-) mädchenhaft
give geben; vortragen; ausstoßen (Laut); given to ergeben
glad(ly) froh; to be — sich freuen; gladden erfreuen
glade Lichtung
gladness Frohsinn
glance (å) Blick; to — blicken; blinken lassen; to — an eye upon hinschielen auf
glare (ä) schimmern; wild, starr blicken
glassy (å) glasartig

gleam Strahl, Schimmer; to — schimmern
glee Lust, Freude
glen Thal, Schlucht
glimmer glimmen
glimpse Lichtblick; flüchtiger Blick
glisten (glĭs'-sn) strahlen
glitter glitzern, glänzen
globe Erdball
gloom Dunkel, Düsterheit
gloomy düster
glo'rious (ō) strahlend
glory (ō) Ruhm; Stolz, Eitelkeit; Herrlichkeit, Pracht; crown of — Glorienschein
glossy (ŏ) glänzend
glow (ō) Glut; to — glühen
glow-worm Glühwürmchen
go: — on fortfahren; to be gone dahin sein; to set going in Gang bringen
gob'let Becher
gob'lin Kobold
golden-hearted (gōl'-) golden(herzig)
good-fellow der muntere, lustige Gesellschafter
good-humoured (-hū-'mərd) gut gelaunt
goodly schön anzusehen, stattlich
good-natured (-nā-tshərd) gutmütig; good-wife Hausfrau; Gevatterin; good-will Wohlwollen (biblisch: Wohlgefallen)
goose Gans
gor'geous (gōr'-djəs) prunkend
gos'sip Schwätzerin; Plaudern, Geschwätz, Klatsch; to — klatschen, plaudern; gos'siping Klatschen, Klatscherei
Goth'ic gotisch; mittelalterlich
government (gŭv'-) Regierung
governor (gŭv'-) Statthalter
gown (ôū) Gewand
grace Gunst; anmutige Bewegung, Anmut; to say — das Tischgebet sprechen
graceful anmutig
gra'cious gnadenreich, begnadet, hochbegnadigt
grada'tion Abstufung
grad'ual(ly) allmählich
grand großartig; der Grand (von Spanien), der Magnat
grandeur (grăn'-dyər) Großartigkeit
grape-vine Weinranke
grapple ringen, kämpfen
grasp (å) Griff; Händedruck
grass'hopper Heuschrecke
grass-plot Rasenplatz
grate Gitter; Rost
grateful(ly) dankbar; angenehm
gratifica'tion Befriedigung; Vergnügen, Genuß
grat'ify (grăt'-ĭ-fī) befriedigen; erfreuen
gratuitous (-tū'-ĭ-) willkürlich; — laugh Lachen auf gut Glück, ohne rechte Veranlassung
grave Grab
grave(ly) ernst, feierlich, gravitätisch; grav'ity Ernst, Feierlichkeit, Gravität, Würde.
gra'vy Fleischsaft
gray-headed grauköpfig
great groß; wichtig; bedeutend; greatly sehr
great-coat Überrock, Mantel
green grün; frisch; Grün; pl. grüne Zweige, Grün; public — (grüner) Gemeindeplatz
greeting Begrüßung
grey (ā) grau; grey-bearded (grā'-bēr-dĭd) graubärtig
grieve (ē) kränken, schmerzen; sich betrüben
grimace (-mās') Grimasse

grizzled grau(gesprenkelt)
groan Stöhnen, Klagelaut; to — stöhnen, ächzen
groom Stallknecht
gross'ness (ô) Plumpheit
grotesque (-tësk') grotesk, wunderlich
ground Grund; Erdboden, Boden; Länderei, Gartenplatz; to — gründen
group (ô) Gruppe; to — gruppieren
grove (ô) Hain; — of trees Wäldchen
grow (ô) werden, wachsen (into zu); to — into favour beliebt werden
growl (ôû) Knurren
grown up erwachsen
growth (ô) Wachstum; Gewächs, Erzeugnis
guard (gâᵣd) Wache; to keep — Wache halten; guardian (gâᵣ'-) Hüter; Vormund; a — eye ein wachsames Auge
guardianship (gâᵣ'-) Obhut
guide (ghid) Führer
guiltless (ghĭlt'-) schuldlos
guilty (ghĭl') schuldig
gully (û) Gerinne
gun Flinte

Hab'it Sitte, Gewohnheit
habita'tion Wohnung
habitual(ly) (-bĭt'-shû-əl) gewöhnlich, gewohnheitsmäßig
hackin große Wurst
hail begrüßen
hale frisch, gesund
half-a-dozen (-dûz'-n) halbes Dutzend; half-blushing halb errötend; half-fledged halb flügge; half-laughing (lâ'-fĭŋ) halb lachend; halfmoon (hâf'-) Halbmond; half-starved (-stâᵣvd) halb verhungert
hall Halle; Eingangshalle; (Herren-)Schloß
halloo' (ô) laut rufen
ham Schinken
ham'let Dörfchen, Weiler
hammer Hammer
hamper Packkorb
hand: at — zur Hand; the best — at a song unübertrefflich, der Matador in Liedern; to — einhändigen; (down) überliefern
handbill Zettel
handful Handvoll
handkerchief (hâŋ'-kəᵣ-tshĭf) Tuch
handle Griff
hand-'writing Handschrift
hang hangen, hängen lassen
hanger Hirschfänger
hanger-on, pl. hangers-on Schmarotzer; to be kind of — of the establishment halb und halb zum Anwesen gehören
hap (= happen Umschreibung von) etwa
hap'less unglücklich
happen sich ereignen; (mit Infin.) = zufällig
happiness Glück, Glückseligkeit
happy (Adv. happily) glücklich; glücklicherweise, zum Glück
harangue (-râŋ') Ansprache; to — eine Rede halten
hard-favoured häßlich
hardly kaum
hardship Mühsal
hardy hart; abgehärtet
hare Hase
harm Schaden, Böses
harmless harmlos

harmo'nious harmonisch
har'mony Harmonie
harp Harfe; harper Harfenspieler, Harfner; harping Anspielen, Berühren
has'sock Kniepolster
hasten (hā'-sn) eilen
hat'chet Beil
haunt (å) oft besuchter Ort, belebter Platz; Versteck; to — oft besuchen, heimsuchen
hav'oc Verwüstung
hay Heu
haz'ard Zufall, Gefahr
haze Nebel
head: to be out of one's — von Sinnen sein
health (ĕ) Gesundheit; healthful (ĕ) gesund; healthy-looking gesund aussehend
heap Haufen; to — häufen
hearer Hörer
heart (å): by — auswendig; heartfelt (å) herzlich, tief empfunden, tiefgefühlt, innig
hearth (å) Herd
hear'tiness (å) Herzlichkeit
hearty (å) herzlich; herzhaft
heat Hitze; to get a — sich heiß machen
heave (ē) heben; to — a (deep) sigh tief aufseufzen
heaving (ē) Heben
heavy (ĕ) schwer; life hangs — on one's hands das Leben lastet schwer auf jem.
hedge Hecke; hedgerow (hĕdj'-rō) Heckenreihe
heel Ferse; Huf; — and toe Zusammenschlagen der Füße; at one's —s hinter jem. her
height (hīt) Höhe
heighten (hī'-tn) erhöhen
heir (ār) Erbe
hel'met Helm
help: I cannot — ich kann nicht umhin
hem einschließen
hence von hier; von hinnen
hen-pecked unter dem Pantoffel stehend
her'bage (ü) Kräuter, Gras
herd (ü) Herde, Rudel
hereditary (-rĕd'-) erblich, ererbt
hesitation (hĕz-ī-tā'-) Stocken (im Reden)
heterogeneous (hĕt-e-rō-djē-) ungleichartig
hide verbergen
high(ly) hoch; höchst, sehr; high-backed hochlehnig; high-crowned hat hoher Hut; high-heeled mit hohen Hacken, Absätzen; highland Hochland; highly-polished sehr blank poliert
hight (hīt) (heißen); geheißen, genannt
highway Landstraße, Heerstraße
hilarity (hī-lăr'-) Fröhlichkeit
hill Hügel; Berg; up — bergauf
hinge Thürangel; off the —s aus den Angeln
hint (ĭ) Wink; Andeutung; to — at andeuten
histor'ian Geschichtsschreiber
hoary (ō) weißlich, grau; — usage altersgraues Herkommen
hobby Klepper; Steckenpferd, Lieblingsthema
holiday (hŏl'-) Feiertag; pl. Ferien
Hollands (holländ.) Wachholderliqueur
hollow Höhlung; Schlucht; hohl

holly Stechpalme
home Heim, Heimat; heimisch; a — thrust ein Stoß, der sitzt; home-bred heimisch; angeboren, natürlich, naiv; home-brewed (-brōd) Hausbräu; home-dwelling der Heimat innewohnend, heimatlich; home-feeling Heimatsgefühl, Familiensinn; homeless heimatlos; home-scene Heimatsbild; homeward heimwärts; way — Heimweg
honey (hŭn'-ĭ) Honig
honourable (ŏn'-) ehrenwert
hood (hŭd) Kappe; hoodman blind Blindekuh
hook (ŭ) Haken
hoot schreien
hop hüpfen
hopeless hoffnungslos
horror Abscheu
hos'pitable gastlich; hospital'ity Gastfreiheit
host (ō) Wirt; Herr; hos'tess (ō) Wirtin
hostile (hŏs'-tĭl) feindlich; hostility (-tĭl'-) Feindseligkeit
hot-cockles, pl. Handschmisse (Spiel)
hot-house Treibhaus
hound Jagdhund
house'hold Haushalt; häuslich, wirtschaftlich; housekeeper Haushälter(in); housemaid Hausmädchen; housewife (hŏŭs'-wĭf) Hausfrau
howev'er wie auch immer; jedoch
hoyden (hŏĭ'-) ausgelassenes Mädchen, Backfisch
huddle sich zusammendrängen
hue (hū) Farbe; — and cry Nachschrei, Nachrufen (hinter jem.)
hug umarmen, herzen; hätscheln; liebkosen
huge (hūdj) ungeheuer, gewaltig
hu'man (hū'-mən) menschlich
humane(ly) (hū-mān') human, leutselig
humble demütig, bescheiden
humble-bee Hummel, Drohne
humiliate (hū-mĭl'-) demütigen
humming ale schäumendes Bier
humour (hū'-mər) Gemütsart; Stimmung; quaint —s schnurrige Späße; humourist (hū'-mə-) Gemütsmensch
Hum'phrey: to dine with Duke — = Hungerpfoten saugen, mit Junker Schmalhans zu Tische sitzen
hunt jagen; (down) niederhetzen; hunter Jäger; hunting Jagd; huntsman Jäger
Huron (hū'-rən) Huronensee
hurry große Eile, Hast; Jagen; to — eilen; (forth) fortstürzen
hurt schaden, zu Leide thun
husband (hŭz'-) Gatte
hus'bandry (hŭz'-) Landwirtschaft
hush (ŭ)! still!
hushed (ŭ) still, stumm
husk enthülsen
hustle (hŭs'-sl) fortstoßen, fortjagen

Ideal (ī-dē'-əl) eingebildet (nur in der Einbildung vorhanden)
identity (ī-dĕn'-) Identität, Gleichheit; his own — sein eigenes Ich
idle (ī) müßig; idleness (ī) Trägheit, Faulheit; idler (ī) Müßiggänger

'-dəl) Abgott; idolatry
l'-) Vergötterung
(ĭg-nō'-) gemein, unedel
ıy (ĭg-nŏm'-) Schmach
ːd schlecht zusammen
ıd
ɜ (-lō'-mĭn) erleuchten;
ıden
te (-lūs'-) beleuchten;
ra'tion Beleuchtung; Er-
rung
ˌĭm'-ĭdj) Ebenbild, Bild
ı'tion Einbildung; Ein-
ngskraft; imag'inary ein-
)et
ı nachahmen
ɔn Nachahmung
'orable u. immemo'rial
ndenklich, uralt
ɜe unermeßlich
ınt bevorstehend, drohend
al'ity Unsterblichkeit
mitteilen; verleihen
able (-păs'-) unzugäng-
unübersteigbar
oned (-păsh'-ənd) leiden-
lich
nce (-pā'-shəns) Unge-
impatient (-pā'-shənt)
)uldig; — of überdrüssig;
ake one feel — of jem.
ı verleiden
ling überhangend; bevor-
ıd
ıtrable (-pĕn'-) undurch-
ˌlich
ː' (ā) einpflanzen
ıent (ĭm'-plĭ-) Gerät
ı (-plōr') anflehen
Bedeutsamkeit, Wichtig-
impor'tant wichtig
ıg großartig
'ticable unausführbar
sion (-prĕsh'-ən) Eindruck

imprint' drucken, aufdrucken
improvement (-prōv'-) Ver-
besserung; Aufklärung, Aus-
bildung
im'pudence (ĭm'-pū-) Unver-
schämtheit
im'pulse (ĭm'-pŭls) Antrieb; by
one — auf gemeinsamen An-
trieb
impunity (-pū'-) Straflosigkeit
impute' zuschreiben
inatten'tion Unaufmerksamkeit,
Unachtsamkeit
inces'sant(ly) unaufhörlich
inclina'tion Neigung
inclined (-klīnd') geneigt
in'come (ĭn'-kəm) Einkommen
incom'parable unvergleichlich
incomprehen'sible unbegreiflich
increase (-krēs') zunehmen,
wachsen; vergrößern
incredible (-krĕd'-) unglaublich
incredulity (-dū'-) Ungläubigkeit
incrust' überziehen
incul'cate einprägen
indefat'igable unermüdlich
indepen'dence Unabhängigkeit
indepen'dent unabhängig
in'dex Anzeiger, Inhaltsanzeige
indica'tion Anzeichen
indic'ative anzeigend; to be —
of andeuten
indif'ference Gleichgültigkeit
indif'ferent gleichgültig
indigna'tion Entrüstung
indig'nity Beschimpfung, un-
würdige Behandlung
indiscrim'inate unterschiedslos
indispen'sable unerläßlich
individ'ual (-vĭd'-ū-əl) Indivi-
duum, Wesen, Einzelwesen;
einzeln, jeder für sich
in'dolent unempfindlich, schlaff
indu'bitable (-dū'-) unzweifelhaft

induce' (ū) einführen; veranlassen
indulge' (ŭ) nachhängen; sich hingeben; hegen, nähren; genießen; sich gehen lassen (in); (in) sich ergehen in
in'dwelling inner; innig
inexpres'sible unaussprechlich
infe'rior (-fē'-) untergeordnet, nieder; inferiority (-fē-rĭ-ŏr'-) Untergeordnetsein
infest' belästigen, belagern; unsicher machen
in'finite (ĭn'-fĭ-nĭt) unendlich
inflame' entflammen
inflict' (upon) auflegen, zufügen; inflic'tion Auferlegung, Verhängung
in'fluence Einfluß, Einwirkung; to — beeinflussen; (an)treiben
inform' belehren
infuse' (-fūz') einflößen
ingenuity (-djĕn-ū'-ĭ-tĭ) Erfindungsgabe (of für)
ingredient (-grē'-) Zuthat
inhabit (-hăb'-) bewohnen
inhabitant (-hăb'-) Bewohner
inhale' einatmen
inherent (-hē'-) anhängend; — in unzertrennlich von, angeboren
inherit (-hĕr'-) erben; Erbe sein
inhumanity (-hū-măn'-) Unmenschlichkeit
injure (ĭn'-djəᵣ) beleidigen, wehe thun; injury (ĭn'-djə-rĭ) Beschimpfung
inn Wirtshaus, Gasthof
innuendo (-nū-ĕn'-) Wink, Andeutung
inn'-yard Hof des Wirtshauses
inquire' fragen
inqui'ry Nachforschung
insen'sible gefühllos
insert' (ŭ) einsetzen, einfügen
in'side innen; — and out innen und außen
insist' (on) auf etwas bestehen; in jem. dringen
inspire' einflößen; begeistern; inspiring herzerfreuend, herzerhebend
in'stance Beispiel
in'stant Augenblick; sofortig; instanta'neous(ly) augenblicklich
instead' (ĕ) of anstatt
instiga'tion Antrieb
instinc'tive unwillkürlich
instruct' belehren
instruc'tion Belehrung
insult' beschimpfen
insu'perable unüberwindlich
intel'ligence Nachricht
intel'ligent einsichtsvoll
intend' beabsichtigen
intense'(ly) in hohem Grade aufmerksam, gespannt, erpicht
intent' Absicht; (upon) erpicht auf, eifrig bei; aufmerksam
in'terchange (ā) Austausch
in'tercourse (ō) Verkehr
in'terested eigennützig, selbstsüchtig
intermar'riage (-măr'-rĭdj) Wechselheirat
interme'diate in der Mitte, Zwischen-
intermingle (-mĭŋ'-gl) untermischen
interrupt' unterbrechen
in'terview (-vū) Unterredung, Zusammenkunft
intolerant (-tŏl'-) unduldsam
in'tricate verschlungen
intrin'sic(al) inner(lich); wesentlich
introduce (-dūs') einführen; hineinbringen; vorstellen; in-

ıc'tion Einführung; Vor-
ng
(-trŏd') on sich auf-
gen, eindringen in
überfallen, angreifen
.ble (-văl'-ŭ-) unschätzbar
ble (-vā'-) unveränderlich,
ndig
(-vĕ'-gl) anlocken, verlei-
gate erforschen [ten
ga'tion Erforschung
rate kräftigen, stärken
ion Einladung
einladen
anrufen
ıtarily(Adv.)unwillkürlich
tible unwiderstehlich
on das Hereinbrechen
Fluß bei Oxford (Quell-
der Themse)
(ĭsh'-ŭ) hervorkommen;
h) herauskommen
vī) Epheu
black — (vormals) le-
r Bierkrug
(djār'-gŏn) Kauderwälsch
) schleudern, werfen
(ŭ) Wams, Jacke
water Springbrunnen
djŏ'-əl) Juwel
ne eines raschen Tanzes;
hüpfen, chassieren (Tanz)
drige Arbeit, Verrichtung
Reitknecht
ısammenfügen; sich an-
ßen, sich gesellen zu; ein-
ıen; (in) teilnehmen an
erbindung; Gelenk, Glied;
en
cherz, Spaß; to — scher-
joker Spaßvogel
ıstig; derb; hübsch
frohsinnig
ty Frohsinn, Fröhlichkeit

joy'ful voller Freude, freudig
joy'ous fröhlich, freudig
ju'-bilee Jubel(feier)
judg'ment Urteil, Verstandeskraft
jump springen; (with) einstimmen in
juncture (djŭŋk'-tsər) Vereinigung von Umständen; at this — bei dieser Sachlage; in diesem Augenblick
jun'to Ratsversammlung
just gerade; (eben) nur
justice Gerechtigkeit; Richter; country—Landrichter; to do— Gerechtigkeit widerfahren lassen
jus'tify (djŭs'-tī-fī) rechtfertigen
jut (out) hervorragen, hervorspringen
Keen scharf, schneidend; schneidig, stark; a — relish for eine ausgesprochene Neigung für
keep (sich) halten; feiern; (from) bewahren vor, abhalten von, hindern an; (on) beibehalten; (Umschreibung von) weiter; (out) fern halten, draußen halten, abhalten; (up) erhalten; to grow into keeping with sich zur Übereinstimmung entwickeln
keg Fäßchen [mit
Kendal green grünes Jägertuch aus Kendal (Westmoreland)
kerchief (kŭr'-tshĭf) Tuch, Halstuch
Ketch: Squire — = der Henker
key (ē) Schlüssel
key-note (kē'-) Grundton
kick hinten ausschlagen; (up) aufspritzen, aufwirbeln
kill töten
kind (ī) Art; all — of allerhand
kind (ī) freundlich; kind-hearted gutherzig, herzlich
kindle (ĭ) anfachen, entzünden;

to — into warmth in Hitze geraten, sich ereifern
kindly (i) (Adj.) sanft
kindness (i) Freundlichkeit, Güte
kindred (i) Verwandtschaft; (die) Verwandten; verwandt
kite (Papier-)Drache
knavery (nā'-) Büberei, Schelmerei
knight (nit) Ritter; knight-errand irrender Ritter
knoll (nōl) Hügel, Gipfel
knot Knoten; gossip — Plaudergesellschaft; to — knüpfen
knowing(ly) klug, schlau; geschickt
knowledge (nŏl'-ĕdj) Kenntnis, Wissen
Labour (lā'-) Arbeit; to — arbeiten; (on) sich weiter arbeiten; labourer (lā'-) Tagelöhner; la'bouring peas'antry ländliche Arbeiterbevölkerung
laced mit Schnüren besetzt
lack ermangeln
lack-lustre glanzlos
lad (junger) Bursche
laden geladen
ladle (ā) Kochlöffel
lag zurückbleiben, sich langsam bewegen
lake See
lame(ly) lahm; ungleich
lament' beklagen; lam'entable jämmerlich, erbärmlich; lamenta'tion Klage
land Land; Länderei, Besitzung; small landed proprietor Kleingrundbesitzer; landlady Gastwirtin; landlord Wirt; lands'cape Landschaftsbild; landscape-gardener Landschaftsgärtner
lane Dorfgasse
lap Schoß; to — einwickeln, einhüllen
lapse Fehler; Verlauf (der Zei
larder Speisekammer
large groß, geräumig, weit; at — im ganzen
lass junges Mädchen
last (ā) dauern, vorhalten
last'-mentioned zuletzt erwäh
latch Klinke, Riegel (der Thü
late spät; verstorben
lat'tice Gitter, Spalierwerk; lat'ticed vergittert
laudable ((ā'-) lobenswert
launch (ā) schleudern, werfe
to — forth in life ins Lebe eintreten
lavish (ā) verschwenden
lawn (ā) Grasplatz
lay: — out einteilen (in Felder
— up aufs Krankenlager werf
la'ziness Faulheit; la'zy träg müßig, lässig
lead leiten; (out) antreten u (zum Tanz); she leads th a dog's life of it sie läßt di ein Hundeleben führen
leaden (ĕ) bleiern; schwerfälli ausdruckslos
leader (ē) Anführer
leaf Blatt; leafy (ē) belaubt
lea'kage (ē) auslaufendes G tränk, Abgang
lean mager
lean sich lehnen
leap Sprung; to — spring hüp
learned (lŭr'-nĭd) gelehrt
learning (ŭ) Gelehrsamkeit
least: at — wenigstens
leave Erlaubnis; to take Abschied nehmen; — of abser Urlaub; to — lassen, verl sen; liegen lassen; (to) üb lassen; left übrig

(lĕk'-tshər) Vorlesung
ks
n
(lĕdj'-) Legende, Sage;
dary (lĕdj'-) sagenhaft;
n-, Märchen-
(lē'-djən) Legion
te(ly) (-djĭt'-) echt; ehelich
Citrone
Länge; at — schließlich
n; (into) einweihen in
Buchstabe; s. black
gleiche Ebene; Schicht;
to — ebenen; levelling
m nivellierendes System,
macherei
to) unterworfen, ausgesetzt
Freiheit
Bibliothek
en
en; (among) liegen auf
Gebiete
en
it) leicht
it) leuchten; anzünden;
beleuchten, erleuchten
Gleichheit; Bild, Eben-
Porträt; s. beget
eschränken
klar, hell, durchsichtig
ie; Ahnenreihe
gerade; — descendant
er Abkömmling
lĭŋ'-gər) zögern, zaudern;
rings, pl. Überreste, Nach-
n
ied (einer Kette); to —
ten, anschließen
(lĭk'-ər) Flüssigkeit, Ge-
, Branntwein; s. malt
lĭs'-sn) (to) lauschen
(ly) achtlos, gleichgültig
to light
ly) buchstäblich

liv'ery Livree
liv'ing lebendig; Leben; Unterhalt, Pfründe, Pfarre
lo! sieh!
load Ladung, Last; to — beladen; überladen
loaf Laib Brot; steal the white — das weiße Brot stehlen (Weihnachtsspiel)
lo'cal örtlich; Orts-
lock Schloß; to — schließen; (up from) abschließen vor, von
lodge Wohnung; Portierwohnung
loftiness Erhabenheit, Stolz; lofty hoch; stolz
log Klotz
loiter zögern, zaudern, verweilen; umherlungern
loll (ŏ) sich nachlässig anlehnen
lone'liness Einsamkeit
lonely einsam
long-depar'ted längst entschwunden; long-drawn langgezogen; long-suffering Langmut; long-winded langatmig
look (lŭk) Blick; Aussehen; to be in good — freundlich dreinschauen; to — blicken; to — up to auf jem. als Muster sehen; to be looked up to in hohem Ansehen stehen
loose (s hart) los, locker; to break — from sich frei machen von; to cast — lockern
Lord Herr, Gott
lord it herrschen; to — it over beherrschen; lordliness Hoheit, Stolz; lordly stattlich, stolz
lore (ŏ) Kenntnis; Lehre, Wissenschaft; jockey — Geheimwissenschaft der Jockeys, Fahrkunde; legendary — Sagenkunde, Sagenschatz [heit
loss Verlust; at a — in Verlegen-

lot Los, Schicksalslos
lounger (lôûn'-jər)Müßiggänger, Bummler
Love (û) Amor (Gott der Liebe)
love'liness (û) Lieblichkeit
low (ô) tief, niedrig; to lay — niederlegen, lichten (Wald)
low-crowned hat niedriger Hut
lower (ô) dämpfen (Stimme)
low-roofed mit niedrigem Dach, niedrig
loy'al (ôi) treu (bes. von der Treue gegen den Lehnsherrn)
luck Glück; ill — Unglück
ludicrous (lô'-) drollig, spaßhaft
lumber room Rumpelkammer
lurk lauern; lurking lauernd; versteckt
lus'tihood Lebenskraft
lustre Glanz
lusty lustig, kräftig
luxurious (ləg-zhô'-rî-əs) schwelgerisch, schwelgend; luxury (lûk'-shə-rî) Üppigkeit, schwelgerisches Leben; Überfluß; Leckerbissen
Mad toll; madcap Tollkopf; — youngster jugendlicher Tollkopf; madness Tollheit, Wahnsinn
magic(al) (mâdj'-) zauberhaft
magnanimity (mâg-nə-nîm'-) Großmut; magnanimous (məg-nân'-) großherzig
magnificence (məg-nîf'-) Pracht; magnificent(ly) (məg-nîf'-) prachtvoll
magnitude (mâg'-) Größe
main Haupt-; — road Hauptstraße
maiden Mädchen; — aunt unverheiratete Tante
maid'-servant Dienstmädchen
maintain' erhalten, bewahren; beibehalten; behaupten
make: to — up for wieder einholen (Zeit)
make'shift Auskunftsmittel, Notbehelf
maledic'tion Verfluchung, Fluch
mal'leable (â) hämmerbar; geschmeidig
malt (â) Malz; — liquor Bier
manage (mân'-îdj) ausführen, behandeln, es fertig bringen; management (mân'-îdj-) Handhabung; Leitung; Zuratehalten
mane Mähne
manes (mâ'-nêz) Manen (abgeschiedene Seelen)
mankind' (î) Menschheit
man'liness Männlichkeit
manner Weise, Manier, Sitte; pl. Sitten; in a — gewissermaßen
man'or-house Gutshaus, Herrenhaus, Herrensitz
mansion (mân'-shən) Wohnhaus, Herrenhaus
mantle Mantel
marble Marmor; Marmorkugel, Murmel; to shoot —s Murmel spielen
mare (ä) Mähre
mark Zeichen
marked scharf (bezeichnet)
market (mâr'-kît) Markt; Einkauf, eingekaufte Waren
martial (mâr'-shəl) kriegerisch
mar'vel (â) sich wundern
mar'vellous (â) wunderbar
masquing (mâs'-kîŋ) Maskenscherz
mass (â) Masse
Massachusetts spr. mâs-sə-tshô'-zêts
massacre (mâs'-)Niedermetzelung
massemonger (altertüml.) Messekrämer
massive (mâs'-) massiv, fest
master (â) Meister; Hausherr
mat Matte; to — verflechten
match Partie

(-tē'-) Stoff
ıy (măt'-) Ehe
Sache, Gegenstand
(-tŭ'-) Reifenlassen
(măd'-) betäubt; to talk
ıſelig reden; mit weiner-
Verliebtheit reden
măks'-) Grundsatz
(ē) = meadow
(ē) Wiese
(ē) mager
gemein, gering; in the
.e mittlerweile
:nen, gedenken (zu thun);
no harm nichts Böses
nne haben
ing (mī-ăn'-) Windung,
ıung
ıēnz) Mittel; by no' —
ıs nicht; by which —
h
Fleisch, Speise
) Medaille
with) sich abgeben mit,
schen in
on Betrachtung, Sinnen
buntes Gemisch
s Weichheit, Sanftmut
tgegen gehen, entgegen
begegnen; (nach Verben
ewegung =) entgegen;
stoßen auf, zusammen-
mit; meeting Begeg-
Zusammentreffen; Ver-
ıng; Begrüßung
ıly (mĕl'-ən-kŏ-lĭ)
:mut; schwermütig
nild werden
nelzen; (away) dahin-
en
Glied; Mitglied
Erinnerung [chen)
ıl (ō) Erinnerung(szei-
Gedächtnis; Andenken

mention (mĕn'-shən) erwähnen
mercenary (mŭr'-) feil, käuflich; gedungen; gewinnsüchtig
merciless (ŭ) erbarmungslos
mercy (ŭ) Gnade, Barmherzigkeit
mere (ē) rein, bloß, lediglich, nur
merit (mĕr'-) Verdienst
merrie = merry
merriment Belustigung
merry fröhlich, heiter; to make — sich lustig machen, fröhlich sein
metamor'phose verwandeln
methinks' mich dünkt
methought' (-thăt') mich dünkte
metropolis (-trŏp'-) Hauptstadt
middle Mitte; mittler; — life Leben des Mittelstandes
mid'summer Mitte des Sommers; mid-watches, pl. mittlere Nachtwache; Mitte der Nacht; mid-winter Mitte des Winters, tiefer Winter
mighty (mī'-) mächtig, gewaltig
militia (-lĭsh'-ə) Landwehr, Miliz
mim'ic nachgeahmt [stete
minced-pie (mĭnst'-pī) Fleischpa-
mind (ī) Gemüt, Herz; Geist; to my — meinem Gefühl nach; to bring to — erinnern an; time out of — seit undenklicher Zeit; to — merken, beachten, sich bekümmern um; never — sei unbekümmert, laß gut sein; s. misgive; s. public
mingle (mĭŋ'-gl) mischen; (with) sich mischen in; ming'ling Vermischen, Verkehren
min'strel Minnesänger; min'strelsy Sängertum; Musik; Harfenmusik
minuet (mĭn'-ū-) Menuett; to walk a — ein Menuett tanzen
minute (mī-nūt') klein
miracle (mĭr'-) Wunder(wesen)

mire Sumpf
mirror (ĭ) Spiegel; Muster
mirth (ŭ) Freude, Fröhlichkeit
misanthropy (mĭs-ăn'-) Menschenhaß
mischief (mĭs'-tshĭf) Unheil
mischievous (mĭs'-tshĭ-vəs) unheilvoll
misgive (-ghĭv') mit Zweifel erfüllen; my mind —s me mir wird unheimlich zu Mute
mislight (-lit') mißleuchten, in die Irre leuchten
misrule (-rôl') Ausgelassenheit
mistake Irrtum; to — for irrtümlich halten für, verwechseln mit; to be mistaken sich irren
mistletoe (mĭz'-l-tô) Mistel
mis'tress Herrin; Geliebte
mite Scherflein, Kleinigkeit
mit'igate besänftigen
mixture (mĭks'-tshər) Mischung
mob Pöbelhaufen
mock Spott
mode Weise, Art
modera'tion Mäßigung
mod'est bescheiden, züchtig
molesta'tion Belästigung
mongrel (mŭŋ'-grəl) Bastard
monot'onous eintönig
monument (mŏn'-ŭ-) Denkmal, Grabmal
moon'beam Mondstrahl; moon'-light mondhell; — night mondhelle Nacht
moral (mŏr'-) sittlich, geistig; morality (-răl'-) Moral, Nutzanwendung, Idee
more: once — noch einmal
moreover (mŏr-ô'-) überdies
morn(e) Morgen
mor'sel Bissen, Brocken, Stück
mor'tal sterblich; mortal'ity Sterblichkeit
moss'-grown moosbewachsen
mo'tion Bewegung
mo'tive Beweggrund
mot'ley buntscheckig
mottled gefleckt
mould (ô) formen
moulder (ô) modern; verfallen
mount hinaufsteigen; to — guard auf Wache ziehen; Wache stehen
mountain Gebirge, Berg
mourn (ô) trauern
mourn'ful(ly) (ô) traurig
mouth Mund, Mündung; Gebell (Jägersprache)
move(ô)bewegen, sich fortbewegen; (forward) weiter vortreten; movement (ô) Bewegung
much: pretty — ziemlich genau
multiplic'ity Vielheit, Menge
mul'tiply (mŭl'-tĭ-plĭ) vervielfältigen
mul'titude Menge
mum'mery Mummenschanz
mu'ral (ŭ) Wand-
murky dunkel, trübe
mur'mur Murmeln; murren
muse sinnen
muster Trupp
mute stumm
muttering Rollen (des Donners)
mutton Hammelfleisch
mutual((y) (mŭ'-tshŭ-əl) gegenseitig, wechselseitig
muzzle Mündung
mysterious (mĭs-tê'-) geheimnisvoll
mystery (oder mistery) Handwerk, Geschäft
mystic geheimnisvoll
Naked (nā'-kĭd) nackt
nameless namenlos
nar'rate (ā) erzählen
narra'tion Erzählung
nar'row eng, schmal
na'sal nasal; näselnd
na'tive natürlich; ursprünglich

Eingeborner; a — of the place hierorts gebürtig; — — village Heimatsdorf
naught (nāt) schlecht, falsch; to call to — kein gutes Haar an einem lassen
na'vy Marine
nay nein; ja sogar
near(ly) (ē) nahe; beinahe, nahezu
neat sauber
neatness Nettheit, Sauberkeit
neces'sity Notwendigkeit
neck Nacken, Hals
need Not; in — of bedürfend; to — brauchen
neg'ative verneinend; — civilities ablehnende Höflichkeiten
neglect' Vernachlässigung
neighbour (nā'-bər) Nachbar; neighbourhood (nā'-bər-hůd) Nachbarschaft; neighbouring (nā'-bə-) benachbart
nerve (ů) Nerv; to — stärken, stählen
net'work Netzwerk
nevertheless' nichtsdestoweniger
newly (nū'-) neuerdings, neuerlich
new-shorn(e) frisch gemäht
newspaper (nūz'-) Zeitung
new-year Neujahr
nibble Anbeißen (eines Fisches)
nice(ly) hübsch, fein; scharf
niche (nītsh) Nische
nick Einschnitt; Zeitpunkt
nightcap Nachtmütze; night-mare Nachtmähr, Alp; night-piece Nachtlied
nine-pins: to play at — Kegel schieben
nobil'ity (hoher) Adel; noble (ō) edel; ansehnlich; herrlich
nobleman (ō) hoher Adliger
nod nicken; to — one's head mit dem Kopfe nicken
noise Geräusch, Lärm
noisy lärmend
noon Mittag
nosegay Blumenstrauß
note Note; Anmerkung; Ton
notice (nō'-) bemerken
notion (nō'-shən) Begriff, Idee
notwithstan'ding trotz, trotzdem
now and then dann und wann; every — and then immer ab und zu
now-a-days heutzutage
number Zahl, Anzahl; without — zahllos; numberless zahllos
nu'merous zahlreich
nut'meg Muskatnuß
nymph (ĭ) Nymphe
Oaken (ō) eichen
oath (ō) Schwur
obe'dient gehorsam
obey (-bā') gehorchen
ob'ject Gegenstand; Zweck
object' Einwendungen machen, entgegenhalten
obli'ging gefällig
oblit'erate verwischen
obliv'ion Vergessenheit; to fall into — in Vergessenheit geraten
ob'loquy Vorwurf, Tadel
obscen'ity (-sĕn'-) Unflätigkeit
obscure(ly) (-skūr') dunkel, verborgen
obsequious (-sē'-kwĭ-əs) folgsam
observance (-zůr'-vəns) Sitte, Brauch
observant (-zůr'-) beobachtend
observa'tion (s weich) Beobachtung, Bemerkung; observe (-zůrv') beobachten, bemerken
observer (-zůr'-) Beobachter
obsolete (ŏb'-sə-lēt) veraltet
ob'stacle Hindernis
ob'stinate starrköpfig
occasion (-kā'-zhən) Veranlas-

sung; to — veranlassen; occasional (-kā'-zhe-nel) gelegentlich
occupant (ŏk'-ū-) Besitzer, Bewohner
occupa'tion Beschäftigung
occur' (ū) vorfallen, vorkommen
occur'rence (ū) Vorfall
odd seltsam, sonderbar, ungewöhnlich; überzählig, einzeln; odd-looking seltsam aussehend; odd-shaped seltsam geformt
off fort, weg, davon; weg von, ab von
offence' Beleidigung; Anstoß
offend' beleidigen; (against) verstoßen gegen
of'fice Amt
of'ficer Beamter
offspring Erzeugnis
oft'-told oft erzählt
o'gle beäugeln
olden (ō) alt, längst vergangen
old'fashioned altmodisch; something of the — style ein Stück altmodischen Stils
o'men Vorzeichen, Vorbedeutnng
on (Adverb) vorwärts, weiter, dahin
once (wŭns) einmal; at — zugleich; — more noch einmal
o'pen offen; to — sich öffnen; o'pening Öffnung; o'pen-mouthed mit offenem Maul
op'erate einwirken; opera'tion Wirkung, Arbeit
opin'ion Meinung, Ansicht; to take the — das Gutachten einholen
opportu'nity Gelegenheit
op'posite (ŏp'-pō-zit) gegenüber(liegend)
oppres'sive bedrückend
op'ulence (ŏp'-ū) Reichtum
orange (ŏr'-ĭndj) Apfelsine
orator (ŏr'-) Redner
or'bit Kreisbahn
orchestra (ŏr'-kes-tre) Orchester
order Ordnung; Stand, Klasse
or'dinary gewöhnlich
or'gan Orgel
origin (ŏr'-ĭ-djĭn) Ursprung, Quelle; original (-rĭdj'-) ursprünglich, erst; originate (-rĭdj) entstehen
or'nament zieren, schmücken
or'thodox rechtgläubig
osten'sible scheinbar
ostler (ŏs'-ler) Hausknecht
ostrich (ŏs'-trĭtsh) Strauß
otherwise (ŭð'-er-wīz) anders, sonst
out'cry Geschrei
out-door work Außenarbeit
outer äußeres
out'landish ausländisch
out'line Umriß
out'rage Schimpf; Gewaltthätigkeit
out'right sogleich
out'set Anfang; at the very — gleich am Anfang
out'side Außenseite
oven (ŭv'-n) (Back-) Ofen
over (ō'-) über; allzu (sehr); — and — immer wieder; overcome' überwinden; overflow' überfließen; overhang' herabhängen über; overlook' überblicken; overpow'er (ŏū) überwältigen; bestürmen; overrun' überlaufen; overrun (Part.) überzogen, überwachsen; overshad'ow überschatten, verdunkeln; overwhelm' erdrücken, überwältigen
owe (ō) schulden, verdanken; to be owing to herrühren von, an etwas liegen; owing to wegen
Oxo'nian Student von Oxford

hritt; to — schreiten
ck; Koppel (Hunde); —
ds Spiel Karten
ə'-) Heide
(pǻd'-jənt) Prunk;
enschanz, Aufzug
malen; painter Maler;
ng Gemälde, Bild
Saumen
ß, bleich
(-dé'-ən) pipes, pl.
öten (bestehend aus einer
abgestimmter Rohr-
)
nsterscheibe
afelwerk; to — täfeln
hen; keuchen
Panther
apier; Schrift; Nummer
Papist
pə-rǻd') Parade, Prunk-
lung
Paket
ä) Vater oder Mutter
å) Gemeinde
e Parkthür, (-thor)
(pår'-lər) Wohnzimmer
å) Papagei
(å) Geistlicher, Pfaffe
ge Pfarrhaus
il; Rolle: for my —
meinen Teil; to take
— jemandes Partei
n; to — teilen, scheiden;
company ganz aus-
ergehen
teilnehmen
y) (pår'-shəl) teilweise;
sch; einseitig
r (-tik'-ů-lər) beson-
; to be — peinlich auf
halten
ils, zum Teil, ein wenig
Teilnehmer; Tänzerin

par'tridge Rebhuhn
party Gesellschaft; — of pleasure Vergnügungsgesellschaft
pass (å) gehen; vorübergehen, vorüberziehen; stattfinden; gesetzliche Kraft geben; (away) vorgehen; (for) gelten als
passage (pås'-) Gang; Passage (Musik)
passenger (pås'-) Vorübergehender; Reisender
passing (å) Vorüberkommen
passion (pǻsh'-ən) Leidenschaft, Zorn, Wut
pastor (å) Seelenhirt, Pastor; pas'toral (å) Hirten-; — writer Schilderer des Landlebens
pat passend; — to the purpose passend für den vorliegenden Fall
patch kleines Stück Land, Fleckchen
pater'nal väterlich
path (å) Pfad
pathet'ic pathetisch, feierlich
pa'thos (å) Pathos, feierliche Sprache
patience (pǻ'-shəns) Geduld
Patowmac spr. -tó'-
patrimo'nial ererbt, Erbe
pa'tron Patron
patter trippeln; plätschernd niederfallen (Regen), platschen
pause (pǻz) innehalten, stehen bleiben
pavement (pǻv'-) Steinfliesen
pay: to — a visit einen Besuch abstatten
peace Friede
peaceful friedlich
peacock Pfau; peacock-pie Pfauhahnpastete
peaked (pékt) spitz (zulaufend)
peal Geläut; Getöse, Gedröhne; — of laughter schallendes

Lachen; to — schallen, rauschen
peasant (pĕz-ənt Bauer; peasantry (pĕz'-) Landvolk, Bauernstand, (die) Bauern
peculiar (-kū'-) eigen(tümlich); peculiarity (-kū'-lĭ-ăr'-) Eigentümlichkeit
pedagogue (pĕd'-ə-gŏg) (pedantischer) Schulmeister
ped'antry Pedanterie, steife Buchgelehrsamkeit
ped'lar Hausierer
peep Blick; to — hervorgucken
peer Pair, Lord
peer gucken, schauen
peerless unverzeihlich
pen Feder
pen'etrate (ein)dringen
penny englischer Pfennig
people bevölkern
perceive (-sēv') bemerken, wahrnehmen [etwa
perchance (-tshăns') vielleicht,
perched (pŭrtsht) sitzend (Vogel)
per'fect(ly) (pŭr'-) vollkommen
perfec'tion Vollkommenheit
perfidy (pŭr'-fĭ-dĭ) Treulosigkeit
perform' verrichten, ausführen; spielen
peril (pĕr'-) Gefahr
perilous (pĕr'-) gefährlich
period (pē'-rĭ-əd) Periode, Zeit
perish (pĕr'-) zu Grunde gehen
permit' erlauben gestatten; (Passiv) die Erlaubnis erhalten, dürfen; (mit Accus. und Infin.) lassen
perpendic'ular (-dĭk'-ū-) senkrecht
per'petrator (pŭr'-) Thäter
perpetual (-pĕt'-shū-əl) immerwährend, beständig; immer tagend [gen
perpetuate (-pĕt'-shū-āt) verewi-
perplex' verblüffen; perplexed verdutzt; perplex'ity peinliche Verlegenheit
persecute (pŭr'-sə-kūt) verfolgen, quälen; persecution (-kū'-shən) Verfolgung; per'secutor Verfolger, Peiniger
perseve'rance (-vē'-) Beharrlichkeit, Ausdauer; perseve'ring (-vē'-) beharrlich
personage (pŭr'-sə-nĭdj) Persönlichkeit
peruse (pə-rōz') durchlesen
pervade' durchdringen, sich hindurchziehen
perverse(ly) (-vŭrs') verkehrt
pervert' (-vŭrt') verderben
pes'tilent pestilenzartig, vermaledeit
pet'ticoat Unterrock; — government Weiberregiment
pew (pū) Kirchenstuhl
pheasant (fĕz'-) Fasan; pheasant-pie Fasanenpastete
philanthropy (fĭ-lăn'-) Menschenliebe
phlegm (flĕm) Phlegma
phrase Redensart
phraseology (frā-zĭ-ŏl'-) Phraseologie; Ausdrucksweise
physiognomist (fĭz-ĭ-ŏg'-) Physiognom, Gesichtsdeuter
pick (up) aufsammeln
picture (pĭk'-tshər) (sich) ausmalen; picturesque (pĭk'-tshərĕsk') malerisch
pie (ī) Pastete
piece (ē) Stück; Gewehr; to fall to —s auseinander fallen
piety (pī'-ə-tĭ) Frömmigkeit; filial — kindliche Liebe
pig Schwein; pig'gish schweineartig
pigeon (pĭd'-jən) Taube

pile Pfahl; Masse; Gebäude; to — aufstellen
pil'grim Pilger
pil'grimage Wallfahrt
pil'lar Pfeiler, Säule
pil'low Kopfkissen
pinch (pĭnsh) kneifen, klemmen
pine sich abhärmen; pining famine verzehrender Hunger
pious(ly) (pī'-əs) fromm
pipe Pfeife; to — pfeifen
pique (pēk) reizen, anspornen; to — one's self on sich etwas zu gute thun auf
pirouette (spr. französisch) Drehschwung auf einer Fußspitze; to cut —s Pirouetten machen
pit Grübchen machen, narben
pitchy pechschwarz
pity (ĭ) Mitleid
place Platz, Stätte, Stelle; in the — of an Stelle; to take — stattfinden
placid (ă) mild, sanft
plain Ebene; schlicht, eben; deutlich
plan Plan
plan'et Planet
plant (ă) Pflanze; to — pflanzen; einstecken, aufpflanzen; planter Pflanzer
plate Teller; Silbergeschirr; plateful Tellervoll
play Spiel; to — spielen; to — on one jem. foppen (mit), ausüben an jem.; plaything Spielsache
pleasant (plĕz'-) lieblich, heiter, angenehm; pleasantry (plĕz'-) Scherz
please (ē) gefallen, vergnügen; pleased erfreut; pleasing angenehm, lieblich, erfreuend
pledge verpfänden
plenty Fülle; Reichtum; plenty-dropping reichlichen Segen träufelnd
pliant (plī'-) biegsam
plod sich placken; plodding spirit Wohlgefallen an gelehrter Scharwerksarbeit
plough (plŏu) pflügen
pluck pflücken, zupfen; to — to pieces zerpflücken
plum Pflaume
plumage (plō'-mĭdj) Federschmuck
plum-porridge Rosinensuppe
plunder plündern, (be)rauben
ply bearbeiten, hart zusetzen
poem (pō'-əm) Gedicht
point Punkt; on the — auf dem Punkt, im Begriff; to blow one's face to a — sein Gesicht ganz spitz zublasen (so daß das Gesicht spitz wird); to make a — of es darauf anlegen; to — hinweisen, deuten (auf)
pointer Vorstehhund, Hühnerhund
pole Stange
policy (pŏl'-) Politik, Klugheit
polish (pŏl'-) polieren, blank scheuern; (away) abschleifen
polite (-līt') verfeinert
politician (-tĭsh'-ən) Politiker
pomp Pomp, Pracht
ponderous schwer
pony (ō) Pony
pool Pfuhl, Teich
po'pery Papisterei
popular (pŏp'-ū') populär; beliebt; popularity Popularität, Beliebtheit (beim Volke)
populous (pŏp'-ū-) bevölkert
pore (ō) untersuchen; (over) hocken, brüten über (Buch)
por'tal Pforte
porter Portier, Thürhüter
por'tico Säulenhalle

portion (pŏr'-shən) Teil
portrait (pŏr'-trāt) Porträt, Bildnis
position (-zĭsh'-ən) Stellung, Lage
positive (pŏz'-) positiv, bestimmt, wirklich; schlechterdings, durchaus
post (ō) Pfosten; Posten, Stelle; to — eilen; to — fast into oblivion schnell in Vergessenheit geraten; post'-boy (ō) Postillion; post'-chaise (post'-shāz) (Extra-) Postwagen
posterity (pŏs-tĕr'-) Nachwelt
posthumous (pŏst'-ū-məs) hinter- [lassen
pot Topf
pota'tion Trinken, Getränk
pota'to Kartoffel
po'tentate Machthaber
pound Pfund (Sterling)
pour (ō) strömen; ausgießen
power (ōū) Macht
powerful (ōū) mächtig
prac'tical praktisch, angewandt; — joke scherzhafter Streich; prac'tice Ausübung; to put in — in Ausführung bringen
praise Preis, Lob; to — loben; — worthy lobenswert
prank Possen, Streich, Schelmerei
prayer (prä'-ər) Gebet; family —s Hausgottesdienst; prayer-book Kirchenagende, Gebetbuch
precarious (-kä'-rĭ-əs) ungewiß
precaution (-kå'-shən) Vorsicht(smaßregel)
precede (-sēd') vorher-, vorangehen
precedent (prĕs'-) maßgebendes Beispiel
precep'tor Lehrer
precipice (prĕs'-) steiler Abhang
precipitate (-sĭp'-) herabstürzen; niederschlagen (Chemie)
precipita'tion Hast
precise(ly) (-sīs') genau; preciseness engherzige Sittenstrenge; precision (-sĭzh'-ən) Genauigkeit, Präcision
predilec'tion Vorliebe
predom'inate vorherrschen
prefer (-fûr') vorziehen; preference (prĕf'-) Vorzug; in — to lieber als
prejudice (prĕd'-jō-dĭs) Vorurteil
present (prĕz'-) gegenwärtig; Gegenwart; at — gegenwärtig, jetzt; no one — kein einziger der Anwesenden
pres'ent Präsent, Geschenk; present' präsentieren, vorstellen; überreichen; (sich) darbieten, zeigen
preserve (-zûrv') bewahren
press (sich) drängen
pressure (prĕsh'-ər) Bedrückung
pretend' behaupten
pretend' behaupten
prevail' überwiegen, vorherrschen; to — upon one's self sich überwinden; prev'alence Übergewicht, Vorherrschen; prev'alent vorherrschend
prevent' (ver)hindern
pre'vious vorherig; vor
prey (ā) rauben; (on) nagen, fressen an
pride Stolz; to take a — eine stolze Genugthuung empfinden; to—one's self upon stolz sein auf
prime Frühmette
prim'itive ursprünglich, erst; — dame vorweltliches Mütterchen
prin'cipal(ly) hauptsächlich, höchst
prin'ciple Grundsatz
print Druck; Kupferstich; to — drucken; scharf abzeichnen

pri'vate geheim; to tell the — truth im Vertrauen gesagt
privation (prī-vā'-shən) Entbehrung
privi'lege Vorrecht, Gerechtsame
prob'able wahrscheinlich
proceed' vorgehen, weiterschreiten
proclama'tion Bekanntmachung
prodigious(ly) (-dĭd'-jəs) wunderbar; ungeheuer; prodigy (prŏd'-ĭ-djĭ) Wunder
produce (-dūs') hervorbringen
profane' entweihen
prof'itable nützlich, einträglich
profound (ŏū) tief; gründlich
profuse(ly) (-fūs') verschwenderisch; reichlich; profusion (-fū'-zhən) überreiche Anzahl
progeny (prŏd'-jĭ-) Nachkommenschaft
project (prŏdj'-) Plan
project' vorspringen
promote befördern, erhöhen
promo'tion Förderung
prompt (prŏmt) antreiben, anreizen, eingeben, verhelfen zu
prone (to) geneigt
pronounce (ŏū) aussprechen; ausrufen, erklären für
prop'er(ly) eigen, gehörig
prop'erty Eigentum, Besitz
propor'tion Verhältnis; Verhältniszahl, Prozentsatz; propor'tionable verhältnismäßig
propose' vorschlagen
proprietor (-prī'-ə-) Besitzer; propriety (-prī'-ə-) Eigentümlichkeit, Eigenheit; Richtigkeit, Angemessenheit
pros'pect Aussicht, Fernblick
prosper'ity (-pĕr'-) Glück
protect' (be)schützen (from vor)
protract' in die Länge ziehen
provide' sorgen für; provided vorausgesetzt daß, wenn nur
prov'ident(ly) vorsorglich
provoke' herausfordern, hervorrufen
pruning (prō'-) Beschneiden,
pub'lic (ŭ) öffentlich; — mind Gemeingeist; publica'tion Veröffentlichung; pub'lic-house Gasthaus; pub'lish veröffentlichen
pule Kessel
pull (ŭ) heftig ziehen, zupfen
Punch and Judy Kasperle und Judith (Käthe im Puppenspiel)
punctil'ious(ly) mit ziemlicher Genauigkeit
punctual(ly) (pŭŋk'-shū-əl) pünktlich
pungent (pŭn'-djənt) stechend, beißend
puppy (ŭ) junger Hund, Möpschen
purchase (pŭr'-tshās) Ankauf
pure rein
pu'rity Reinheit
purple Purpur
purpose (pŭr'-pəs) Zweck, Absicht
pursue (pər-sū') verfolgen; betreiben; pursuit (pər-sūt') Verfolgung; Bestrebung
pur'sy (ŭ) engbrüstig
pusillanimous (pū-sĭl-lăn'-) kleinmütig, zaghaft
puzzle (ŭ) in Verlegenheit bringen, verwirren
pye s. pie
Quaff (å) hinuntergießen, hinuntertrinken, kräftig trinken
quail Wachtel
quaint fein, gekünstelt, verschnörkelt, phantastisch; schnurrig; quaintness Seltsamkeit
quar'ter (å) Viertel
qua'ver (å) zittern, tremulieren; to keep on a quavering course tremulierend weiter singen

querulous (kwẽr'-ū-ləs) klagend
question (kwĕst'-shən) Frage; to — in Frage stellen
quick schnell; lebhaft; scharf; quic'kener Belober, Beförderer; quickness Beweglichkeit; Schärfe
quiet (kwī'-ət) Ruhe; ruhig, still; to — beruhigen
quiver (ĭ) zittern
quota'tion Anführung, Citat;
quote anführen
Race Rasse; racy edel
ragamuffin (răg-ə-mŭf'-) gewöhnlicher Kerl, Lump
ragged (răg'-əd) zerlumpt
rainy regnicht
raise heben, errichten; aufstellen
rally scherzen, spotten
rally (răl'-) wieder sammeln
ral'ling-place Sammelplatz
ramble Wanderung, Ausflug; to — out of all the bounds alle Grenzen durchbrechen; rambling Umherstreifen
range (ā) Reihe; Bereich; his favourite — of reading is among... das Lieblingsgebiet seiner Lektüre bilden ...; to — umherstreifen
rap'id(ly) sehr schnell
rap'ids, pl. Stromschnellen
rare(ly) (ä) selten; wunderbar; vortrefflich
rather (ā) etwas; vielmehr; lieber
rational (răsh'-ə-nəl) vernünftig
rattle rasseln
ravine (-vēn') Schlucht
ray Strahl
reach Bereich; to — erreichen, reichen; kommen zu
read (ē) belesen; reader (ē) Leser; reading (ē) Lesen; Lesart; Lektüre
ready (Adv. readily) (ē) bereit (willig)
reality (rĭ-ăl'-) Wirklichkeit;
realize (rē'-ə-līz) verwirklichen, verkörpern
re-animate (-ăn'-) neu beleben
rear (ē) errichten
reason (rē'-zn) Grund; reasoning (rē'-) vernunftgemäßes Schließen; his — seine Gründe
rebuke (-bŭk') Vorwürfe machen
recall (-kāl') sich ins Gedächtnis zurückrufen
recede' zurückweichen; verhallen
re'cent(ly) neu, kürzlich, jung
recess' Zurücktreten; geheime Tiefe
reciprocate (-sĭp'-) erwidern
recluse (-klōs') abgesperrt, eingezogen
recognise (rĕk'-əg-nīz) wieder erkennen
recollect (rē-kŏl-lĕkt') wieder sammeln; — (spr. rĕk'-ə-lĕkt) sich erinnern; wieder erkennen;
recollection (rĕk-ə-lĕk'-shən) Erinnerung
record (rĕk'-) Protokoll; Geschichte, Chronik; to — (-kōrd') verzeichnen, berichten
recreation (-krī-ā'-shən) Erholung, Ergötzung
recurrence (-kŭr'-) Wiederkehr
reddens laudes Domino (lateinisch) den Herrn preisend
redoubtable (-dū'-tə-bl) furchtbar, gefürchtet
reduce (-dūs') zurückbringen; to — to despair zur Verzweiflung bringen
reecho (rē-ĕk'-ō) noch einmal wiederhallen
reed Schilf; Rohrpfeife
reek rauchen

reel taumeln, wackeln
refinement (-fīn'-) Verfeinerung
reflect' zurückstrahlen; zurückwerfen, wiederspiegeln; to be reflected into sich abspiegeln in; reflec'tion Zurückwerfung, Wiederspiegelung; reflec'tive wiederstrahlend
reform' Reform, Umgestaltung
refresh' erfrischen
refuge (rĕf'-ūdj) Zuflucht
refugee (rĕf-ū-djē') Flüchtling
refuse (-fūz') verweigern, sich weigern
regard' Anblick; Rücksicht; Aufmerksamkeit; to — ansehen
regenerated (-djĕn'-) wiedergeboren
regret' bedauern
regulate (rĕg'-ū-) regeln, regulieren; regula'tion Anordnung
rehearsal (-hǖr'-səl) Übung; Probe
rein (rān) Zügel
reiterate (rē-ĭt'-) immer wiederholen
rejoice' sich freuen
rejoi'cing Freude
relate' erzählen, berichten
rel'ative Verwandter
rel'ic Rest; Reliquie
relief (-lēf') Vorsprung; Relief; in strong — sich scharf abhebend
relieve (-lēv') erleichtern; ablösen
relish (rĕl'-) Geschmack; Neigung; Art und Weise
remain' übrig sein, noch da sein; bleiben, verharren; remains', pl. Überreste
remark' Bemerkung; remar'kable merkwürdig; to be — for sich auszeichnen durch
remem'ber sich erinnern, gedenken
remind' (ī) an etwas erinnern; I was reminded of es gemahnte mich
rem'nant Überrest
remon'strance Einwendung, Vorhaltung
remote' entlegen, fern, entfernt; alt
remove (-mōv') wegrücken, entfernen; s. cloth
render wiedergeben; (mit Adj.) machen
rendez-vous (rĕn'- u. rāŋ'-də-vō) Stelldichein
renew (-nū') erneuern
renowned (-nǒūnd') berühmt
repair (-pär') ausbessern
repass' (ā) zurückgehen
repast' (ā) Mahl
repay zurückzahlen, vergelten
repeat' (ē) wiederholen; repeated(ly) wiederholt, nochmals
repine Verdruß empfinden, murren; repining quälend, nagend
replete' voll, angefüllt
report' Gerücht; Bericht; Knall
repose' Ruhe, Stille; this settled — of affection in the domestic scene dieses ungetrübte, liebevolle Genügen an der häuslichen Umgebung
represent' darstellen; representa'tion Darstellung; Bild; represen'tative Vertreter, Repräsentant
reprove (-prōv') tadeln
rep'tile (rĕp'-tīl) Reptil, Schlange
repugnance (-pŭg'-) Widerwillen (to gegen)
request' Bitte, Gesuch; Nachfrage; in great — sehr begehrt, sehr gesucht
require (-kwīr') erfordern, verlangen
requisite (rĕk'-wī-zĭt) Erfordernis

research (-sûrtsh') Nachforschung
resemble (-zĕm'-) gleichen
reserve (-zûrv') Zurückhaltung
reside (-zīd') wohnen; residence (rĕz'-) Wohnen, Aufenthalt; resident (rĕz'-) Bewohner
resignation (rĕz-ĭg-nā'-shən) stille Ergebung
resist' (-zĭst') widerstehen
resistance (-zĭs'-) Widerstand
resolution (rĕz-ə-lō'-shən) Entschlossenheit
resolved (-zŏlvd') entschlossen
resort (-zôrt') Zufluchtsort; to — to seine Zuflucht nehmen zu, aufsuchen
resound (-sŏŭnd') wiederhallen
respect' Hinsicht; Achtung; in — to hinsichtlich; to — achten
response' Antwort; pl. Responsorien
rest Rest, übriger Teil; übrig; to — übrig bleiben; ruhen
rest'lessness Ruhelosigkeit
Restora'tion Restauration, Wiederherstellung der Monarchie (in England 1660)
restore (-stôr') wiederherstellen
restraint' Zurückhaltung, Zwang
result (-zŭlt') Ergebnis
resume (-zūm') wieder aufnehmen
resurrec'tion (rĕz-ə-rĕk'-shən) Wiederauferstehen
retinue (rĕt'-ĭ-nū) Gefolge
retire' sich zurückziehen; retired entlegen; retire'ment Zurückgezogenheit
retort' Erwiderung
retreat' (ē) Zufluchtsort, stiller abgelegener Ort; to — sich zurückziehen, zurücktreten, zurückweichen
rev'el rauschende Festlichkeit, Schmaus, Schmauserei; master of the —s Meister der Lustbarkeiten (maître de plaisir); to — schwelgen; plenty revels over the fields Reichtum schwelgt, gedeiht üppig auf allen Feldern; rev'elry berauschende Lustbarkeit, Jubel
revenge' Rache
rev'erence Verehrung; to — (ver)ehren
rev'erend ehrwürdig; Reverend Ehrwürden (Titel)
revile (rĭ-vīl') schmähen
revis'it noch einmal besuchen
revi'val Wiederbelebung, Wiederaufleben
revolt' (ō) empören
revolutionary (rĕv-ə-lō'-shə-) Revolutions-
revolve (-vŏlv') umlaufen, kreisen, seinen Umlauf machen
reward' (å) Belohnung, Lohn
rhap'sody Rhapsodie; dichterischer Schwung
rheumatism (rō'-mə-tĭzm) Rheumatismus
ribaldry (rĭb'-əl-drĭ) Zuchtlosigkeit
riband (rĭb'-) Band, Seidenband
rich reich; mannigfaltig, bunt; gehaltvoll
rickety (rĭk'-) wackelig
ride reiten, fahren
rigadoon' lebhafter Tanz
rigid(ly) (rĭdj'-) starr
ring tönen, (er)schallen; läuten
riot (rī'-ət) Aufruhr
ripe reif; — for anything zu allem fähig, aufgelegt
rise sich erheben, sich emporrichten; aufsteigen; heranwachsen
risk Gefahr

erlicher) religiöser Brauch
Nebenbuhler; s. `gentry
andstraße, Straße; road-
Landstraße
mherstreifen
) brüllen; brausen
raten
aatsgewand; those of the
—s Talarträger, Juristen
Rotkehlchen
ness Stärke, Kraft
elsen
elsig
gelrute
rôg) Schelm
(rô'-ghîsh) schelmisch
Rolle; a — of zusam-
erollt; to — rollen; sich
n, (seitwärts schwanken
hwerfälliger Bewegung);
gleiten (Mond)
pin (ô) Rollholz (zum
reiten von Teig)
e (-måns') Romanze,
an
ildes Mädchen; to — lär-
schäkern; romping Aus-
enheit; wild, ungebärdig
ach
ûk) Saatkrähe
urzel
ose; Rosette
ry (rôz'-) Rosmarin
eeked rotwangig
verfault
y) (råf) rauh; roh; hart
Runde; rund; to go the
of die Runde machen in;
alk the —s of wieder-
umwandeln; — of beef
enstück, Rindfleisch; —
Gesellschaftsspiel; Round
ls Rundköpfe (Spitzname
Puritaner)

rouse aufrütteln; rousing belebend
rout (ôû) Auflauf; lärmende Gesellschaft; — and revel = Lustgelage; to — in Unordnung bringen; in die Flucht schlagen, verjagen
route (ô) Weg
row (ô) Reihe
royster (ôî) Polterer
rub reiben; (out) glatt streichen, glätten
rubicund (rô'-) rötlich
ruby (ô) rot
ruddy rot; frisch (Gesichtsfarbe); rötlich; ruddy-faced mit rotem Gesicht
rude (ô) roh; einfach
ruff (å) Halskrause
ruin (rô'-în) Ruin; pl. Trümmer
rule (ô) Regel; from — nach Regeln
rumble rumpeln, poltern; rumbling peals of thunder Rollen des Donners
rum'mage Durchstöbern
run laufen; to — a person jem. zum Laufen zwingen, jem. treiben; to — through sich hindurchziehen durch
rural (rô'-) ländlich; — life Landleben
rush (å) (sich) stürzen; rasen
rust Rost
rustic Bauer; ländlich
rustle (rås'-sl) rascheln
rusty rostig, verrostet; rostfarben; altersgrau, schimmelig
Sachem (så'-tshêm) Herr, Häuptling der Indianer
sack Sack; Sekt
sa'cred geheiligt; heilig
sacrifice (såk'-rî-fîz) opfern
sad(ly) traurig; arg, sehr

safe sicher
sagacity (-gås'-) Scharfsinn
sage weise
sail Segel
sally (å) Ausfall, Ausbruch; to — forth hervorbrechen
saloon' Salon, Saal
salutary (sål'-ů-) heilsam
sanc'tion feierliche Bestätigung, Genehmigung; to — Gesetzeskraft verleihen, sanktionieren; sanc'tity Heiligkeit
sas'safras Sassafras(baum)
satisfac'tion Befriedigung
satisfac'tory befriedigend
satyr (såt'-ər) Satyr
sausage (så'-sĭdj) Wurst
savage (såv'-ĭdj) wild; — virtue Tugend des Wilden
Sa'viour Heiland
scamper entlang eilen, galoppieren; (away) davonlaufen, ausreißen
scan prüfen
scanty kärglich, spärlich; klein
scarcely (skärs'-) kaum
scene (é) Bild, Landschaftsbild; sce'nery Landschaft, Gegend, [Bild
scoff spotten, höhnen
scope freier Spielraum
scour (őů) durchstreifen, absuchend durchjagen
scramble klettern
scrap Stückchen; —s of literature litterarische Brocken
screw (ô) schrauben; he screwed down the corners of his mouth er kniff die Mundwinkel zusammen = nahm eine ernste Amtsmiene an
Scriptures (skrĭp'-tshərz), pl. Heilige Schrift
scrupulous (skrô'-pů-ləs) peinlich, gewissenhaft

seal-ring Siegelring
search (ő) Nachforschung; in — of um aufzusuchen
season (sé'-zn) Jahreszeit; to — würzen
seat Sitz, Stuhl
seated sitzend
seclusion (-klô'-zhən) Abgeschlossenheit
secret (sé'-) geheim
secta'rian (ä) con'troversies, pl. Streitigkeiten der Sekten
secure (-kůr') sicher; to — sich sichern, sicher stellen; security (-ků'-) (Gefühl der) Sicherheit
see'ing in Anbetracht daß
seem scheinen; seeming scheinbar
seize (é) ergreifen; wahrnehmen, benutzen; (upon) erfassen
selec'tion Auswahl
self'-important wichtig thuend
selfish selbstsüchtig; — gratification Selbstbefriedigung; sel'fishness Selbstsucht
self'-taught selbstgebildet, ungeschult; self'-willedness Starrsinn
sem'blance Schein
send: — forth hervorstoßen; ausstrahlen
sensa'tion Empfindung
senseless bewußtlos
sensibil'ity Empfindungsfähigkeit, Empfänglichkeit; sen'sible fühlbar, empfindlich; stark; to be — of fühlen, merken; to render — of etwas fühlbar machen
sen'timent Gefühl; Gedanke; Empfindung
sep'arate gesondert
sep'ulchre (sěp'-əl-kər) Grabmal
seques'ter absondern
seraph Seraph (Engel)

Heiterkeit
'-rī-ēz) Reihe
sûr'-) Predigt
(ŭ) Diener
dienen; (up) auftragen
ŭ) Gottesdienſt; litur-
Geſang; to read —
ende vorleſen
ntico (lateiniſch) (Spei-
t einem Liede auftragen
ĕsh'-ən) Sitzung
; untergehen (Sonne);
h einſtellen; (off) ſich
hen; (ſich) ſchmücken;
ufrichten
niederlaſſen; ſich nie-
t; ordnen; to — down
ehaglich verſinken in;
down to ſich feſt ge-
zu; settled feſtbegrün-
ig, beſtändig ſ. repose;
nent Anſiedlung, Nie-
ng;
nſiedler
mehrere
vĕr') ſtreng; ſchwer
liches) Geſchlecht [ner
otengräber; Kirchendie-
hatten; to — beſchatten;
w Schatten; Dunkelheit;
wy (shăd'-ō-ĭ) ſchattig;
haft; shady (ā) ſchattig
shăg'-gəd) zottig; zer-

hütteln; (down) zer-
shaking Schütteln; —
Händeſchütteln
ā) ſeicht
talt, Form; to — formen
) Teilnehmer
erbrechen
uppen; Hütte
latte; Fläche; Bogen;
überziehen (Bett)

shell Schale
shelter Obdach; to — ſchützen, ſicher ſtellen; beſchatten; sheltered belaubt, ſchattig
sherris (sherry) Scherry, Xereswein
shift verändern; to — for one's self ſich helfen, auf ſich ſelbſt bedacht ſein; to make — es fertig bringen
shine Schein, Glanz; to — with wax glänzend gebohnt ſein
shingle-roof (shĭŋ'-gl) Schindeldach
shirt (ŭ) Hemd
shoe (ō) Schuh; to — beſchuhen; to — the wild mare die wilde Mähre beſchlagen (Weihnachtsſpiel)
shoe'-black (ō) Schuhputzer
shoot ſchießen; hervorſchießen, hinſtrecken; shooting star Sternſchnuppe
shop Laden
shore (ō) Küſte
shorn geſchoren; beraubt
short(ly) kurz; bald
shot Schuß, Schüſſe
shoulder (ō) Schulter; to — über die Schulter nehmen
shout lauter Ruf, Jauchzen; to — laut rufen, jauchzen
show (ō) Schau; Schaugepränge; to — off zeigen, ſehen laſſen; showy (ō) prächtig
shrew (ō) zänkiſches Weib
shriek (ē) kreiſchen
shrill ſchrill, ſcharf
shrink zuſammenſchrumpfen; zurückſchrecken; abplatzen; (away) einſchrumpfen
shroud Bedeckung; Leichentuch; to — einhüllen
shrub'bery Buſchwerk

4*

shrug zucken (die Achseln)
shut schließen; (in) begrenzen; abschließen (from von); (up) einschließen, abschließen
shy scheu
side'board (ô) Nebentisch, Schenktisch, Tisch, von welchem aus serviert wird
sidelong Seiten-
siege (ē) Belagerung
sigh (sī) Seufzer; to — seufzen
sight (sīt) Anblick; in — of in Sicht, vor Augen; to shut it from one's — jem. die Aussicht (darauf) benehmen
sign (sīn) Zeichen; Schild; to — unterzeichnen
sig'nalize auszeichnen
significant(ly) (sĭg-nĭf'-) bedeutsam
sim'ilar ähnlich
simple einfach, schlicht
simplicity Einfachheit
since seitdem; vor; some years — vor einigen Jahren
sinew (sĭn'-ū) Sehne
single (sĭŋ'-gl) einzig
singleness (sĭŋ'-gl) Einzelheit, Einsamkeit
singular (sĭŋ'-gū-) sonderbar; singularity (-gū-lăr'-) Sonderbarkeit
sirloin (sŭr'-lôin) Oberlende, Rinderbraten
situated (sĭt'-ū-) gelegen; thus — in dieser Lage
size Größe
sketch Skizze
skilful geschickt
skill Geschicklichkeit, Kunst
skin Fell, Haut
skip (down) hinunterhüpfen
skirt (ŭ) Saum, Rand; (Rock-) Schoß; —s of the dance äußerster Kreis der Tanzenden; to hang on the —s of sich an die Rockschöße hängen von, herumlungern um; to — umsäumen
skulk Schwarm; Familie; to — lauschen, schleichen
sky Himmel
slain: the — die Erschlagenen
slang Gaunersprache; besondere Kunstsprache (einer Zunft; Kutscherenglisch)
sleek glatt
sleepy schläfrig
sleeve Ärmel
slender schlank; kärglich
slight(ly) (ī) leicht, schwach
slip Streifen, Stückchen; to — schlüpfen; (on) schnell und leise anziehen, schlüpfen in (Kleider)
slope Abhang; Böschung
slo'ping abschüssig, schräg
slow(ly) (ō) langsam
slow'-hound Schweißhund, Spürhund
slumber schlummern
sly schlau, verschmitzt; schelmisch — glance vielsagender Blick
slyness Schlauheit
smack schmecken (of nach); to — one's whip mit der Peitsche knallen
small klein; — joke dürftiger bescheidener Scherz
small'-clothes (klôōz), pl. Beinkleider
small'-pox Blattern, Pocken
smart schmerzlich; scharf; schmu
smarting with mit dem frische Schmerze über
smell riechen, duften
smite schlagen; heftig hin und her bewegen; his knees smote together die Kniee schlotterte ihm

smith Schmied
smithy (smĭth'-ĭ) Schmiede
smoke Rauch; to — rauchen
smoke-jack Bratenwender
smooth (smôō) glatt
snake Schlange
snap (er)schnappen; zerbrechen; snapped zersprungen
snap'dragon (drăg-ən) Drachenschnappen (Spiel)
snarl knurren
snatch hastig greifen, entreißen
sneak (ē) schleichen
snowy (ō) schneeig, schneeweiß
snug(ly) behaglich; warm; dicht; ruhig, still
so'ber nüchtern; ruhig, ernst; so'ber-looking nüchtern, ernst dreinschauend
social (sō'-shəl) gesellig
society (-sī'-ĭ-tĭ) Gesellschaft; die gebildete Welt
soft(ly) sanft, weich; leise; softness Weichheit
soil Boden; to — düngen
sojourn (sō'-djərn) verweilen, sich aufhalten; sojourner (sō'-djər-ner) Gast
sole einzig
solemn(ly) (sŏl'-əm) feierlich
solicitor (-lĭs'-) Werber; jemand, der ein Anliegen hat
solicitous (-lĭs'-) ängstlich besorgt
solitary (sŏl'-) einsam
solitude (sŏl'-) Einsamkeit, Einöde
something: — of eine Art von, ein gewisses; to take — ein Gläschen trinken; sometimes bisweilen; somewhat etwas, einigermaßen; somewhere irgendwo(hin)
song Gesang, Lied
sono'rous (ō) helltönend
soothe besänftigen
sooty russig
sore (ō) wund; gekränkt; —ly sehr
sorrow Kummer, Schmerz, Leiden
sort Sorte, Art; to aussuchen
soul (ō) Seele
sound Ton, Schall; to — tönen; erschallen lassen; blasen (Horn)
source (ō) Quelle
southern (sŭō'-) südlich
sown (ō) gesät
spa'cious geräumig
span'iel Wachtelhund
spark Funke
sparkle Funke; Funkeln; to — funkeln
species (spē'-shēz) Art
specimen (spĕs'-) Probe; Muster
speck Fleck
spec'tacles, pl. Brille
spectre Gespenst
spec'ula'tion Forschung; gewagte Vermutungen
speech Rede
spell Zauber
sphere (ē) Kreis
spice Gewürz; to — würzen
spinster lediges Frauenzimmer, Jungfer
spire Kirchturm
spir'it Geist; Gemüt; Mut; pl. Lebensgeister; to be in good—s wohlgemut sein; s. flow; spir'-ited lebhaft; mutig; kühn; spir'it-stir'ring (-stŭr-) geisterregend, anfeuernd; spiritual (spĭr'-ĭ-tŭ-əl) geistlich
spit Spieß
spite Groll; Ärger; in — of trotz
split spalten
spoil (abgezogene) Haut, Fell
sport Spiel, Belustigung, Vergnügen; to — spielen, sich belustigen; sporting zur Unter-

haltung, zum Sport gehörig; — dress Jagdanzug; — implements Jagdgeräte; sportsman Jagdfreund
spot Fleck, Stelle
spray Reis
spread (ĕ) (sich) ausbreiten; bedecken
sprightly (sprīt'-) lebhaft, munter
spring Frühling; to — up entstehen
spur Sporn
spy Spion
squabble (ŏ) Zänkerei, Hader
squall (å) Windstoß, Sturm
sqare (ä) viereckig; (viereckiger) Platz; to — it sich breit machen, vierschrötig dastehen; square'-built vierschrötig
squinting schielend
squire (ī) Gutsherr
squirrel (skwĭr'-) Eichhörnchen
sta'ble-boy Stalljunge
stage Station; — coach Postkutsche, Stellwagen; stagecoachman Postkutscher, Postillion
stag-hound Hetzhund
staid gesetzt, ernst
stamp Stempel; to — stampfen; prägen
stand Stand, Stillstehen; to — stehen; (by) beistehen; (to) festhalten an; (up) aufrecht dastehen
stan'dard Fahne; Muster, Regel; Vorbild; Hauptstück
stan'za Strophe
stare (ä) starren, große Augen machen; (at) anstarren
start auftreiben, aufjagen
starve (å) verhungern
state Staat; Zustand; Pracht; enthroned in — auf dem Throne sitzend
stateliness (ståt'-) Stattlichkeit
stately (å) stattlich; prunkvoll
statesman (ståts'-) Staatsmann
sta'tion Stellung; to take one's — Posto fassen
statue(ståt'-ū)Bildsäule; stat'uelike bildsäulenartig
stay Verweilen; Halt
steady (ĕ) standhaft, standfest, fest
steal (ē) stehlen; sich schleichen; (over) beschleichen
steed Roß
steeple Kirchturm
step Schritt; to — schreiten; (out) aussteigen
sterile (stĕr'-rĭl) unfruchtbar, dürr
stern (ŭ) ernst; starr
steward (stū'-ərd) Küchenmeister
stick stecken; stecken bleiben
stiff steif
stifled (ī) erstickt, unterdrückt
stig'matize brandmarken
stile Zauntritt (eine Anzahl roher Stufen, um über eine Hecke zu kommen)
still doch, noch; doch immerhin
stillness Stille
stimulate (stĭm'-ū-) anstacheln
sting Stachel; Stich
stir (ŭ) Regung; to — sich rühren, sich bewegen; umrühren
stock Schaft (der Flinte); Vorrat, Bestand; to — ausrüsten
stocking Strumpf
sto'icism Gleichmut
stomach (stŭm'-ək) Magen
stomacher (stŭm'-ə-tshər) Brusttuch, Latz
stone Stein; steinern; stoneshafted mit Steinsäulen eingefaßt
stoop sich bücken
store (ō) Vorrat, Menge
storming Erstürmen

stormy stürmisch
stout kräftig, derb, tüchtig, stämmig; stolz, mutig
strain Anstrengung; Weise; Lied; — of music Musikstück; to strike into a — in eine Melodie übergehen
strange (å) fremd, unbekannt, seltsam
stranger (å) Fremder, Fremdling
strap mit einem Riemen binden, schnallen
stratagem (străt'-ə-djĕm) Kriegslist
straw (å) Stroh, Strohhalm; straw'-roofed strohgedeckt
stray sich verlaufen, irre gehen
stream Strom
strĕngth Stärke, Kraft
strenuous (strĕn'-ū-) eifrig
stretch Ausstrecken, Spannung; on the — auf der Folter, in Angst; to — ausstrecken
strict(ly) genau; streng; strictness Genauigkeit, Sorgfalt
strike schlagen; treffen; Verderben bringen; (up) aufspielen; s. strain; striking Eindruck machend, packend
strip abstreifen; (down) abreißen
stripe Streifen; to — streifen
stripling (strĭp'-) junger Mensch, junges Bürschchen
stroke streichen
stroll (ō) herumschweifen; (away) fortschleudern
strong(ly) stark; ganz, sehr
strong'hold Festung, Feste, Burg
strum fiedeln; klimpern
strut stolzieren
stubborn hartnäckig
stud (mit Buckeln) besetzen
studious (stū'-) den Wissenschaften, dem Studium gewidmet; — fit Anwandlung von Lerneifer
study (ŭ) Studium; Studierzimmer; to — studieren; einstudieren
stuff stopfen
stupidity (stū-pĭd'-) Dummheit; Verdutztheit
sturdy (ŭ) kraftvoll, derb; widerspenstig; starkgeistig
style Stil; Art
sub'ject Gegenstand; Unterthan; — to unterworfen, ausgesetzt
subjoin' hinzufügen
sublime (sŭb-līm') erhaben, großartig
submission (-mĭsh'-ən) Unterwerfung
subside' abnehmen, sich legen
subsis'tence Lebensunterhalt
substan'tial wesentlich; behäbig; — fare nahrhafte Kost
sub'tilty Feinheit; Hinterlist
subtle (sŭt'-l) fein; hinterlistig
succeed' nachfolgen; success' Erfolg; succes'sion Aufeinanderfolge; succes'sive aufeinander folgend; succes'sor Nachfolger
suck Saugen; Milch; to give — säugen
sudden(ly) plötzlich; on the — plötzlich
suffer dulden, leiden; (mit Acc. und Infin.) lassen
sufficient(ly) (-fĭsh'-ənt) hinreichend; genug
suffuse (-fūz') übergießen
sugarloaf (shŭg'-ər-) (als Adj.) zuckerhutähnlich
suggest (səd-jĕst') in den Sinn geben; suggestion (səd-jĕs'-

tshən) Einflüsterung; Andeutung; Ratschlag
suit (sût) passen für, sich schicken für; suited passend, angepaßt
sullen düster, finster; tückisch
sulphu'reous (-fû'-) schwefelig
sum'mit Gipfel
sum'mon auffordern, vorfordern; rufen; sum'mons Aufforderung
sun'-dial (-dī-əl) Sonnenuhr
sun'dry verschieden, mancherlei
sunny sonnig
superan'nuated (sû-pər-ăn'-nû-â-tĭd) ausgedient, alt
superficies (sû-pər-fĭsh'-êz) Oberfläche; Außenseite
superfluous (sû-pûr'-flô-əs) überflüssig
superinduce hinzulegen, hinzufügen
superintend' beaufsichtigen
Supe'rior (sû-pê'-) (Lake) der Obere See
supe'rior (sû-pê'-) höher; to rise — to sich zur Überlegenheit erheben über
supernatural (sû-pər-năt'-shə-rəl) übernatürlich
superstition (sû-pər-stĭsh'-ən) abergläubische Vorstellung, Aberglaube; superstitious (sû-pər-stĭsh'-əs) abergläubisch
supplica'tion Flehen, Bitte
support' Stütze; to — stützen, ertragen
suppose' vermuten
supreme (sû-prêm') höchst; allgewaltig, sieghaft
sure (shôr) sicher; to be — gewiß, sicherlich; surely sicherlich; — this was dies war doch
sur'face (ŭ) Oberfläche, Außenfläche
surmount' (ôû) überragen
surpass' (å) übertreffen
surpri'sal (ī) Überfall
surprise Überraschung, Staunen; to — überraschen
surround umringen, umgeben
survive überleben
suspect' argwöhnen, vermuten
suspend' aufhängen; einstellen, anhalten mit; to be suspended hängen, herabhängen (from von)
suspicious(ly) (-pĭsh'-əs) verdächtig
sustain' aufrecht halten; aushalten
swallow (swôl'-) Schwalbe
swamp (ô) Sumpf
sway Herrschaft, Regierung
sweat (ĕ) Schweiß
sweet(ly) süß; sanft
sweeten (ver)süßen
sweetness Süßigkeit
swell schwellen; (up) anschwellen, aufsteigen
swift schnell
swiftness Schnelligkeit
swim schwimmen; his eyes — in his head es schwimmt ihm alles vor den Augen
swing schwingen; the door swung open of itself die Thür flog von selbst auf; swinger (g = dj) = Krafttrunk
switch Gerte
sword (sôrd) Schwert; —dance Schwertertanz
sycamore (sĭk'-) Platane
syl'van Wald-
sym'pathise Mitgefühl haben; sym'pathy Mitgefühl
synge = sing

Tacitur'nity Schweigsamkeit
tact Takt
tail Schweif, Schwanz
tailor Schneider
take nehmen; aufnehmen; versehren, Schaden zufügen; (off) fortnehmen; (to) sich begeben nach; taken up with beschäftigt sein mit
tale Erzählung, Geschichte, Märchen
talk (tåk) Gespräch, Geplauder, Unterhaltung; to — reden plaudern
tall hoch(gewachsen), groß
talon (tål'-ən) Kralle
tambourine (-bə-rén') Handtrommel (mit Schellen)
tankard (tåŋ'-kərd) Trinkkanne, Krug
tap sanft klopfen; to — one's finger sich mit dem Finger tippen (an die Stirn)
ta'per Wachskerze
tap-room Trinkstube
tap'estried tapeziert
tart herb, scharf
tassel Quaste
taste Geschmack; das Kosten; to — schmecken, kosten; tasteful geschmackvoll
tat'tered zerlumpt
taunt (å) schmähen, höhnen
tav'ern Wirtshaus, Schenke
tear (ä) Riß; to — reißen, zerreißen; s. wear
tease (é) quälen, hart zusetzen; aufziehen
te'dious langweilig
tell: to — the hour die Stunde zählen, wissen wieviel die Uhr ist
temper Stimmung, Gemütsart, Sinnesart, Sinn; to — mäßigen
tem'poral zeitlich, weltlich
tempt (têmt) versuchen; tempta'tion Versuchung
tenacious (-nå'-shəs) festhaltend; to be — on festhalten an, hartnäckig bestehen auf
ten'ant Pächter
tend' hüten, warten; (to) dienen zu
tender zart, zartsinnig
ten'dril Ranke
ten'fold (ó) zehnfach
ten'or Tenor
term (ů) Wort; to — nennen
ter'magant (tůr'-) zanksüchtig; — wife Hausdrache
ter'race Terrasse; ter'race-walk (Gang auf der) Terrasse
tester Betthimmel
tes'timony Zeugnis; to bear — Zeugnis ablegen (to von)
text-book Leitfaden
thankful dankbar
thanks'giving Danken, Dank
thatch mit Stroh decken
thaw (å) auftauen; to — into a flow auftauen und in Fluß bringen
the (vor Komparativ.) um so
theme (é) Thema, Hauptgedanke
then: but — aber dafür auch
thicket (thĭk'-ĭt) Dickicht
thickly-settled dicht bewohnt
thievish (thé'-) diebisch
thirsty (ů) durstig
though (ðó) obgleich, wenn auch; as — als ob
thought (thåt) Gedanke
thral'dom (å) Sklaverei
threaten (ě) drohen
tresh'old Schwelle
thrice dreimal, dreifach
thrive gedeihen
throng Gedränge; Haufe; to — sich drängen, thronged with gedrängt voll von

throughout (thrȯ-ȯůt') durch (das ganze)
throw (ȯ) werfen; (in) hineinwerfen, einstreuen; (oft) abwerfen, ablegen; (open) weit öffnen, weit aufthun
thrust stoßen, stecken; s. home
thunder Donner; to — donnern; thunder-shower (ȯů) Gewitterregen
thwack (å) klopfen, bumsen
thylke (altertümlich) solch, derjenige
tick ticken
tickle kitzeln
tide Flut
tie binden
tight (tīt) handfest
time Zeit; Mal; Takt; in — zur rechten Zeit; to beat — Takt schlagen; time-worn vom Zahn der Zeit benagt
tin Zinn; zinnern
tinctured (tĭŋk'-tshərd) gefärbt; angehaucht
tint Färbung
tip'toe: on — auf den Zehen
ti'tle-page Titelblatt
toast (ȯ) geröstete Brotschnitte; Toast
toe (ȯ) Zehe; s. heel
togeth'er zusammen, hintereinander, in einem Zuge
toil mühsame Arbeit; to — sich abarbeiten, sich quälen; toil'some (tȯĭl'-səm) mühsam
to'ken Zeichen; in — of zum Zeichen
tol'erable erträglich, leidlich
tol'erant tolerant, duldsam
toll (ȯ) Zoll; Läuten; to — the sweets süßen Zoll erheben
tomb (tȯm) Grab; Grabmal; tombstone (tȯm'-) Grabdenkmal
tome Band, Buch
tone Ton
tongue (tůŋ) Zunge
too dazu, auch
tool Werkzeug
top Spitze; at — oben
to'per Zecher
top'ic Thema, Gegenstand (des Gesprächs)
tor'ment Qual
tormen'tor Quälgeist
tor'por Erstarrung
tor'rent Strom
tory (ȯ) Tory (Anhänger des Königtums)
tó'tal(ly) völlig
totter wanken
touching (tůtsh'-) Berührung; Zug, Pinselstrich; rührend
tour (ȯ) Rundreise
tower (ȯů) Turm
trace Spur; to — nachfolgen; (to) zurückführen auf; tra'cery Schnörkel, Verzierung (an gotischen Fenstern)
track Spur; Bahn, Geleise; trackless pfadlos
tract Strecke, Fläche; Abhandlung
trade Handel; Gewerbe
trader Händler
tradition (-dĭsh'-ən) mündliche Überlieferung; traditionary (-dĭsh'-ə-nə-rĭ) überliefert, altherkömmlich
traduce (-důs') verleumden
traf'fic Handel
train Zug; Reihe; Schleppe; Prachtschweif, Rad (Pfau); to — ziehen (Gewächse); aufziehen
train-band Bürgerwehr
training Aufziehen
transac'tion Verhandlung; Geschäft; That

ansient (trăn'-shənt und -zĭ-ənt) vorübergehend, flüchtig
ransmission (-mĭsh'-ən) Überlieferung
ransmit' (to) senden, zusenden
transpa'rent(-pä'-)durchscheinend
trans'port Entzücken
trav'el reisen; (over) hinwegarbeiten über
trav'elling company Reisegesellschaft; — companion Reisegefährte
traverse (trăv'-ərz) kreuzen, quer durch oder über etwas gehen
treachery (trĕtsh'-) Verräterei, Treulosigkeit
treasure (trĕzh'-ər) Schatz; to — up als einen Schatz aufbewahren, einsammeln
treat (ē) behandeln; (of) handeln von; (on) behandeln, schreiben über; treatise (trē'-tĭz) Abhandlung; treaty (ē) Vertrag
tremble zittern
trial (trī'-əl) Prüfung, Probeleistung
tribe Stamm
tribulation (trĭb-ū-lā'-shən) Trübsal, Leiden
tributary (trĭb'-ū-) zinsbar; — stream Nebenfluß
trice Augenblick; in a — im Nu
trick loser Streich; to put a — upon einen Streich spielen
trim schmuck
trip straucheln; (up) zum Straucheln bringen
triumph (trī'-əmf) Triumph; to — triumphieren; (in) sich rühmen
troop Schar, Trupp; to — scharenweise ziehen; sich an jem. anschließen, mitlaufen; (along) truppweise dahinziehen; to come trooping truppweise kommen
trophy (trō'-) Siegeszeichen, Trophäe
trot traben
trouble (ŭ) Unruhe; Mühe; to — beunruhigen
trout (ōŭ) Forelle
trudge einhertrollen, traben
true (ō) wahr; echt; it is — zwar, allerdings; true'-hearted treuherzig
trum'pet Trompete
truss (ŭ) (up) einpacken
trust (ŭ) Vertrauen
truth (ō) Wahrheit
tuck (ŭ) in einschlagen, umschlagen
tumble stürzen
tumulus (tū'-mū-ləs) Grabhügel
tune Melodie; in — wohl gestimmt
turbulent (tŭr'-bū-) stürmisch
turf (tŭrf) Rasen
turkey (tŭr'-) Truthahn
turn (tŭrn) Wendung; Neigung; Wechsel; by —s abwechselnd; to — wenden, drehen; sich wenden, verwandeln; (away) sich abwenden; (over) umschlagen; (to) verwandeln in; to — for one's gratification to seine Befriedigung suchen in; my heart turns within me das Herz dreht sich mir im Leibe herum
tusk Fangzahn, Hauer
twang erdröhnen lassen
Twelfth Night Dreikönigsabend (6. Januar)
twice zweimal
twist flechten
twitter zwitschern
type (ī) Typus, Musterbild
tyranny (tĭr'-) Tyrannei

Ule = Yule Weihnachten
unaccep'table unannehmlich; unangenehm
unacom'modating unverträglich
unbelie'ver (-lê'-) Ungläubiger
unben'ding unbeugsam
unceremo'nious (-sěr-ə-mô'-) gar nicht förmlich, ungezwungen
uncharitable (-tshăr'-) unbarmherzig
unconquered (-kŏŋ'-kərd) unbesiegt
unconscious(ly) (-kŏn'-shəs) unbewußt; ohne es zu merken
uncouth (-kôth') sonderbar, eigentümlich, wunderlich; ungeschlacht
undaunted (-dân'-) unerschrocken
underneath' unter; darunter
understan'ding Verstand; to have a good — with in gutem Einvernehmen stehen mit
undertake unternehmen
un'dertone Flüsterton
undispu'ted unbestritten
une'qual (ŭn-ê'-kwəl) ungleich
unfa'vourable ungünstig
unfit', unfit'ted unpassend
unfold' (ô) entfalten
unfortunate(ly) (-fôr'-tshə-nĭt) unglücklich; leider
unfrequen'ted unbesucht
unhal'lowed (å) unheilig
unho'ly (ô) unheilig
unintere'sting teilnahmlos
union (û'-nĭ-ən) Vereinigung, Union
unite (û-nīt') vereinigen
United (û-nī'-) States, pl. Vereinigte Staaten von Nordamerika
universal(ly) (û-nĭ-vŭr'-səl) allgemein
unkind' (ī) unfreundlich, lieblos
unlock' aufschließen
unluck'y unglücklich; (Adv.) unluckily unglücklicherweise
unostenta'tious nicht prahlerisch, bescheiden
unpromising (-prŏm'-ĭs-) nichts versprechend, unansehnlich
unquestionable (-kwĕs'-tshən-) unstreitig
unredressed (-drĕst') ungesühnt
unrivalled (-rī'-vəld) unvergleichlich, ohnegleichen
un'to = to
untrav'elled ungereist
untrod'den unbetreten
unvar'nished (-vâr'-nĭsht) ungeschminkt
up'land Hochland
upper ober, oberst
uproar (ŭp'-rôr) Aufruhr
urchin (ŭr'-tshĭn) kleiner Bube, Range, Schlingel
urge (ŭrdj) in jem. drängen, auffordern
urn Urne
usage (û'-zədj) Gebrauch, Sitte, Herkommen
use (ûs) Gebrauch; of no — unnütz
use (ûz) gebrauchen, verwenden; (mit Infin.) pflegen; I used (s hart) ich pflegte
usher (ŭ) einführen
usurper (û-zŭr'-) widerrechtlicher Besitzergreifer
utensil (û-tĕn'-sĭl) Gerät
utter äußern, aussprechen; hervorstoßen
Va'cant leer; nichtssagend
vaca'tion Ferien
va'grant Landstreicher; umherschweifend, unstät
vague (vāg) unbestimmt
vain vergeblich; in — vergebens

vale, valley Thal
val'our (å) Tapferkeit
value (vål'-ū) schätzen
van Vorhut
van'ish verschwinden
vanquish (våŋ'-kwish) besiegen
va'pour Dampf, Dunst
varied (vä'-rīd) verschieden; variety (və-rī'-ĭ-tĭ) Mannigfaltigkeit; va'rious (ä) mannigfaltig, verschiedenartig;
vary (ä) verändern; abweichen; sich ändern, wechseln
vast (å) ausgedehnt
vault (å) Wölbung
vegeta'tion Pflanzenwuchs
vehement(ly) (vé'-hī-) heftig
ve'hicle Fuhrwerk, Gefährt
vel'vet Sammet
ven'erable ehrwürdig
ven'geance (vén'-djəns) Rache
venture (vén'-tshər) wagen
verdure (vər'-dzhər) Grün
verse (ə) Vers, Strophe
versed (vərst) bewandert
version (vər'-shən) Übertragung, Übersetzung; Fassung
very (Adv. verily) wahrhaftig, wirklich; sogar; bloß; sehr; the — village selbst das Dorf
ves'sel Gefäß
vice Laster
vicinity (vī-sin'-) Nachbarschaft, Nähe
victor Sieger
vie (ī) wetteifern, es aufnehmen (mit)
view (vū) Anblick, Blick; Ausblick; to get a nearer — näher, genauer sehen
vigil (vid'-jĭl) Nachtwache
vig'orous kräftig
vilify (vĭl'-ĭ-fī) erniedrigen, beschimpfen
vil'lager Dorfbewohner
vin'egar Essig; — aspect sauertöpfisches Gesicht
viol (vī'-əl): bass (å) — Baßgeige, Bratsche
violate (vī'-ə-lāt) verletzen; entbehren; übertreten
violent (vī'-) heftig
violet (vī'-) Veilchen
virago (vī-rā'-) Mannweib
visible (vĭz'-) sichtbar
vision (vĭzh'-ən) Erscheinung
vi'tals, pl. Lebensteile; his very — schon, sogar seine edelsten Teile
vivacity (vī-vås'-) Lebhaftigkeit
vivid (vĭv'-) lebhaft
vo'cal Vokal-, Gesang-
voice Stimme; in an under — im Flüsterton
void leer; frei
vol'ley Salve, Ladung
volume (vŏl'-ūm) Band, Buch; Masse, Umfang
volup'tuousness Üppigkeit
vote stimmen
voyage (vŏĭ'-ĭdj) Seereise, Reise; voyager (vŏĭ'-ĭ-djər) Reisender (zu Wasser)
vul'gar gemein; allgemein
Waft (å) to zuwehen
wag (å) wedeln
wag'gery (å) Schalkheit
waist (å) Leib
waistcoat (wés'-kət) Weste
wait warten (for auf); (upon) aufwarten, bedienen
waiter Kellner, Aufwärter
waits, pl. Festmusikanten
waive (å) schwinden lassen, aufgeben
wake Kirmeß, Kirchweihfest
wake aufwachen
wall Mauer, Wand

wallet (wŏl'-) Reisetasche, Quersack
wand (ŏ) Zauberstab, Kommandostab
wander (ŏ) wandern; wandering (ŏ) Wanderung, Umherlaufen, Streifzug
want (ŏ) Mangel, Bedürfnis; to — ermangeln; wollen, brauchen; wanting mangelhaft
wan'ton (wŏn'-tən) leichtfertig;
wan'tonness (wŏn'-) Leichtfertigkeit
ward (å) Mündel
ward'robe (å) Garderobe, Kleiderkammer
warfare (wår'-fär) Kriegführung, Krieg
warm (å) warm; to — erwärmen; warm'-hearted warmherzig; warmth (å) Wärme
war'rior (wŏr'-) Krieger
wassail (wŏs'-səl) gewürztes Getränk, Bowle; — bowl Humpen (voll Würzwein); wassailing (wŏs'-) Zechgelage
waste (å) Verheerung; Wüste, Öde; wüst; to lay — verwüsten; waste'ful (å) verwüstend; to be — of verheeren, vernichten
watch (ŏ) Wache; to — wachen; beobachten
water (å) wässern; tränken
wave (å) Woge
wax (å) Wachs; s. shine
way Weg; Weise; half — up halb hinauf; his own — in seiner (eigenen) Weise; to give — weichen; to make — Platz, Raum machen
wayward (wå'-wərd) mürrisch, eigensinnig, launisch
weak (ė) schwach

wealth (ĕ) Reichtum
weapon (wĕp'-pn) Waffe
wear (ä) Tragen; rather the worse for and tear of time etw mitgenommen vom Za Zeit; to — tragen; ab worn away verzehrt
weary (ė) müde
weather-beaten (wĕð'- Wetter beschädigt, ver weather-cock (wĕð'-) hahn
weazen (wė'-) welk
weed Unkraut
weezel Wiesel
weight (wåt) Gewicht, weighty(wå'-tĭ) gewichti voll
wel'come Willkommen; kommen, gern gesehen; willkommen heißen
well Brunnen, Quelle
well gesund; well-cond (-dĭsh'-ənd) behäbig; estab'lished festbeg well-furnished (-fûr' wohlausgestattet; well (-ŏĭld) gut geölt, nad well-scoured (-scŏůrd) gescheuert; well-worde dĭd) wohlgesetzt, so stilisiert
Wensday = Wednesday woch
wet naß
weth'er (ŏ) Hammel
what though wenn auch
wheat (ė) Weizen
wheel sich drehen; the was wheeling der Ab seine Kreise
whelp junger Hund
whence: from — woher,

whenev'er wenn nur immer
whereas' wohingegen, während
whether ob
whichev'er welcher nur immer
whiff Paff (aus der Tabakspfeife)
while Weile; Zeit; während
whilst (ĭ) während; solange
whim Schrulle, Wunderlichkeit, wunderliche Laune; whim'-sical wunderlich, seltsam
whip Peitsche
whirl (ŭ) wirbeln; (along) dahin rollen, dahin eilen
whis'per Flüstern; to — flüstern
whistle (hwĭs'-sl) Pfiff, Pfeifen; to — pfeifen
whit Kleinigkeit; not a — nicht im geringsten; not a — better nicht einen Deut, einen Pfifferling besser
white'-headed (-hĕd-ĭd) weißköpfig
white'ness weiße Farbe
whoev'er (hō-ĕv'-) jeder welcher
wholesome (hōl'-səm) heilsam; günstig
wicked (wĭk'-ĭd) boshaft, böse
wide(ly) weit; wide'-mouthed (-mŏŭðd) mit weiter Mündung; wide'-spreading (-sprĕd-) sich weit erstreckend
wife: good wives Hausfrauen
wig Perücke
wight (wīt) Wicht, Mensch
wig'wam Indianerhütte
wild (ī) wild; Wildnis
wild'-eyed (ī, īd) wildäugig, ausgelassen
will Wille; (Verb) pflegen (zu thun), (Umschreibung von) auch wohl
will-o'-th'-wisp' Irrwisch, Irrlicht
wind (ī) sich winden; (up) endigen
win'dow (ĭ) Fenster
wing Flügel; to — fliegen; to — one's way dahinfliegen; s. burst
wink Wink; to — winken, blinzeln; (at) zuwinken; to give the — zublinzeln
wintry winterlich
wisdom (wĭz'-dəm) Weisheit
wish: to give the good wishes of the season Glück wünschen zum Fest
wist'ful(ly) nachdenklich; aufmerksam
wit Witz; Klugheit; Witzbold; at his —'s end vollständig ratlos
witch Hexe
wit'chery Hexerei
witch'-hazel (-hā-zl) Zauberhaselstrauch
withal' (-ål') zugleich, dabei
wither (wĭð'-) verwelken, verdorren; sengen
within' in; innerhalb; — a few years noch vor einigen Jahren
without' draußen
withstand' widerstehen
wit'ness Zeuge; to — Zeuge sein von, sehen
wo(e)-begone (wō'-bĭ-gŏn) in Kummer vertieft, traurig
wonder (ŭ) Wunder; Bewunderung; to — sich wundern; wonderful (ŭ) wunderbar
won't (ō) = will not
woo (wō) werben, freien um; dringend auffordern, bestimmen zu
wood'bine (ŭ) (wildes) Geißblatt
wooden (ŭ) hölzern
wood'land (ŭ) Wald, Waldung

wool (ů) Wolle
work (ů) up vorarbeiten; to — one's way sich den Weg bahnen, sich durcharbeiten; to be wrought (råt) up to erregt sein oder werden zu
work'manship (ů) Arbeit
world (ů) Welt; Leute
worldly (ů) weltlich
worm'-eaten (ů) vom Wurm zerfressen, wurmstichig
wor'ship (ů) Anbetung, Gottesdienst
worst'-conditioned (ů) im schlechtesten Zustande befindlich
worth (ů) wert; — having wünschenswert; worth'lessness (ů) Wertlosigkeit
worthy (wůr'-ðĭ) Mann von Verdienst; pl. Helden; (Adjekt.) würdig
would (wůd) pflegte; (Umschreibung von) wohl
wound (ô) Wunde; verwunden
wrap (råp) einwickeln, einhüllen; (up) verwickeln
wreathe (rêð) winden, umwinden; sich kräuseln
wreck Wrack; pl. Trümmer
wren (rĕn) Zaunkönig
wretched (rĕt'-shĭd) elend; wretchedness (rĕt'-shĭd-) Elend, Erbärmlichkeit
wriggle (rĭg'-gl) wedeln (mit); to — one's head mit dem Kopfe wackeln
wrinkle Runzel, Falte
writer Schriftsteller
writing Schrift
wrong (zugefügtes) Unrecht; pl. Unbilden; unrecht; verkehrt; to — unrecht thun; kränken; schädigen
wrought (råt) s. to work
Yard (å) Elle
yawn (å) gähnen
yearning (ů) Jammer; Sehnen, Streben
yellow gelb
yelp Kläffen; to — kläffen, bellen
yeomanry (yô'-) freie Bauern
yet doch; noch; as — noch
yew (yô) tree Eibenbaum
yield (ê) geben, gewähren; (up) hergeben
yoke Joch
yore (ô) lange; of — einst, ehedem, vor Zeiten; days of — alte Zeiten
young'ster (ů) junger Bursche
youthful (yôth'-) jugendlich
Yule (ů) Weihnachten; — clog Weihnachtsklotz
yvie = ivy
Zeal (ê) Eifer
zealous (zĕl'-əs) eifrig
zest Stück Citronenschale; Würze, würziger Beigeschmack

Druck von Ernst Siedhoff in Bielefeld.

Ausgabe B.

Sammlung

französischer und englischer Schriftsteller

für den Schul- und Privatgebrauch.

Ausgaben Velhagen & Klasing.

ENGLISH AUTHORS.

47. Lieferung. Ausg. B.

Anhang

zu

THE SKETCH BOOK

BY

IRVING.

I.

Anmerkungen.

Bearbeitet von Prof. K. Boethke.

BIELEFELD und LEIPZIG.
VELHAGEN & KLASING.

Anhang

zu

THE SKETCH BOOK

BY

WASHINGTON IRVING.

Erstes Bändchen.

Anmerkungen.

Die fetten Ziffern bezeichnen die Seitenzahlen, die dahinter stehenden mageren Ziffern die Zeile, zu welcher die Anmerkung gehört.

1. 2) Diedrich Knickerbocker. Unter diesem Namen hatte Irving sein erstes Buch, die Geschichte von New York, herausgegeben, in welcher die pedantische Leichtgläubigkeit eines Chronisten und die beschränkte, steife Treuherzigkeit der holländischen Ansiedler humoristisch dar[illegible]stellt wird. — 3) *very curious* ein grofser Forscher. — [illegible] [illegible]*utch . . . province.* Die Gegend von New York, seit 16[illegible]ter- [illegible] Holländern besiedelt, wurde erst 1664 englisch. Di[illegible] [illegible]zigen Staaten dort hiefsen bis 1775 Provinzen. — 6) *to* [illegible] sich bewegen; *a way lies in a direction* ein Weg geht nach einer Richtung. — 10) *legendary* (spr. lĕd'-jən-də-rĭ) *lore* (Lehre), Sagenkunde, Sagen. — 15) *Black-letter*, alte gotische Druckschrift, bis 1500 gebräuchlich. — 18) *reign*, scherzhaft statt *government.* — 21) *private* geheim; *to tell the private truth* im Vertrauen gesagt.

2. 1) *Than it should be* als es gerade sein mufs. Der Verfasser beurteilt sein eigenes Buch in drolliger Be-

scheidenheit als mittelmäfsig. — 4) *established* festg
erwiesen. — 12) *his own way = in his, &c.;* adverbia
cusativ der Art und Weise. — 20) *Critic* Kritiker; *c*
Kritik. — 21) *folk,* altertümlich = *people,* meist ohn
22) *worth having* habenswert, wünschenswert. — 24) *n*
cakes Neujahrswaffeln, bei den Holländern üblich, a
chen Namen und Figuren, die in das Waffeleisen einge
sind, sich erhaben darstellen. — 26) *the being stampe*
Artikel bezeichnet, dafs die Verewigung Wellingtons
die Waterloo-Denkmünze, und die Marlboroughs dur
Heller der Königin Anna (1702—1714) bekannte That
sind. — 29) *Wensday* lautrichtig für die üblichere Schr
Wednesday. Wodan, Wuotan, der göttliche Allvat
Deutschen, erscheint dem Engländer als Gott der S
des deutschen Bestandteils der Nation. — 31) *unto*
verstärktes *to.* — *thylke,* altertümlich = *such,* der
— 32) Cartwright, William, 1611—1643, Privat
(junior proctor) in Oxford, als Dichter von Ben
sehr gerühmt.

3. 1) Der Hudson strömt südlichen Laufes bei
(spr. ål′-bə-nĭ) vorbei und mündet bei New York, ar
schaftlichen Reizen und Wasserfülle dem Rheine ver
bar. An seinen Ufern hafteten die frühesten Erinne
Irvings; dort gründete er sich auch den Ruhesitz f
Abend seines Lebens. — 3) *Appalachian* spr. ə-pə-lå′-
Die Apallachen oder Alleghanies sind das aus
Ketten bestehende Gebirge, welches die östlichen K
nder Nordamerikas von den Becken des St. Lore
es Mississippi trennt. — 5) *to lord it* den Herrn s
beherrschen. Ähnlich finden sich *to ape it, to b*
to clown it, to king, queen, prince, duke it u. a. — 1
wives Hausfrauen; vgl. auch S. 4, Zeile 28. — 14) *lan*
Landschaft als Bild (sonst *country, region*). — 15) *will* p
— 19) *voyager* Reisender zu Wasser. Damals war der H
die einzige grofse Strafse dort. Eine Landreise heifst *j*
— 27) Peter Stuyvesant (uy = ōī), Führer der
dischen Kolonisten im Kriege gegen die Schweden,
ihre Kolonie Neuschweden zwischen dem Delawar
Long-Island 1629 gründeten, und 1655 an die Holländ

loren (Pf.). — 29) *within* noch vor (auch: schon nach). — 30) *small yellow bricks*. In Holland bedient man sich auffallend kleiner Ziegelsteine, hie und da selbst zur Pflasterung von Strafsen. Sie sind sehr fest (Klinker); den Thon dazu findet man angeblich blofs in Holland. — 31) *surmounted with* überragt von.

4. 2) *Sadly* arg. — 3) *time-worn* vom Zahn der Zeit benagt. — 13) *hen-pecked* unter dem Pantoffel stehend, eig. ein Hahn, den die Henne mit dem Schnabel hackt, statt umgekehrt. — 15) *to be owing to* herrühren von, französisch *être dû à*. Das Subjekt wird einem unbetonten Verb des Daseins, der Ruhe oder Bewegung nicht blofs nach einer Ortsbestimmung, sondern auch nach einem Dativ oft nachgestellt, desgleichen nach *so* und *thus*. — 19) *tempers* die Gemütsart (mehrerer Personen). — *doubtless* (spr. dǒůt'-lěs) sehr häufig statt *doubtlessly*, wie *exceeding*, *wondrous* u. a. — 20) *furnace* (auch *oven*) Back- oder Schmiedeofen. Biblisch: *Song of the three children in the fiery furnace*. — 21) *to be worth a thing* ebenso viel wert sein wie es; — *all sermons for teaching* ebenso gut lehren wie alle Predigten. — 23) *termagant wife* Hausdrache = *shrew*. Die Entstehung des Wortes ist unbekannt. In den alten Puppenspielen ist *Termagant* ein vorgeblicher Gott der Mohammedaner, der grimmig schilt und tobt; vgl. Sh. *Hamlet* III, 2, 1: *to overdo Termagant* noch mehr schreien als Termagant. — 24) *tolerable* ganz leidlich, recht bedeutend. — 25) *if so = if it is so* wenn dem so ist. — 32) *Dame* meist von alten Frauen, Mutter, Grofsmutter, ausgenommen die Damen des Rittertums.

5. 1) *To shout with joy* vor Freude jauchzen. — 3) *to make* zurechtmachen; *to unmake* entzweimachen. — *to fly a kite* einen Drachen fliegen lassen. — 4) *marbles* Thon- oder Marmorkugeln; gemeint ist das sogenannte „Murmelspiel". — 6) *to dodge* ausweichen; *dodging* scheu. — 11) *composition* Mischung; daher natürlicher Charakter, Natur. — 13) *to be from* herrühren von. — 16) *all day, all night* den ganzen Tag, die ganze Nacht; aber *all the year, all the week* u. s. w. — 17) *should* ist zu übersetzen oder wegzulassen, je nachdem

man *would* mit war bereit oder mit pflegte übersetzt hat. — 19) *together* hintereinander, in einem Zuge. — 23) *foremost man* vorderster Mann: er war stets voran u. s. w. — 24) *for husking* wenn es galt zu enthülsen; vgl. S. 4, Z. 22. — 27) *to do odd jobs* aufsergewöhnliche Nebendienste verrichten. — 28) *in a word.* Der Engländer setzt nicht ein *(one)* Wort, eine Minute mehreren, sondern ein *(a)* Wort, eine Minute einer Rede, einer Stunde entgegen. — 29) *to attend to* sich einer Sache annehmen.

6. 6) *I am sure (certain) to grow* heifst nicht blofs: Ich bin sicher zu wachsen, sondern auch: Es ist sicher, dafs ich wachsen werde: wuchsen sicherlich. — 8) *to make a point of* sich angelegen sein lassen: legte es darauf ab. — 13) *worst-conditioned* im schlechtesten Zustande befindlich.—17) *urchin* Igel; Kobold: Range, Schlingel. — *in his own likeness,* nach 1. Mose 1, 26, wo es heifst: *let us make men in our image, after our likeness,* und nachher: *in his own image.* — 18) *the habits with the old clothes of his father = the habits of his father with his old clothes.* — 19) *to troop* sich scharen um *(to)* etwas, z. B. *Armies troop to their standard* (Milton); von einem einzelnen: sich an eine Schar *(I do not troop in the throngs of military men* Sh. *Henry* IV, 2. p. IV, 1, 62) oder an eine Person anschliefsen, mitlaufen. — 20) *to equip in* ausstaffieren mit. — 21) *cast-off galligaskins* (spr. gål'-) abgelegte Pluderhosen. — *ado = to do: business, difficulty:* Mühe. — 25) *dispositions;* vgl. S. 4, Z. 19; *well-oiled* gut geölt, nicht kreischend: nachgiebig. — 27) *Whichever* welches gerade; nicht *whatever,* weil nur zwischen zwei Arten zu wählen ist. — 28) *to starve on* verhungern bei. *To starve* wird sehr gewöhnlich nach Art von *to feed, to live* mit *on* verbunden. — 29) *if left = if he had been left.* — 31) *kept dinning* blieb in einem Brummen. — *in his ears* ihm in die Ohren. Man sagt *to look in one's face, to whisper in one's ears* (nicht *into*).

7. 5) *Of the kind* sehr häufig statt *of this kind.* Ebenso *for the purpose, of (at, by) the time* u. dgl. — 16) *even* gehört weniger zu *with an evil eye* als zu *as the cause;* übersetze: selbst als die Ursache. — 20) *as ever*

wie jemals eins; *as* heifst nicht blofs wie er, sondern auch wie einer. — *to scour* scheuern; absuchend durchjagen. — 21) *all-besetting* jeden Schritt belauernd, alles bestürmend. — 23) *the moment Wolf entered = the moment when (that) Wolf entered.* — *his crest fell* sank ihm der Mut. Wir sagen wohl, dafs der Kamm schwillt, aber nicht, dafs er sinkt. — 25) *gallows air* Armensündergesicht. — 29) *times* ohne Artikel häufig wie *things, matters.* Danach mufs sich hier auch *years* richten. — 31) *a tart temper never mellows with age* ein herber Sinn wird nicht, wie herber Wein, durch das Alter milde.

8. 7) George the Third, König von England, 1760 bis 1820. — 8) *a long lazy summer's day = a long lazy day of summer.* — 11) *to have heard* zu hören. Der Infinitiv des Perfekts erklärt sich aus dem Satze: *if he had heard.* — 15) *as drawled out* wie sie hingedröselt (eintönig vorgelesen) wurden. — 16) *dapper* gewandt, gewitzt. — 21) *junto = club* Verein, besonders politischer, hergenommen von den spanischen Juntas, welche z. B. 1809—1813 sich im Kampfe gegen die Franzosen einen Namen machten. — 24) *night* = Abend, als die Zeit der Vereinsversammlungen, Theater, Bälle, Konzerte, Gesellschaften. — 27) *I can tell the hour* ich weifs, was die Uhr ist; *by* nach, an, von dem Mittel der Erkenntnis. — 29) *he was heard to speak* man hörte ihn sprechen. Nur *to let* regiert auch im Passiv den Accusativ und Infinitiv ohne *to.* — 32) *to know how to gather* zu erraten verstehen. Nach *to know, learn, understand* setzt man dem Infinitiv oft *how* voran.

9. 2) *To smoke ... and send.* Im Englischen steht bei zwei koordinierten Infinitiven *to* meist nur vor dem ersten. — 4) *when pleased = when he was pleased* wenn ihm etwas gefiel. — 8) *to nod one's head* mit dem Kopfe nicken. Ebenso *to shrug one's shoulders,* S. 7, Zeile 6, *to stamp one's feet, to clap one's hands, to wink* (blinzeln) *one's eyes* und vieles ähnliche. — *in token* zum Zeichen. Ebenso *in honour, in favour, in answer, in commendation* u. a. — 10) *from even this stronghold* selbst aus dieser Festung. *Even, only, both, either, neither, just* u. a. stehen gewöhnlich dicht

vor dem hervorzuhebenden Worte, insbesondere hinter der Präposition. — 13) *to call to naught* kein gutes Haar an einem lassen; *to set at naught* verächtlich behandeln. *Aught* = *anything*, *naught* = *nothing*. — 16) *Virago* (spr. vī-rā'-gō) Mannweib, Heldin, bei den alten Römern nur von Jungfrauen gebraucht, wie Minerva und Diana. — 19) *alternative* Wahl, Möglichkeit. — 21) *gun in hand*, ohne Artikel, wie *sword in hand* regelmäfsig. — 26) *to lead a p. a dog's life* ein Hundeleben führen lassen, kausativ, auffallender als *to fly a kite* S. 5, Zeile 3; *to march a p. by the collar across the room* (Dickens) u. ä. — *of it*, häufiger Zusatz zu Ausdrücken des Glücks oder Unglücks, z. B. *he led a miserable life of it* = *of his life*. Vgl. *it* in *to lord it* S. 3, Zeile 5. Nicht zu übersetzen. — 28) *to stand* = *who may (will) stand, who stands*. — 29) *wag his tail*; vgl. Zeile 8. — *to look in one's face*: vgl. S. 6, Zeile 31. — 30) *verily*, *reciprocate*, *sentiment*, gelehrte Ausdrücke für *truly*, *return*, *feeling*, um die Klugheit des Hundes der eines Klubredners gleichzustellen.

10. 3) *To be after a thing* hinter etwas her sein. — 7) *herbage* Kräuter. — 10) *at a distance* in der Entfernung. — 14) *with the reflection ... sleeping* während das Spiegelbild ruhte. Die vollständige Participialkonstruktion nimmt meist *with* vor sich an, wenn in ihr ein Teil, Kleidungsstück oder Zubehör des Hauptsubjekts erwähnt wird, wie hier *on its glassy bosom*. — 15) Verbinde *moving ... and losing*. — 17) *the bottom filled*. Das gewöhnlichere *with its bottom filled* ist wegen des folgenden *with* vermieden. — 21) *evening* ohne Artikel: das Abenddunkel. — 25) *I heave a sigh* ich seufze tief auf, mir entringt sich ein Seufzer aus tiefer Brust. — 27) *as* im Zeitsatze nicht = als, sondern = während, wie ... so. — 30) *to wing one's solitary flight* auf einsamem Fittich schweben. — 31) *fancy* hier: Einbildung, gewöhnlich die daraus entspringende Lust oder Neigung.

11. 4) *And giving a low growl, skulked* 1. und schlich leise knurrend; oder 2. und leise knurrend schlich er; oder 3. knurrte leise und schlich. Von mehreren Mo-

menten einer Handlung wird im Englischen gewöhnlich das vorletzte, am liebsten als Particip, dem letzten untergeordnet und vorangestellt. *And, or, but* treten vor dies Doppelglied, und das Subjekt wird meist nicht wiederholt (doch siehe Z. 13 *he hastened*). — 6) *to steal over a p.* jem. beschleichen. — 13) *In need of* welcher bedürfe. — 19) *antique* (spr. ȧn-tė̇k') altfränkisch. — 25) *for Rip to approach* = *that Rip should approach.* — *with the load,* verkürzt für *with carrying the load.* — 28) *to relieve* ablösen. — 29) *gully* Gerinne. — 31) *every now and then* immer ab und zu; *now and then* als Substantiv gebraucht wie *once* in *for this once,* dies eine Mal. — *peals* Gedröhne; *peal* = der Hall der Glocke, der Donnerschlag, der Knall des Geschützes.

12. 9) *To shoot* hinstrecken; vgl. Schöſs = junger Trieb; schieſsen = emporwachsen. — 13) *what could be,* nicht *might;* der Sinn ist verneinend: Es kann wohl nichts sein. — 14) *object* Gegenstand des Wollens, Zweck (hier), oder des Fühlens (unten); *subject* Gegenstand des Denkens. — 16) *the unknown* der Unbekannte = *the unknown man,* selten, auſser in der Verbindung *the great unknown.* — 22) *quaint* verschnörkelt; die Tracht ist die der holländischen Ansiedler. — 28) *nose* als Stoffname gebraucht: lauter Nase. — 29) *sugarloaf hat* zuckerhutähnlicher Hut.

13. 3) *High-crowned* mit hohem Kopfteil. — 4) *high-heeled* mit hohen Absätzen. — 6) *Dominie* geistlicher Herr, ein holländischer Titel; in England, scheint es, mehr für einen Schulmeister gebräuchlich. S. Hoppe, Supplement-Lexikon. — 7) *and which.* Ein Relativsatz kann durch *and (or, but)* an ein vor dem Substantiv stehendes Adjektiv geknüpft werden, z. B. *a dark night, and which seemed favourable.* Im Deutschen ist „und“ fortzulassen. — 11) *folk;* vgl. S. 2, Zeile 21. — 21) *to stare at a p. with such a ... gaze* auf jem. solche stieren ... Blicke heften. — 23) *my heart turns within me* das Herz dreht sich mir im Leibe herum. — *his knees smote together* die Knie schlotterten ihm. Biblischer Ausdruck, siehe Nahum II, 11. — 26) *to make signs to a p. to wait* ihm Zeichen geben, daſs er warten soll; *for a p.* bloſs: Zeichen machen, damit er wartet. — *to wait*

upon aufwarten, als Kellner, *waiter.* — 27) *with fear and trembling,* biblisch nach Philipper 2, 12. — 32) *which he found had.* Wie aus *"he found it to have"* der Relativsatz entsteht *"which he found to have"*, so verwandelt sich *"he found it had"* in *which he found had.*

14. 1) *Hollands,* holländischer Genever, d. i. Wacholderliqueur. — 3) *taste* das Kosten; es schmeckte immer nach mehr. — 12) *was wheeling* zog seine Kreise. — 14) *surely I have not* ich habe doch am Ende nicht? — 15) *the occurrences before he fell asleep = what had occurred before, &c.,* oder *the occurrences before his falling asleep,* vor seinem Einschlafen. — 18) *wo-begone,* gewöhnlich *woe-begone,* traurig. — 21) *Dame van Winkle* = meiner Frau. Statt meine Frau, mein Mann ist es gebräuchlich zu sagen Mrs. N., Mr. N. — 24) *an old firelock* ein altes (altersschwaches) Schiefsgewehr. — 26) *royster* Lustigmacher. *Grave roysters* ist ein Oxymoron, wie ein kaltes Feuer, den Widerspruch in dem Wesen der Spieler bezeichnend. — 28) *to dose a p. with liquor* jem. eine gehörige Dosis Getränk beibringen; *to dose* eig. von Arzneien.

15. 9) *To lay a p. up* jem. aufs Krankenlager werfen. — 17) *to make shift* es fertig bringen; ähnlich wie *to contrive* und *to manage.* — 18) *to work one's way* sich den Weg bahnen, sich durcharbeiten. — 19) *sassafras* aus lat. *saxifraga.* Der Sassafrasbaum *(Sassafras officinale)* gehört zur Familie des Lorbers, und hat einen würzigen Duft. — *witch-hazel* Zauberhasel *(Hamamelis Virginica),* ein Strauch, der im Herbste blüht, wenn die Blätter abfallen. — *to trip* straucheln, zum Straucheln bringen; *to trip up* zu Fall bringen. — 21) *coils and tendrils* sind nicht zweierlei: tauähnlich sich umrollende Ranken. — 23) *to where = to the place where:* dahin, wo. — 25) *To remain* übrig sein, noch da sein; ebenso *to retain* noch haben. — 30) *to be brought to a stand* stehen bleiben müssen.

16. 1) *High in air*; vgl. S. 9, Z. 21. — 2) *and who;* vgl. S. 13, Zeile 7. Die Krähen werden, als antwortend und spottend, ebenso stark persönlich dargestellt, wie der Hund S. 7, Zeile 14. — 6) *he grieved = it grieved him* es schmerzte ihn; *to give up* aufgeben zu müssen.

— 8) *it will not do* es genügt nicht, es hilft nichts; es behagt mir nicht. — 16) *different from* ganz anders als. — 20) *their chins* sich das Kinn; vgl. S. 6, Z. 31. — 21) *when* worauf, wobei, wo dann. — 25) *strange* befremdend, weil unbekannt.

17. 3) *My mind misgives me* mir ahnt etwas Schlimmes, mir wird unheimlich zu Mute. — 5) *surely this was* das war doch; vgl. S. 14, Zeile 14. — 9) *sorely* sehr, immer von etwas Schlimmem, arg; *sore* wund, versehrt. — 10) *to addle* krank machen, verdrehen. — 21) *cut* Hieb, Stofs, Streich; vgl. *he gave me the cut* er ignorierte mich, er wollte mich nicht sehen. Man denke auch an Shakspere, *Jul. Caesar* III, 2, v. 187: *this was the most unkindest cut of all.* — 32) *rickety = feeble in the joints, imperfect and unstable;* etwa: wackelig.

18. 8) Die Flagge der Vereinigten Staaten besteht aus 7 roten und 6 weifsen wagerechten Streifen als Sinnbildern der 13 Provinzen, welche zuerst zusammentraten. In einem frei bleibenden Viereck in der oberen Ecke am Stock sind Sterne in der Zahl der gegenwärtigen Staaten zu einem grofsen Sterne geordnet. — 18) Washington, George, 1733 bis 1799, der Oberfeldherr der Vereinigten Staaten im Unabhängigkeitskriege (1773—1783), und ihr erster Präsident. Irving hatte ihm zu Ehren seinen Vornamen bekommen. — 26) *to utter* hervorstofsen, hier sowohl Rauch als Rede, meist nur diese. — 28) *to dole forth* langsam und spärlich mit etwas herausrücken. V. B. liest stümperhaft; daher *to drawl out* S. 8, Z. 15. — 32) *congress.* Der erste Kongrefs der Vereinigten Staaten trat im Mai 1775 zusammen. Er erliefs am 4. Juli 1776 die Unabhängigkeitserklärung, welche im Frieden zu Versailles 1783 von England anerkannt wurde, und stellte zuerst ein Bundesheer unter Washington auf, welches am 16. Juni 1775 die Schlacht bei Bunker's Hill mit Ehren bestand.

19. 9) *eyeing* (spr. ī'-iŋ) behält ausnahmsweise das *e* vor der Endung *-ing.* — 10) *to bustle up to a p.* sich geschäftig an jem. heranmachen. — 11) *partly* ein wenig (damit es den Gegnern nicht auffällt). — 15) *Federals,* Föderale,

oder *Whigs*, nannten sich die Verfechter einer stark
samtregierung, *Democrats* oder *Tories* die der mögli
Unabhängigkeit der Einzelstaaten. Jene waren am stä
in den nördlichen, diese in den südlichen Staate
21) *Akimbo* in die Seite gestemmt. — 28) *a native*
place hierorts gebürtig; *a native of London* ein geb
Londoner. — 31) *to hustle* fortstoſsen, fortjagen.

20. 6) *To mean no harm* nichts Böses im Sinne
— 15) *These 18 years* schon seit 18 Jahren. Da
sens steht dabei ungewöhnlich statt *he has been dea*
— 16) *that used to tell all* der sonst wohl alle Au
gab; *used* (mit hartem *s*) pflegte. — 21) Stoney-P
am linken Ufer des Hudson. Dort lieferte Washingto
Engländern ein siegreiches Gefecht am 16. Juni 17
22) Antony's Nose, ein Vorgebirge östlich von de
dung des Hudson.

21. 8) *As he went up = such as he had been going*
er einst aufgestiegen war. — 15) *at his wit's end* inde
der Verstand stille stand; *to be at one's wit's end* sich
mehr zu raten wissen. — 16) *that's me yonder. Me*
them, whom werden im Volksmund häufig für *I, thou*
who gebraucht, besonders im Prädikat und nach *as,*
but; seltener umgekehrt. — 23) *to tap one's fingers* si
dem Finger tippen (an die Stirn). — 25) *to keep from*
prevent from daran hindern. — 26) *at the very suggest*
which eine Möglichkeit oder Aussicht, bei deren bloſse
deutung schon ... — 31) *chubby* drall.

22. 8) *poor man* der Ärmste! Ähnliche Ausruf
stehen ohne Artikel. — 12) *shot ... was carried*
sich erschossen hatte oder weggeschleppt worden w
17) *died* ist gestorben. Das Imperfekt steht wegen de
bestimmung *a short time since,* welche den gegenwä
Augenblick nicht einschlieſst. — 19) New England u
die Staaten Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massach
Rhode Island, Connecticut, deren Bewohner sich von
durch Emsigkeit in Gewerbe und Handel auszeichnet
28) *From among* aus ... hervor. — 31) *it is himself*
Prädikat braucht man nicht *I myself,* sondern bloſs *m*

z. B. *I am no longer myself.* Nach *it is* ist beides zu lässig. — *welcome home* willkommen daheim. Bei *welcome* fragt man stets „wohin?“ da es eig. heifst: angenehm gekommen; *you are welcome to London* in London.

23. 3) *Stared* machten grofse Augen. — 4) *put* (Infinitiv) *their tongues in their cheeks.* Die bäurische Gebärde bedeutet wohl nicht Spott, sondern Nachdenklichkeit und Unentschlossenheit. — 8) *Screwed down the corners of his mouth* nahm eine ernste Amtsmiene an. — 9) *upon which, &c.* Das Kopfschütteln wie auf Kommando erinnert sehr an eine bekannte Stelle aus der Jobsiade. — 11) *to take the opinion* das Gutachten einholen. — 23) *that it was affirmed* man behaupte. In der indirekten Rede kann jeder Hauptsatz mit *that* anfangen, selbst wenn es vorher schon weggelassen ist. — 24) Hudson, Henry, der englische Seefahrer, wird in der Sage als Holländer angesehen, da er anfangs (1609) für die holländisch-ostindische Compagnie fuhr. Dabei entdeckte er die Mündung des Hudsonflusses, 1610 auch die Hudsonstrafse und Hudsonsbay. Doch meuterte die Mannschaft seines Schiffes, des Halbmonds, und setzte ihn mit seinem Sohne und 7 Mann in einer Schaluppe aus. Sie wurden nicht mehr gesehen. — 26) *every twenty years* alle 20 Jahre. — 27) *Being permitted* indem es ihm gestattet werde; aus *I am permitted* es wird mir gestattet. — 30) Die Stadt Hudson liegt am Fufse der Kaatskillberge. Bis dahin reicht die Seeschiffahrt. Grofs konnte man sie nennen, als New York auch nur 7000 Einwohner zählte. — *that, &c.;* vgl. Z. 23.

24. 3) *To break up* sich auflösen, auseinandergehen. — 10) *ditto,* italienisch *detto,* lat. *dictum,* das Besagte, desgleichen; hier: das Ebenbild. — 16) *rather the worse for the wear and tear of time* verschlissen, hart mitgenommen; eig. recht in um so schlimmerem Zustande, weil vom Alter abgeschabt und zerrissen. — 17) *to make friends* sich Freunde machen. — 19) *to grow into favour* beliebt werden. Einer Thätigkeit wird ein Zustand, eine Lage, eine Eigenschaft als Ergebnis durch *into* hinzugefügt. — 26) *it is some time before* es dauert einige Zeit, bis. — 27) *I cannot be made to comprehend* man kann mir nicht begreiflich machen. —

29) *how that.* Zu einem unterordnenden Bindeworte kann *that* hinzugesetzt werden, besonders im Tone des Märchens. In der Wiederholung steht dann blofs *that,* wie im Französischen *que.*

25. 6) *Petticoat government* Weiberregiment, Pantoffelherrschaft. — 7) *he had got his neck out of the yoke* sein Hals war aus dem Joche befreit worden; *to get* drückt nicht immer eine Thätigkeit aus, sondern umschreibt, wie *to have,* öfters ein Passiv. — 11) *he shook his head, &c.* gerade wie er nach S. 7, Z. 6 bei den Gardinenpredigten zu thun gepflegt hatte. — 15) *he was observed to vary* man bemerkte, dafs er abwich. — 17) *to be owing to;* vgl. S. 4, Z. 15. — 19) *it settled down to the tale* als ihr Niederschlag ergab sich das Märchen. — 20) *not a man ... but knew* es gab keinen ... der nicht gewufst hätte; *by heart* auswendig. — 23) *to be out of one's head (senses, wits)* von Sinnen sein. — 24) *flighty* unklar, verwirrt, infolge von Ideenflucht. — 27) *of* ist häufig = *on,* besonders in Zeitbestimmungen. — 31) *Hands;* vgl. *life hangs heavy upon me* das Leben ist mir zur Last.

26. 1) *Would* möchte. — 14) *all of which* welche alle; statt *we all, you both* u. s. w. sagt man gern *all of us, both of you;* auch *we all of us* u. s. w. — 15) *to admit of* als dafs sie zuliefsen (Konjunktiv). — 18) *consistent* konsequent. — 21) *to take a certificate* sich ein Zeugnis ausstellen lassen. — 22) *to sign with a cross* unterkreuzen, weil man nicht schreiben kann. Einem solchen Zeugnis kann man nur im Scherz Beweiskraft beimessen.

27. 4) Cowper, William, 1731—1800, anfangs gegen seine Neigung Jurist, dann schwer durch Armut und Geisteskrankheit heimgesucht, durch edle Freundschaftsbeweise getröstet, einer der beliebtesten Dichter Englands wegen der anheimelnden Gefühls- und Denkweise in seinen lyrischen, mit Schilderungen, besonders des Landlebens, und Betrachtungen durchsetzten Gedichten, unter denen *"the Task",* woher das Motto, für das bedeutendste gilt. — 5) *would* möchte gern, will. — 6) *must not* darf nicht. — 11) *lane* Dorfgasse; Strafse einer zerstreut liegenden Ort-

schaft. — 12) *wake* Kirmefs, Kirchweihfest. — 13) *to cope with* sich herumschlagen, sich zü schaffen machen. — 17) *fashion* die Anstandsformen, das vornehme Wesen. — 23) *hurry of gaiety* (spr. gā'-ĕ-tĕ) *and dissipation* Jagd (der Umstand, dafs man gejagt wird) durch Vergnügungen und Zerstreuungen. Der Singular gleich einem deutschen Plural, wie *fashion* oder wie *business* und *thought* auf S. 28, Z. 27. 29. — 25) *congenial* (ĕ') gemütsverwandt, zusagend. Der Dativ (ihnen) fehlt, wie öfters, z. B. Dickens, *Christmas Carol* Stave I: *leaving the keyhole to the fog, and even more congenial frost.* — 28) *neighbourhood* Gegend, Winkel.

28. 2) *The rural feeling* das Gefühl für die Schönheit des Landlebens, eig. die ländliche, auf dem Lande heimische Gefühlsweise. — 5) *Inherent* (-hē'-) *in a person* zum Wesen jemandes gehörig, von ihm unzertrennlich. — 7) *to enter into habits* sich Gewohnheiten aneignen, sich in sie hineinfinden. — 8) *occupation* Beschäftigungen; vgl. S. 27, Z. 23. — 12) *the maturing of his fruits* das Reifenlassen seiner Früchte. Die seltenere Konstruktion statt *maturing his fruits* wird durch die Gleichstellung des Gerundiums mit den Substantiven *the cultivation of* u. s. w. veranlafst. — 16) *traffic* Handel, zwar als Grofshandel gedacht, aber im Gegensatz zu geistigeren Beschäftigungen oft verächtlich behandelt, Schacher. — 19) *drawing room* (eig. *withdrawing room* Zimmer zum Alleinsein) Besuchszimmer, gute Stube, meist im 1. Stock gelegen. — 23) *to lay out* einteilen (in Felder, Beete u. dgl.). — 26) *to form an opinion* sich eine Vorstellung bilden (machen). — 32) *to happen to be* sich zufällig befinden.

29) 1) *At the moment he is talking* = *at the moment that (when)* = wo u. s. w. — 5) *morning* ist auch der Vormittag als Zeit der Besuche, wie *night* der Abend als die der Bälle, Konzerte, Theater. — 6) *calculated* darauf berechnet: so recht dazu geeignet. — 8) *common-places* allgemeine Redewendungen. — 11) *into a flow* so dafs sie in Flufs kommen; *into* drückt häufig den Erfolg aus. — 14) *negative civilities* ablehnende Höflichkeiten. — *town.* Die Stadt und das Land als Gegensätze heifsen *town* (ohne Artikel) und *the country;* doch vgl. S. 32, Zeile 11. —

17) *to manage to* es fertig bringen. *To contrive* (S. 28, Z. 16) und *to manage* unterscheiden sich wie Erfindung und Ausführung. Daher sagt man auch *to manage things so as to collect,* was mit *to contrive* nicht angeht. — 20) *either* ... *or, neither* ... *nor, both* ... *and* können auch mehr als 2 Glieder verknüpfen; die mittleren bleiben häufig unbezeichnet. — 21) *exercise* Leibesübungen (vgl. S. 27, Z. 23), wie Reiten, Hetzjagd, Bootfahren. — 22) *sporting implements* Werkzeuge für die genannten Übungen, auch zum Angeln, welches zwar kein *exercise,* wohl aber ein *sport* ist: Spielgerät. — 24) *either* ... *or* ist mit nicht zu weder ... noch zu verschmelzen; aus *no (= not any)* bleibt *any* übrig: „Er legt weder ... noch ... irgend einen Zwang auf. — 26) *to leave a p. to play* heifst 1. jem. ruhig spielen lassen (ohne ihn zu hindern), 2. es ihm überlassen zu spielen (ohne ihm darüber Vorschriften zu machen oder zu helfen); so hier.

30. 9) *With here and there clumps* hier und dort mit Gruppen. Vgl. *with only two servants* u. ä. — 11) *with the deer trooping across them* durch welche das Rotwild (rudelweise) streicht. Ebenso nachher *with the yellow leaf sleeping on its bosom* (spr. bůz'-əm). — 14) *to be on the wing* fliegen; daher *to burst upon the wing* plötzlich auffliegen. — 29) *He seizes upon its capabilities* ergreift er die darin liegenden Fingerzeige, fafst er auf, was sich daraus machen läfst. — 30) *to picture* sich ausmalen; vgl. *to form* S. 28, Zeile 26. — 31) *to grow into loveliness* zusehends lieblicher werden.

31. 2) *The cherishing* ... *of* ist ebenso zu erklären wie S. 28, Zeile 12. — 6) *the opening* das Sichöffnen der Landschaft *(scenery).* Alle andern Gerundien des Satzes haben zum Subjekt den Gärtner. — 10) *to finish up = to give the last finish* vollenden. — 11) *the residence* die Sitte ... zu wohnen, sich längere Zeit aufzuhalten. — 20) *Holly* Stechpalme, ein wintergrüner Strauch, dessen Zweige vor allem zur Weihnachtszeit den Schmuck der Zimmer, der Schaufenster u. s. w. bilden. — 26) *Love* der Gott der Liebe, Amor.

32. 12) *Too* gehört hier, wie öfter, nicht zu dem vorangehenden Worte, sondern zum ganzen Satze: „Auch scheinen auf dem Lande." — 22) *Labouring peasantry* (spr. lā'-bə-rĭŋ pĕz'-ən-trĭ) ländliche Arbeiterbevölkerung. Der Bauernstand ist durch *substantial* (behäbig) *farmers* ausgedrückt, da in England fast alle Bauern Pächter sind. Zur *gentry* gehören alle wohlhabenden Leute, die nicht adelig sind, besonders die gröfseren Grundeigentümer, Gutsbesitzer. — 23) *and while ... has infused* und hat, während ..., eingeflöfst, oder: und während ..., hat er eingeflöfst. Nebensätze werden nicht zwischen den Teilen des zweiten Verbs, sondern vor demselben eingeschaltet, und erfordern nicht die Wiederholung des Subjekts. — 24) *a spirit of independence* den Geist der Unabhängigkeit. Allgemeine Begriffe, die nur dem Inhalte nach näher bestimmt sind, erhalten gewöhnlich den unbestimmten Artikel. — 27) *late years of distress* Notjahre der jüngsten Zeit.

33. 3) *Workings* Gedankenarbeit. — *operated upon by* auf welchen ... einwirken. — 7) *revolting* (ó) Empörendes, Widerwärtiges. — 8) *as he does = as he finds. To do* ersetzt jedes Begriffsverb statt der Wiederholung. Übersetze: wie es ihm geht. — 16) *one great reason* einer von den Gründen, und zwar ein bedeutender. — 22) *privilege* die Vorrechte; vgl. S. 27, Z. 23. — 24) *the rural feeling;* vgl. S. 28, Zeile 2. Das betonte Subjekt wird häufig einem Passiv nachgestellt, wenn der Satz mit einem Dativ beginnt, z. B. *to man alone has been imparted the power of language.* — 29) Chaucer, Geoffrey, 1328—1400, der Vater der englischen Dichtung. Sein Hauptwerk: *Canterbury Tales.*

34. 5) *A spray could not tremble* kein Reis konnte zittern, oder: es konnte nicht ein Reis zittern. Das Subjekt kann im Englischen mit verneint werden, wenn auch die Verneinung erst beim Verb oder noch später folgt, z. B. *all was not well.* — 10) *but it has been noticed* ohne dafs es bemerkt worden wäre. Der Satz mit *but* ist eig. ein Hauptsatz, und daher der Regel der Zeitenfolge nicht unterworfen, welche *was noticed* verlangen würde. — 12) *morality*

Moral, Nutzanwendung, erhebende Betrachtung, Idee. — 16) *were it not for* = *but for:* ohne. — 24) *shut in* begrenzt. — 31) *hoary usage* altersgraues Herkommen.

35. 5) *Worthies* Helden, besonders fabelhafte. Auch *olden* heifst alt = sagenhaft: die gute alte Zeit. — 8) *yeomanry* freie Bauern, sowohl *small landed proprietors* als *substantial farmers;* vgl. S. 32, Z. 22. Der *yeoman* (yō'-) steht unter dem *gentleman,* im Heere unter dem Offizierstande, nimmt aber durch die Unabhängigkeit seiner Person oder seines Besitzes, durch Teilnahme am Wahlrecht oder durch militärische Auszeichnung (als Leibwächter z. B.) eine bevorzugte Stellung ein. Auch die wehrhaften Stadtbürger heifsen *yeomen* (W. Scott). — 12) *stile* Zauntritt in Dörfern, wo der Kirchsteig über die Weidenzäune der Gehöfte führt, auch bei uns in den Flufsniederungen gebräuchlich. — 28) *sober* nüchtern (nur im guten Sinne), leidenschaftslos, ernst. — 31) *lanes;* vgl. S. 27, Z. 11.

36. 5) *Settled ... scene* das ungetrübte, liebevolle *(affection)* Genügen *(repose)* an der häuslichen Umgebung. — 7) *after all* am Ende doch; wenn man's recht bedenkt. — 12) *castled hall* Ritterschlofs. — 18) *bliss domestic* dichterisch statt *domestic bliss.* — 22) *all that desire would fly for* = *everything for which* (wonach) *desire* (der Herzenswunsch) *would* (möchte; vgl. S. 27, Z. 5), *fly.* — 23) *the world eluding* dichterisch für *eluding the world.* — 26) *in rocky cleft.* In Gleichnissen lassen die Dichter oft den Artikel fort. — 27) *from a Poem etc.* — Anm. Irvings: Prinzefs Charlotte lebte mit ihrem Gemahl, dem Prinzen Leopold von Coburg, in bürgerlicher Weise, war sehr mildthätig und allgemein geliebt. Sie starb 1817. — Rann Kennedy, Geistlicher in Birmingham, wo Irving mit ihm im Jahre 1817 sehr freundschaftlich verkehrte. Er war immer im Begriffe Gedichte drucken zu lassen, scheint aber nur dies eine veröffentlicht zu haben (Brief bei P. Irving, Life. I, p. 208). A. M. = Artium Magister, etwa = Doktor der Philosophie.

37. 1) *Christmas* hier als Mann gedacht, etwa: der Weihnachten. — 3) *seeing* in Anbetracht dafs. — 4) *hue and cry* der Nachschrei hinter einem Flüchtigen her. — 9) *to bid*

entbieten, laden. — 15) *the lingerings* die Überreste, das Nachklingen. — 18) *as yet* noch, verstärktes *yet.* — 19) *all that* alles, als was. — 24) *I regret to say* ich bedauere es aussprechen zu müssen. Ähnlich *I beg to tell you* (zu dürfen).

38. 2) *Latter days* neuere (der Gegenwart nähere), *later days* spätere (einer bestimmten Zeit fernere) Tage. — *to cling about* kleben, sich anklammern, festhalten; *cherishing fondness* innige, zärtliche Liebe. — 10) *heartfelt* tiefgefühlt, innig. — 11) *associations* (begleitende) Empfindungen. — 12) *conviviality* Fröhlichkeit beim Schmausen, Lustbarkeit. — 13) *spirits* Lebensgeister, Mut (als lebhaft erregt). — 15) *inspiring* herzerhebend. — 21) *good-will* Wohlwollen, steht in der englischen Bibel, wo Luther sagt „ein Wohlgefallen“. — 24) *anthem* Hymnus, Choral, Motette. — 28) *to commemorate an event* das Gedächtnis einer Begebenheit feiern, erneuern. — 31) *for gathering together of family connexions = family connexions gathering together* dafür, dafs Familienverbindungen sich zusammenfinden.

39. 2) *Of calling back. Season of* ist so gut wie *season for;* das *for* 4 Zeilen vorher ist in Vergessenheit geraten. — 7) *endearing* herzerwärmend. — 14) *to live abroad and everywhere* sprichwörtlich; wir sagen „überall und nirgends“. — 24) *gratifications;* Plural wegen der Mehrheit der Besitzer *(our); to turn for one's gratification to* seine Befriedigung suchen in (aus). — 27) *to shut in from* abschliefsen von. — 28) *keenly disposed for* heifshungrig nach; vgl. *a keen appetite* Heifshunger; *keen* scharf. — 30) *sympathies;* vgl. Zeile 24.

40. 2) *For enjoyment* in betreff, zum Behufe des Genusses. — *calleth* alt für *calls,* in der Bibel sehr gewöhnlich; ebenso *unto* für *to* (vgl. *upon = on*). — 5) *when resorted to = when they are resorted to,* oder *when we resort to them.* — 7) *pitchy* pechschwarz. — 9) *evening fire;* das Kaminfeuer gilt in England für das Haupterfordernis der Gemütlichkeit. — 12) *into a ... welcome* zu einem Willkommsgrufse; *into* bezeichnet einen Zustand oder Entschlufs als Ergebnis der Thätigkeit. — 13) *a broad* (spr. bråd) *smile* ein Lächeln über

das ganze Gesicht, ein derbes, helles Lächeln. — 23) *fron* infolge. — 28) *to be observant of* gewissenhaft beobachten — 29) *inspiring* herzerfreuend. — 31) *quaint humour* schnurrige Späfse. — *burlesque* possierlich; *pageant* (spr påd'-jənt) Mummenschanz, Aufzug.

41. 2) *To throw open* weit aufthun. — 4) *flow* Ergufs. — 7) *carol* Jubellied, z. B. das der Lerche. Insbesondere hiefsen so die kirchlichen Weihnachtslieder, deren eins (bei Brand 259) fast genau dem Lutherschen Liede: „Vom Himmel hoch, da komm ich her“ gleicht; sodann das weltliche, beim Hereinbringen des Eberkopfes gesungene Weihnachtslied. Eine ganze Sammlung solcher Lieder wurde 1521 in London gedruckt. — 10) *holly* Stechpalme, *Ilex aquifolium* in England, *Ilex opaca* in Amerika, dient neben dem Lorber *(bay)* zum Ausputz der Kirchen und Wohnräume zur Weihnachtszeit. — 11) *to glance* blinken lassen. — 12) *to raise the latch* den Riegel heben. Die einfachsten Riegel (Klinken) werden ohne Hebeldruck schlechtweg gehoben. — 18) *sharp touchings* scharfe Züge (Meifselstriche). — *spirited reliefs* kühne Vorsprünge (eines Bildhauerwerkes). — 19) *to wear down into* so abnutzen, dafs (sie) bekommt. — 23) *the sherris sack of old Falstaff.* In Shaksperes Heinrich IV. trink Falstaff eine grofse Menge Sekt *(sherris, sack, sh. s.)*. Die Ausleger nehmen an, dafs dies spanischer Wein war, entweder Xerez oder Mountain Malaga. — 24) *are become* sind nunmehr; vgl. *I am come* ich bin schon da.

42. 6) *Homebred* daheim erwachsen; natürlich, unverkünstelt, naiv. — 8) *feudal* rauh und ritterlich, wie zur Zei des Lehenswesens *(feudal system)*. — 9) *wassailings* (spr wŏs'-sə-lĭŋz) Zechgelage. Das Wort wird hergeleitet von dem normannischen Trinkspruche *wäs hal* sei gesund, deine Gesundheit! — 14) *saloon* und *drawing-room*, Gesellschafts und Staatszimmer, sind modern; statt ihrer diente früher der grofse Wohnraum oder der von einer hölzernen Gallerie umzogene Hausflur *(hall)*. — 19) *home feeling* Familiensinn — 21) *making* = *which are being made.* — 23) *good cheer* leckere Schüsseln, bestehend in Pasteten *(minced pie)* Rosinensuppe *(plum porridge)*, Pudding, Wildschweinskopf

Bratgänsen, Truthähnen, Roastbeef u. dgl. — 28) *fond associations* liebevolle Erinnerungen. — 29) *waits* Festmusikanten. Zur Festzeit bringt die Stadt- oder Dorfkapelle Ständchen auf eigne Rechnung. — 30) *minstrelsy* Sängertum; hier: Kunst. — *to break upon* überraschen, stören, hinein erschallen in. — 31) *mid-watches,* die zweite der 3 Nachtwachen, von 12—4 Uhr. — 32) *as I* wie ich so ...

43. 2) *When deep sleep falleth upon man* aus Hiob IV, 13. — 4) *to fancy into* durch die Phantasie verwandeln in, sich vorstellen als. — 5) *another celestial choir* einen andern, nämlich einen himmlischen Chor. — 6) *good-will;* vgl. S. 38, Anm. Z. 21. — 8) *when wrought upon by these moral influences = when these moral influences work upon it.* — 12) *telling the night-watches to his feathery dames* aus Milton. — 15) *some say, &c.* aus Shakspere, *Hamlet* I, 1, v. 158 ff. — *'gainst that season comes = against the time when that season comes.* — 19) *to strike* und *to take* bezeichnen in der Astrologie den bösen Einfluſs der Sterne oder anderer übernatürlicher Wesen (Fritsche); etwa „verderben, versehren". — 21) *gracious* gnadenreich, begnadet. — 27) *genial* belebend. — 29) *green* frisch; vgl. Schiller: Wem die Locken noch jugendlich grünen.

44. 1) *Will* pflegt. — *to waft to a p.* jemandem zuwehen. Ebenso *to call to, to throw to,* ähnlich unten *to transmit to.* — 4) *sojourner* (spr. sŏ'-djər-nər) Gast, biblisch, z. B. 3. Mose 25, 23; Psalm 39, 13. Die Weglassung des Artikels (aus *I am a stranger*) ist dem vor *as* stehenden Prädikatsnomen eigentümlich. — 10) *reflective* wiederstrahlend. — 14) *supreme* (spr. sŭ-prēm') allgewaltig, sieghaft. — 16) *darkling* adj. im Finstern (sich befindend). In der Übersetzung bleibt *and* fort. — 19) *genial;* vgl. S. 43, Zeile 27.

45. *Stage coach* Stellwagen (Journaliere) mit untergelegten Pferden, dient statt unserer Fahrpost, da die englische Post, abgesehen von der Extrapost, nur Briefe und Pakete *(mail)* befördert. — 7) *Holiday* Ferien. Das Lied heiſst deutsch: Alles ist gut, die Zeit ist da, ohne Strafe zu spielen; die Stunde ist gekommen, unverzüglich die Bücher fortzu-

legen. — 8) *paper* Nummer. Die Skizzen dieses Buches werden den Nummern einer Zeitschrift gleichgestellt, weil sie einzeln geschrieben wurden und partienweise erschienen. — 12) *I would* ich möchte. — 15) *anxious for* eifrig bedacht auf. — 17) Yorkshire liegt nördlich vom Humberflusse. — 20) *inside and out* = *inside and outside*. — 22) *bound to* auf der Reise nach. — 25) *to dangle* baumeln und baumeln lassen; vgl. *to nod* (nicken) *one's head* u. ä. — 28) *for* als, zu = *to be* sehr häufig. — 29) *inside passengers* bilden den Gegensatz zu denen, welche im Kabriolett oder auf dem Verdeck sitzen. — *buxom* (spr. bŭk'-səm) eig. biegsam, geschmeidig, daher jugendlich, munter, fröhlich.

46. 8) *Thraldom of* die Sklaverei, die da heifst: *book, birch, and pedagogue.* Erklärendes *of*, wie in *the Kingdom of Great Britain.* — *birch* (birkene) Rute. — *pedagogue* (spr. pĕ'-də-gŏg) Schulmeister (mit dem Nebenbegriff eines lästigen Pedanten). — 9) *anticipations* Vorstellungen von etwas Bevorstehendem, und Freude darauf. — 16) *possessed of* im Besitze von (= besitzend). — 18) Bucephalus (spr. bū-sĕf'-ə-ləs), das berühmte Pferd, welches nur Alexander der Grofse zu bändigen verstand. — 21) *to clear* nehmen (von Hindernissen). — 25) *and pronounced him* = *and whom they pronounced.* — 26) *I cannot but* ich kann nicht umhin. — 30) *I have a bunch stuck* mir ist ein Büschel gesteckt, mir steckt ein Büschel. — *greens* grüne Sträucher, Stechpalme, Lorbeer und Immergrün.

47. 10) *One of* ein Mitglied. — 11) *mystery* Geheimnis, dann auch ein biblisches Schauspiel, und ein Handwerk, Kunst; in diesen beiden Fällen wahrscheinlich verwechselt mit *ministery* (Gottesdienst) und *mastery* (Meisterschaft). — 13) *mottled with red* rot gefleckt; vgl. *motley* buntscheckig. — 18) *upper* hier = *upmost,* wie *utter* immer = *utmost.* — 23) *bouquet* spr. bō'-kā.

48. 1) *Person* das Äufsere, die äufsere Erscheinung. — 2) *inherent in* anhangend: unzertrennlich von. — 6) *trust and dependence;* der Umstand, dafs man einem Vertrauen schenkt und sich auf ihn verläfst. In diesem passivischen

Sinne kommt *trust* häufig vor, *dependence* nicht. Übersetze: Vertrauen und Zuverlässigkeit. — 8) *he arrives* = *when* oder *that he arrives.* — 10) *something of an air* eine gewisse vornehme Haltung. — 12) *when off* = *when he is not on.* — 14) *to roll* seitwärts schwanken in schwerfälliger Bewegung (wackeln). — 17) *hangers-on* Schmarotzer. — 19) *all kind of* und *all manner of,* ohne *s,* allerhand. — *odd jobs* überzählige Verrichtungen, kleine vereinzelte Dienste. — 20) *drippings* abträufelndes Fett. — 21) *leakage* auslaufendes Getränk. — 22) *cant* kauderwälsch. — 24) *jockey lore* Geheimwissenschaft der Jockeys, Fahrkunde. — 25) *ragamuffin* (spr. rå-gå-mŭf'-fĭn) ähnlich wie *blackguard* (spr. blåg'-gård) ein gewöhnlicher Kerl, Lump. — 27) *slang* die besondere Kunstsprache der *boxers* und *sportsmen,* dann auch Gaunersprache. Was bei dem Urbilde nur *cant,* Sondersprache seines Berufes ist, das wird bei den Nachahmern zum *slang,* einer ausgetiftelten Entstellung, wie die Diebssprache. — 28) *an embryo Coachey* ein angehender Kutscher. Der Ausdruck gehört dem *cant* an. — 29) *to be owing to* an etwas liegen.

49. 11) *Public-house* Gasthaus; *leer* Seitenblick. — 12) *sly import* verschmitzte Bedeutsamkeit. — 18) *juntos;* vgl. S. 8, Z. 21. — 20) *company* Leute. — 23) *speculation* gewagte Vermutungen. — 25) *cyclop* (spr. sī'-klŏp) Cyklop, Schmied. Die Cyklopen waren die Gesellen des Hephästos, des „Gottes der Esse". — 29) *asthmatic engine;* eine asthmatische Maschine heifst der Blasebalg, weil er hörbar schnauft, wie ein Brustkranker. — 30) *to heave a long-drawn sigh* aus tiefster Brust lang aufseufzen. — 31) *murky* dunkel, trübe.

50. 3) *To be in good looks* freundlich dreinschauen. — 11) *to bring (call) to mind* erinnern an. — 12) *an old writer's,* nämlich Stevenson in seinem *Twelve Moneth* (1661) bei Brand, S. 282. — 15) *in twelve days* hier = zwölf Tage lang, vom 25. Dezember bis 6. Januar, die sogenannten *twelve nights.* — 16) *not be fed with a little* sich nicht mit einer Kleinigkeit abspeisen lassen. — 17) *to square it* sich breit machen, vierschrötig dastehen; aus der gemeineren Sprache der Boxer entnommen. Ausdrücke wie *to brave it, latin it, rough it, smooth it* bedeuten: sich tüchtig, gehörig, stark, kunst-

gerecht als tapfer, lateinsprechend u. s. w. zeigen. — 18) *in tune* wohlgestimmt. — 21) *market* Einkauf, eingekaufte Waren. — 24) *to wear the breeches* sprichwörtlich für: im Hause herrschen. Dieser Streit zwischen Stechpalme und Epheu war wohl der Inhalt eines alten Weihnachtsliedes. — 28) *from* von seiten.

51. 2) *To clap one's hands* in die Hände klatschen, wie *to stamp one's feet, to nod one's head, to wag one's tail* u. v. ä. So nachher *to wriggle one's body* sich mit dem ganzen Leibe hin und her winden. Vgl. S. 45, Zeile 25, Anm. — 5) *pointer* Vorstehhund, Hühnerhund. — 7) *rusty* rostig, altersgrau, schimmelig. — 12) *to wriggle* wedeln. —15) *with some difficulty* nur mit einiger Schwierigkeit. — 25) *I was reminded of* es gemahnte mich an. — 30) *just* eben nur.

52. 1) *To troop* truppweise dahinziehen. — 4) *to shut a thing from one's sight* ihm die Aussicht darauf benehmen, ähnlich wie *to get (lose) sight of a thing* e. zu Gesicht bekommen, aus dem Gesicht verlieren. — 8) *rousing = having power to awaken or excite* (Webster) belebend. — 11) *broad* offenherzig, unbefangen, derb. — 17) *smoke-jack* Bratenwender, getrieben durch den aufsteigenden Rauch. — 20) *round of beef* Lendenstück Rindfleisch, scheibenförmig quergeschnitten. — 22) *to mount guard* auf Wache ziehen; dann auch: Wache stehen. — 28) *still* doch immerhin. — 29) *a flippant word* ein Wort im Vorbeiflitzen. — 30) *to have* sich gönnen. — 31) *to realize* verkörpern.

53. 6) Poor Robin's Almanack, 1684. Anm. Irvings. — *Almanack* Kalender. — 8) *post-chaise* (spr. pôst'-shâz) Wagen mit Extrapostpferden. Vgl. S. 45 zu Stage Coach. — 12) *his eye caught mine* sein Auge bekam das meinige zu fassen, sein Blick begegnete dem meinigen. — 13) Bracebridge (Erzbrück) ist ein erdichteter Name, an den der Verfasser nachher sein zweites Werk *"Bracebridge Hall, or the Humourist 1822"* angeknüpft hat. Irving war, ehe er nach England kam, jahrelang in Frankreich, Italien und Deutschland gereist, und hatte mit manchem Reisegefährten vertraut

Freundschaft geschlossen. — 17) *to bring up* heraufbeschwören; vgl. S. 50, Zeile 11 Anm. — 28) *something of the old-fashioned style* ein Stück altmodischen Stils; vgl. S. 48, Zeile 10, Anm. — 29) *his reasoning was cogent* (spr. kō'-djənt) seine Gründe waren überzeugend. — 31) *to make one impatient of a thing* jem. etwas verleiden. — 32) *to close with* abschliefsen mit, Top sagen zu, annehmen.

54. Christmas Eve. Fortsetzung von The Stage Coach; Irving begleitet Bracebridge zu dem Edelsitz des Vaters desselben. — 5) *to bless from* durch seinen Segen schützen vor. — *wight* jetzt: Mensch, Wicht; früher: Kobold, Wichtelmännchen. Vgl. Grimm Myth., S. 409. — 6) *night-mare* der Nachtmahr, das Nachtmännchen, der Alp; *goblin* Kobold. — 7) *to hight, hight, hight* nennen, heifsen. — Robin Goodfellow (Gutgesell), der neckische Kobold, den Shakspere im Sommernachtstraum Puck nannte. — 9) *fairies* weibliche Kobolde, Elfen, Holden. Ursprünglich hülfreiche Wesen, verwandelten sie sich unter dem Einflusse des Christentums in tückische Unholden. — *weezels;* Wiesel, Mäuse und Ratten galten als Wundertiere, in welche sich die Seelen der Menschen verwandeln könnten. Simrock Myth., S. 444. 448. — 10) *curfew-time* Zeit, zu welcher die Abendglocke läutet, womit seit Wilhelm dem Eroberer das Zeichen zum Auslöschen des Feuers und des Lichts gegeben wurde. *Curfew* = französisch *couvre-feu.* — 11) *prime* Frühmette (prima hora). — 12) Cartwright (spr. kȧrt'-rīt), William, 1611—1643; vgl. S. 2, Zeile 32, Anm. — 15) *to smack one's whip* mit der Peitsche knallen. Vgl. S. 51, Zeile 2, Anm. — 19) *some of the merriment,* etwas von. *Some, any* und *none* können einen partitiven Genitiv auch im Singular bei sich haben, z. B. *let me have none of your impudence.*

55. 2) *Rich* mannichfaltig, bunt. — 4) Peacham's Complete Gentleman, 1622. Anm. Irvings. — *text-book "a book used as a standard book for a particular branch of study for the use of students":* Leitfaden. — 5) Chesterfield, Earl of, 1694 bis 1773, berühmt durch seine Briefe an seinen Sohn, Mitglied der Gesandtschaft in Paris, Muster des Briefstils und Fundgrube praktischer Lebensweisheit. — 11) *read* belesen.

— 13) *his favourite range of reading is among* das Lieblingsgebiet seiner Lektüre bilden. — 18) *had* . . . *been born* geboren war = schon lebte. — 21) *rather a;* Stellung wie in *such a, as good a.* — 22) *rival gentry* Gutsbesitzer gleichen Ranges. Ein *gentleman* ist man teils durch Bildung und Sitte, teils durch Besitz, besonders Landbesitz, ein *nobleman* durch Geburt und den Besitz eines bevorrechteten Landgutes. — 29) *squire,* eig. Knappe eines Ritters, ist jetzt der Titel jedes gröſseren Gutsbesitzers *(country gentleman).* Auch in *Tom Brown's Schooldays* wird der Vater, selbst vom Sohne, immer nur *the Squire* genannt. — 31) *time immemorial,* immer mit nachgestelltem Adjektiv, wie *court martial* (Kriegsgericht), *heir apparent* (der gewisse, unstreitige Erbe), *heir presumptive* (der Präsumtiverbe, d. i. der mutmaſsliche Erbe).

56. 5) *To be in a style* in einen Stil gebaut sein, wie *to be in prose, in verse* in Prosa, in Versen geschrieben sein. Vgl. auch S. 55, Zeile 13, Anm. — 6) *flourish* Schnörkel, Arabeske. — 18) *primitive dame* vorweltliches Mütterchen. — *very much* genau. — 20) *stomacher* (spr. stôm'-ə-tshər) Brusttuch, Latz. — 24) *up at the house* oben im Hause; so auch *down in the valley* unten im Thale. — 25) *to do without* fertig werden ohne, sich behelfen, verzichten auf. — 26) *the best hand at a song* der Matador (unübertrefflich) in Liedern. — 31) *to follow on* weiter fahren (den eingeschlagenen Weg).

57. 1) *To roll;* wir sagen: der Mond gleitet dahin. — 4) *to catch* zu fassen bekommen: treffen auf. — 9) *to scamper* entlang eilen, galoppieren. — 15) *to exact* als eine Pflicht fordern, beanspruchen. — *to have persons around one* um sich versammeln. — 16) *he used* mit hartem *s* in der Bedeutung: er pflegte. — 17) *with the strictness that. That* (Konjunktion) = *with which.* Dieser Gebrauch beschränkt sich jetzt meist auf Zeitbestimmungen, z. B. *at the time that* (wo) *the Romans came,* findet sich aber auch sonst. — 18) *to do* ist der ständige Vertreter jedes vorher gebrauchten Begriffsverbs, hier für *to direct and superintend.* — 19) *to be particular* peinlich darauf halten. — 21) *precedent*

pr. prĕs'-sĭ-dĕnt) *and authority* Abstrakta statt der Plurale: ıafsgebende Beispiele und Zeugnisse. (In der Bedeutung rorhergehend, früher" = *going before in time; former* ıutet es prē-sē'-dənt; vgl. *to precede* = prē-sēd'.) — 2) *merrie* (alt statt *merry*) *disport,* stehender Ausdruck für ustbarkeiten. — 29) *mongrel, &c.;* aus Goldsmith's(1728 is 1774) *Elegy on the death of a mad dog:* Bastard, Möpshen, Welf und Rüd', Und Köter niedern Rangs.

58. 3) *The little dogs, &c.;* aus Shaksperes König Lear III, , v. 65. Tray, Blanch und Sweetheart sind Hundenamen, rohl für Schofshündchen, da Lear in ihnen seine Töchter ieht. — 10) *to come in view of* zu Gesicht (in Sicht) bekommen. - 16) *stone-shafted* mit Steinsäulen eingefafst. Der Teil Schaft) vertritt das Ganze (Säule). — 17) *from among* aus .. hervor. — 18) *diamond-shaped* rautenförmig, wie Carreau *liamond)* in den Karten. — 20) Karl II. lebte nach der Hinichtung seines Vaters Karl I. (1649) unter dem Schutze ıudwigs XIV. in Frankreich, bis zur Wiederherstellung *Restoration)* der Monarchie 1660. Er regierte bis 1685. — 4) *the grounds are laid out* die Gartenplätze werden eineteilt, angeordnet. — 27) *leaden* (lĕd'-) bleiern, ausdrucksɔs, langweilig, ledern. — 29) *was* sei. Die indirekte Rede eht bis *system* und enthält eine zweite von *it had an air* sie habe ein Ansehen) an.

59. 4) *Levelling system* nivellierendes System, Gleichıacherei. Der alte Herr denkt wohl weniger an die artei der Levellers zur Zeit der englischen Republik als n das in der französischen Revolution erwachte Bestreben, lle Unterschiede des Rechtes, Ranges und Standes, der eligion und des Besitzes abzuschaffen. — 25) *hoodman lind* = *blindman's buff* Blindekuh. — 26) *shoe the wild ıare,* ein häufig erwähnter Weihnachtsscherz, auch *the ild mare in is bringing (Wither Juvenilia)* die wilde Iähre wird gezähmt (Brand, S. 260. 272). — *hot-cockles* leifshand, Handschmisse, Handplacker. Mit verbundenen .ugen mufs jemand raten, wer seine auf dem Rücken ehaltene Hand geschlagen hat. (Guts Muts Spiele, . 347; Brand, S. 540.) — *steal the white loaf,* wahr-

scheinlich der im *Gentleman's Magazine* 1795 beschriebene Gebrauch, wonach einer aus der Dienerschaft nach dem andern verhüllt herein geführt wurde und seine Hand auf ein Brot legte. Die beiden ältesten hatten aus der Hand die Person zu erraten. Diese empfing, wenn das mifslang, 25 Pf. *(a threepence),* bis die ausgesetzte Summe (z. B. *20 threepences*) vergeben war. Brand, S. 250, bemerkt dazu: *Can this be what Aubrey ... calls the sport of Cob-loaf-stealing?* — 27) *bob apple* das Fischen von Äpfeln oder Apfelsinen mit dem Munde aus einem Eimer Wasser oder Syrup. — *snap-dragon* das Drachenschnappen, das Fischen von Rosinen oder Zuckerwerk aus brennenden Rum bis in den Mund (Webster). — *yule* das heidnische Jul- oder Wintersonnenwendfest, dann das Weihnachtsfest *yule-clog (log);* siehe Anm. Irvings zu S. 61, Zeile 25. — 30) The mistletoe is still hung up in farm-houses and kitchens at Christmas, and the young men have the privilege of kissing the girls under it, plucking each time a berry from the bush. When the berries are all plucked the privilege ceases. Anm. Irvings.

60. 4) *Home* heimgekommen. — *leave of absence* Urlaub — 5) *Oxonian* Student von Oxford. — 17) *proportion* Verhältniszahl, Prozentsatz. — 21) *hoydens* ausgelassene Backfische. — 22) *round game* Gesellschaftsspiel. — 26) *full engrossed* (ó) völlig beschäftigt. — 29) *fairy beings* elfenhafte Wesen; vgl. S. 54, Z. 9, Anm.

61. 3) *So it had been* das (= *such)* war es gewesen — 11) *on which to suspend* = *to* (um zu) *suspend on them* — 13) *sporting implements* Geräte zu männlichen Vergnügungen, hier Jagdgeräte. — 18) *parlour* Empfangszimmer Gaststube; dieselbe liegt in modernen städtischen Häusern zu ebener Erde neben der Hausthür; vgl. S. 42, Z. 14, Anm — 23) *volume* Masse, auf Licht und Wärme nur in scherzhafter Auffassung anwendbar. — *I understood* merkte ich wohl. — 24) *to be particular;* vgl. S. 57, Zeile 19, Anm — 25) *to have brought in* hereinbringen lassen. — The *Yule-clog* is a great log of wood, sometimes the root of a tree, brought into the house with great ceremony

on Christmas eve, laid in the fire-place, and lighted with the brand of last year's clog. While it lasted there was great drinking, singing, and telling of tales. Sometimes it was accompanied by Christmas candles, but in the cottages the only light was from the ruddy blaze of the great wood fire. The *Yule-clog* was to burn all night; if it went out, it was considered a sign of ill luck.

Herrick mentions it in one of his songs: —

Come, bring with a noise,
My merrie, merrie boyes,
The Christmas log to the firing:
While my good dame, she
Bids ye all be free,
And drink to your hearts' desiring.

The *Yule-clog* is still burnt in many farm-houses and kitchens in England, particularly in the north, and there are several superstitions connected with it among the peasantry. If a squinting person come to the house while it is burning, or a person bare-footed, it is considered an ill omen. The brand remaining from the *Yule-clog* is carefully put away to light the next year's Christmas fire. Anm. Irvings. — Herrick, Robert, 1591—1674, Pfarrer in Devonshire, Liederdichter und Kenner der Sitten und Gebräuche des Volks. — 30) *system* Planeten- oder Sonnensystem.

62. 4) *There is ... in* es liegt ... in. — 7) *to put a person at his ease* es einem behaglich machen. — 9) *I had not been seated many minutes before* ... ich safs erst seit wenigen Minuten als schon ... — 10) *to be one of* gehören zu. — 14) *to shine with wax* glänzend gebohnt sein. — 18) *buffet* spr. bŭf'-fĭt. — 20) *substantial fare* nahrhafte Kost. — 21) *frumenty* ein Brei aus Weizenmehl mit Rosinen und Zucker (Brand, S. 250). — 24) *minced pie,* auch *shrid pie, "is a most learned mixture of neat's tongues* (Rinderzungen), *chicken, eggs, sugar, raisins, lemon and orange peels* (Apfelsinenschalen), *and various kinds of spicery* (Gewürzen)". (Brand, S. 284). Die Pastete ist im Gefolge *(retinue)* des *frumenty* als des Hauptgerichtes beim Weihnachtsschmause.

Sie wird als *old friend* männlich personifiziert; daher *him*. — 26) *orthodox* wohl weniger im Gegensatz zu der Verketzerung der meisten Weihnachtsgebräuche, ja der ganzen Festfeier durch die orthodoxe Geistlichkeit, als im Hinblick auf die Ketzerei der Quäker, welche der Pastete ein anderes, geschmackloses Gebäck entgegengesetzt hatten. Scherze darüber aus dem *Gentleman's Magazine* von 1733 bei Brand. — *need* ungewöhnlich für *needed.*

63. 1) *Quaint* schnurrig; der alte Junggesell wird wie ein Knabe mit *Master* angeredet. Simon spr. sī'-mən. — 2) *arrant* eingefleischt, ausbündig, ursprünglich = *errant* landfahrend; die irrenden Ritter waren der Ausbund der Ritterschaft. — 5) *bloom* Blüte der Jugend und Frische, hier durch *dry* und *perpetual* ins Gegenteil umgewandelt: hektische Röte. — 8) *lurking waggery* = *waggish lurking* schelmisches Versteckspielen. — 10) *innuendo* (spr. ĭn-nū-ĕn'-do) Wink, Anspielung (eig. Ablativ des Gerundiums von *innuere*). — 23) *Punch and Judy* (Judith) = Kasperle und Käthe im Puppenspiel. — 28) *to let into* einweihen in. — 31) *to revolve* umlaufen, kreisen, seinen Umlauf machen; astronomischer Ausdruck; nennt doch Coppernicus sein Buch *De revolutionibus.* Zu *system* vgl. S. 61, Zeile 30, Anm.

64. 1) *Orbit* (spr. ŏr'-bĭt) Kreisbahn. — 4) *chirping* munter, wie zwitschernde Vögel. — *buoyant* (spr. bŏĭ'-ənt) obenaufschwimmend, flott. — 9) *to charge a p. with a thing* jem. etwas zur Last legen. — 13) *beau* (spr. bō) Stutzer, Hofmacher, Kurschneider. — 16) *master of the revels* Vorsteher der Lustbarkeiten und zugleich Intendant der königlichen Schauspiele, ein im Jahre 1546 eingeführtes Amt. Der erste Magister iocorum, revellorum et mascorum mit 10 Pfund Gehalt war Sir Thomas Cawarden. — 22) *to jump with* einstimmen in. — 28) *for* = zum besten zu geben.

65. 1) *To run into a falsetto* zum Fisteln überschlagen. — 2) *to quaver* (spr. kwā'-vər) tremulieren. — *ditty* Lied, Liedchen. — 3) *Now Christmas.* Das Liedchen stimmt in Ton und Versart mit dem Weihnachtsliede von Herrick bei Brand, S. 249. — 11) *to strum* fiedeln, kratzen; hier etwa: die Saiten reifsen. — 13) *home-brewed,*

nämlich *beer:* Hausbräu. — 14) *to be a kind of hanger-on of the establishment* halb und halb zu dem Anwesen gehören. — 18) *harp in hall,* durch Stabreim und Fortlassung des Artikels fest geprägter Ausdruck, etwa wie „Trost in Thränen". — 19) *the dance,* nämlich *Country-dance.* Herren und Damen, je in einer Reihe, stehen sich gegenüber. Das erste Paar hüpft den Gang entlang und zurück, reicht die Hände überkreuz *(hands across)* dem zweiten Paare, dreht sich mit demselben einmal im Kreise rechts und links *(hands half round and back again);* beide Paare tanzen einen Rundtanz, und tauschen dann ihre Plätze, worauf dasselbe Spiel zwischen dem 1. und 3. Paare beginnt, u. s. f. — 21) *figured down several couple* tanzte auch mehrere Paare ab, aber nicht alle. — 29) *heel and toe* Zusammenschlagen der Füſse. — *rigadoon,* kosakartige Bewegungen, Tiefbeugen der Kniee und Vorwerfen der Beine. — 31) *romping* wild, ungebärdig.

66. 1) *On the stretch* auf der Folter, in Angst. — 5) *to lead out* antreten mit (zum Tanze). — 7) *practical joke = merry practice* scherzhafter Streich. — 9) *madcap youngster = young madman* jugendlicher Tollkopf. — 12) *a ward of the Squire's* eig. = *one of the Squire's wards,* aber auch = *a ward of the Squire* selbst wenn nur ein Mündel vorhanden ist. — 13) *sly* vielsagend. — 17) *romantic* phantasiereich. — 24) *romance* Romandichtung, Romane. — 29) *the air of, &c.* das Lied ‚der Tr'. — 30) *to exclaim against having* Einspruch einlegen dagegen, daſs einem ... geboten wird.

67. 2) *To strike into a strain* in eine Melodie einbiegen, überleiten. Vgl. sich seitwärts schlagen. — 3) Herrick; vgl. Anm. zu S. 61, Z. 25. — 10) *Will-o'-th'-Wisp* Irrwisch. — *to mislight* miſsleuchten; das Wort ist wahrscheinlich von Herrick gebildet; vgl. *to mislead* irre führen. — 11) *glowworm;* daſs der Glühwurm auch beiſsen kann, muſs wohl ein alter Glaube sein. — 12) *on* weiter! vorwärts! — 14) *ghost there is none = there is no ghost.* — 15) *to cumber* hindern, ängstigen; es ist = *to encumber,* französisch *encombrer* verschütten, versperren, überladen, und das Substantiv *comble* Überhäufung, Gipfel, Spitze. Alle diese Wör-

ter sucht man auf *cumulus* „Haufen“ oder auf *culmen* „Spitze, Gipfel“ zurückzuführen. — 16) *what though* häufig = *though*. — 20) *woo* werben, wozu bestimmen. — 21) *unto* = *to*. — 25) *in compliment* zum Lobe; wie *in honour, in favour, in answer*. — 28) *unconscious*. Schalkhaft stellt sich der Erzähler, als verstehe er die Zeichen keimender Neigung nicht.

68. 5) *To break up* sich trennen. — *for the night* für diesen Abend. — 10) *"no spirit dares stir abroad"* (umzugehen). Shakspere, *Hamlet* I, 1, v. 161. — 13) *hearth*. Von ihren Mondscheinreigen kommen die Elfen durch die Schlüssellöcher in die Küchen, tanzen um den Herd, über Tisch und Bänke, zwicken die faulen Mägde und belohnen die fleifsigen (Brand, S. 74). — 17) *was panelled, with cornices* war getäfelt, und das Getäfel hatte vorspringende Eckstücke. — 22) *tester* Betthimmel. — 27) *waits;* vgl. S 42, Z. 29, Anm.

69. 9) *Morne* = *morning; meade* (spr. mēd) oder *mead* (spr. mēd) poetisch für *meadow* (spr. mĕd'-ō) Wiese. — 13) *be* = *are*, alt und volkstümlich. — 14) Herrick; vgl. Anm. zu S. 61, Z. 25. — 22) *burden* Kehrreim, Refrain. — 24) *our Saviour he was born,* jetzt minder häufig als im Deutschen; z. B. Die Sonne, sie macht den weiten Ritt.

70. 1) *To slip on* (adv.) schnell und leise anziehen, schlüpfen in. — 6) *to go the rounds of* die Runde machen in (bei). — 8) *to frighten into* verschüchtern zu. — *mute bashfulness* = *bashful muteness* verschämtes Schweigen. — 12) *to scamper away* davon laufen, ausreifsen. — 13) *to turn an angle* um eine Ecke wenden. — 23) *with the smoke hanging over it* über welchem der Rauch schwebte. — 25) *in strong relief* sich scharf abhebend. — 30) *precipitate* niederschlagen, Kunstausdruck in der Chemie.

71. 6) *Glories* Herrlichkeit, Pracht. — *train* Schleppe, daher Prachtschweif, Rad. — 10) *family prayers* Hausgottesdienst. — 14) *hassock* Kniepolster. — 18) *to make the responses* die Liturgie singen; hier wohl sprechen als Wechselrede, wie sonst als Wechselgesang. — 31) *to rambl*

out of all the bounds of time and tune alle Schranken des Takts und Tons durchbrechen.

72. 3) *Wassail bowl;* vgl. S. 42, Zeile 9, Anm. Ein Humpen Würzwein, aus dem jeder, auch der unerwartete Gast trinken mochte, bis er einschlief, gehörte nach einem alten Liede zur Weihnachtsfeier; nach einem andern brachten die Mädchen ihren Anbetern Becher *(bowls)* solchen Weines. Brand, S. 256. 260. — 6) *to soil* düngen. — 9) *to understand* erfahren, vernehmen. — 10) *to read service* die Agende vorlesen. — 14) *nobility and gentry* Adel und Grofsgrundbesitz. Vgl. S. 55, Z. 22, Anm. — 20) *key-note* Grundton. — 29) *display* Ausstellung; es war eine wackere Menge ... aufgefahren.

73. 2) *Gentleman-like* vornehm und gebildet. — 3) *to be a lounger about* ... sich in, an, um ... herumtreiben. — 4) *spaniel* Wachtelhund; *stag-hound* Hetzhund. — 6) *had been time out of mind* schon seit undenklicher Zeit war. — 14) *the Squire's idea;* vgl. S. 55, Zeile 29. Anm. — 19) *flock.* Die deutschen Jägerausdrücke sind für *flock* Herde (auch Volk); *muster* Trupp; *flight* Flucht (Flug); *bĕvy* Kette; *herd* Rudel (Kranichheer, Schiller); *skulk* Familie; *building* Geniste (Pfundheller). — 25) *pedantry.* Die Buchgelehrsamkeit zeigt sich auch in den steifen und veralteten Ausdrücken, die Master Simon wörtlich nach der Quelle gebraucht: *we ought to ascribe, glory* statt *vain-gloriousness* (Eitelkeit), *chiefly* statt *just, to the intent* statt *that, thereof* statt *its, falleth, come as it was* statt *become such as it was.* — 29) Sir Anthony (*th* = t) Fitzherbert, ein Rechtsgelehrter, gab 1531 *The Book of Husbandry* (Landwirtschaft) heraus (Pf.).

74. 6) *Whimsical* wunderlich, seltsam. — 21) *of his selection = selected by him.* — 22) *flow of animal spirits* Ergufs natürlicher Lebhaftigkeit. — 24) *apt* passend, treffend; gewöhnlich: geneigt. — 25) *every day* Alltags-, alltäglich. — 29) *some* etwa. — 31) *to read over and over* durch- und wieder durchlesen. — *studious fit* Anwandlung von Lerneifer.

75. 2) *Markham's Country Contentments* erschien 1611, *The Tretyse of Hunting by Sir Thomas Cockayne* 1591,

Isaak Walton (siehe die Skizze *The Angler*) lebte bis 1683 (Pf.). — 5) *worthies* Helden, würdige und h ragende Männer, zunächst aus alter Geschichte und vgl. S. 35, Z. 5. Anm. — 12) *scraps of literature* littera Brocken. — 15) *sportsmen* Jagdfreunde. — 19) *particula* S. 57, Z. 19, Anm.; *in having* dafs sie waren. Durch *havin* das Interesse des Gutsherrn ausgedrückt, und zugleic bequeme Kürze erreicht. — 21) *of pouring out of* ungewöhnlich für *of pouring out thanks.* — 22) Th Tusser, 1515—1580, Verfasser eines Lehrgedichts i lischer Sprache: *Hondreth Good Points of Husb* 1557; neue erweiterte Auflage 1710 (Pf.). — 23) *withal* — 29) *amateur* (französisch zu sprechen) Dilettant.

76. 3) *Bass* spr. bās; *tenor* spr. tĕn'-ər. — 4) *mouth* in der Jägersprache (Geläute); daher z. B. *deepmouth* tieftönigem Gebelle. — 5) *bumpkin* Tölpel, Bauerbu — 6) *to cull* auslesen, herumsuchen. — 9) *your female* so eine Sängerin. — 10) *accident* Zufälle, Abstrakt Plural. — 12) *the most,* selten für *most,* die meist 17) *the front of it* = *its front.* — 18) *against* in Anle an. — 24) *pastor* Seelenhirt. So heifst jeder Geistlic Amte, sowohl der *parson* oder *rector* (Pfründner), a *vicar* (Halbpfründner) und *curate* (Hilfsprediger im D des Inhabers). — 29) *to shrink away* einschrumpf 32) *church bible and (church) prayer-book* Amtsbibe Kirchenagende.

77. 5) *Chum* Stubenbursch. — 7) *to come to one's* sein Erbe antreten. — 8) *black letter* alte Drucke, Inku (vor 1500) mit gotischen Buchstaben. Die runden röm Lettern, *Roman character,* kamen erst später au 10) Caxton, William, gest. 1491, ist der erste eng Buchdrucker; er hatte eine gute Kenntnis des Deut Holländischen und Französischen. — Der Lothringer kin de Worde, gest. 1534, verbesserte die Druck und führte Verschiedenheit in Form und Gröfse der ein. — 13) *from* infolge. — 15) *into* nach *inquir* *investigate* = über. — 17) *boon companion* lustiger B — 18) *plodding spirit* Wohlgefallen an gelehrter S

werksarbeit; *to plod* sich placken. — 19) *adust,* lat. *adustus,* angesengt, schadhaft, grämlich. — 23) *ribaldry* (spr. rĭb'-) *and obscenity* (spr. ŏb-sĕn'-ĭ-tĭ) Zuchtlosigkeit und Unflätigkeit. — 25) *to be reflected into* seinen Abglanz werfen auf, sich abspiegeln in. — 28) *title-page of black-letter* Titelblatt gotischer Schrift.

78. 2) *Druids* (spr. drŏ'-ĭdz) Druiden, Priester der Kelten (Gallier und Briten). — 5) *to deem* nicht blofs halten, sondern erklären; vgl. *doom* Urteilsspruch. — *Fathers of the Church* nicht blofs die Kirchenväter, sondern alle altehrwürdigen Kirchenschriftsteller, besonders auch die der anglikanischen Kirche. Gerade diese sind vielfach heftig gegen das heidnische Element in der Weihnachtsfeier, ja gegen diese überhaupt, aufgetreten. — 9) *trophy* spr. trŏ'-fĭ. — 10) *to enter upon* beginnen. — 17) *one;* vgl. S. 47, Z. 10, Anm. — 20) *to stand up* aufrecht dastehen. — 26) *something of a flourish* ein Anflug von Schwung, von weit ausgreifender Bewegung. — 31) *to beat time* Takt schlagen.

79. 6) *To blow a th. to a point* so blasen, dafs etwas ganz spitz wird; nach *to grow to a point* spitz zulaufen. — 7) *pursy* engbrüstig. — 8) *bass viol* (spr. bās'-vī-ŏl) Bafsgeige, Bratsche. — 15) *looks* das Aussehen (mehrerer Personen). — 19) *services* Responsorien, liturgische Gesänge. — 21) *the instrumental* selten statt *the instrumental ones.* — 22) *to make up for* Ersatz leisten für, wieder gut machen, wieder einbringen. — 24) *to clear* überspringen, nehmen. — *bar* Hindernis beim Wettrennen, Hürde; Taktstrich, Takt. Im Deutschen läfst sich das Wortspiel etwa wiedergeben: mehr halsbrechende Sprünge wagend. — *keen* schneidig. — 25) *to be in at the death* um beim Tode (des gehetzten Fuchses, hier: des abgehaspelten Musikstücks) zur Stelle zu sein. — 26) *anthem* (spr. ăn'-thĕm) Chor-, Hochgesang, Motette (mit Orgelbegleitung).

80. 2) *To part company* ganz auseinandergehen. — 8) *to keep on* (weiter) *a quavering course* tremulierend weiter singen. — 9) *to wriggle one's head* mit dem Kopfe wackeln; vgl. S. 51, Zeile 2 und 12 mit Anm. — 10) *to wind up*

endigen, eig. aufwickeln; wir sagen dagegen: abwickeln. — *bar;* vgl. S. 79, Anm. zu Zeile 24. — 17) *authorities* mafsgebendes Zeugnis (mehrerer Personen). — 20) *Fathers.* Von den genannten Kirchenvätern war Augustinus († 430) der jüngste. — 23) *no one present* kein einziger, der zugegen war. — 25) *ideal = imaginary* eingebildet, ideell. — 27) *to get completely embroiled* sich tief verwickeln lassen. — 28) *sectarian controversies* Streitigkeiten der Sekten. — *Revolution* nennt man in England gewöhnlich den Übergang der Krone vom Hause Stuart auf Wilhelm von Oranien. 1688/89. Hier jedoch heifst so, was man sonst *the Parliamentary War* (1641—1649) und *the Republic* (bis 1660) nennt. Damals verband sich der bürgerliche Freiheitssinn mit der finstern religiösen Strenge der Puritaner, welche jede Art von Lustbarkeiten verpönten. Von ihrer Haartracht nannte man die Partei Rundköpfe, *Round Heads.* — 32) *Parliament.* From the "Flying Eagle," a small Gazette, published December 24, 1652: — "The House spent much time this day about the business of the Navy, for settling the affairs at sea; and before they rose, were presented with a terrible remonstrance against Christmas day, grounded upon divine Scriptures, 2 Cor. v. 16, 1 Cor. xv. 14, 17; and in honour of the Lord's Day, grounded upon these Scriptures, John xx. 1; Rev. i. 10; Psalm cxviii. 24; Lev. xxiii. 7, 11; Mark xvi. 8; Psalm lxxxiv. 10, in which Christmas is called Anti-Christ's masse, and those Massemongers and Papists who observe it, &c. In consequence of which Parliament spent some time in consultation about the abolition of Christmas day, passed orders to that effect, and resolved to sit on the following day, which was commonly called Christmas day." Anm. Irvings.

81. 3) *Shut up;* Subjekt dazu aus *to him* zu entnehmen. — 8) *persecution;* vgl. Anm. zu S. 78, Z. 5. — 10) *plum-porridge* Rosinensuppe. — 13) *Restoration;* vgl. Anm. zu S. 58, Z. 20. — 17) Prynne, ein Puritaner, der wegen Widerstandes gegen die Regierung verurteilt, im Jahre 1641 mit andern im Triumph durch London geführt wurde, und auch noch nach der Restauration im Parlamente safs.

— 22) *to make merry* sich lustig machen, fröhlich sein. Ähnlich *to make free* und *to make bold* (so dreist sein). — 26) *one and all* alle ohne Ausnahme. — 30) *Ule* wahrscheinlich = *yule;* vgl. S. 59, Z. 27, Anm.

31) "Ule! Ule!
Three puddings in a pule;
Crack nuts and cry Ule!" Anm. Irvings.

— *pule* ist den Wörterbüchern unbekannt und dürfte mundartlich in Yorkshire (Brand, S. 252) für *bowl* Kessel gebräuchlich sein. In dem *Dictionary of obsolete and provincial English* von Thomas Wright steht freilich ein Substantiv *pule,* aber = *pew* (Kirchenstuhl), und dasselbe bei Halliwell, *Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words,* die Bedeutung pafst aber hier nicht.

82. 2) *To doff* und *to don* = *to do off* und *to do on* ablegen, abziehen und anlegen, aufsetzen; davon *doffed, donning* u. s. w. — *to* vor; bei Ehrenbezeigungen. — 5) *to take something* ein Gläschen zu trinken; man sagt auch *a glass of something.* — 13) *to command* beherrschen (eine Gegend), gewähren (eine Aussicht). — 14) *something of* eine Art von. — 26) *sheltered* belaubt, schattig. — 27) *bank* Anhöhe.

83. 3) *Chills* erkältende Hülle; Plural, weil zwei solche Hüllen genannt werden, Förmlichkeit und Selbstsucht. — 4) *to thaw the heart into a flow* das Herz so auftauen, dafs es flüssig wird, überströmt. — 12) *of having the world thrown open to one* dafs einem die ganze Welt offen steht, alle Thüren gastlich geöffnet sind. — 14) *Poor Robin;* vgl. S. 54, Z. 7, Anm. — 18) *to dine with Duke Humphrey* Hungerpfoten saugen, mit Junker Schmalhans zu Tische sitzen. Nach Brand, S. 793 ff., war die Paulskirche im 15. und 16. Jahrhundert ein Versammlungsort der Müfsiggänger. Stolze Arme, die kein Mittagessen erschwingen konnten, schlenderten von 11 Uhr an im südlichen Seitenschiffe, *Duke Humphrey's Walk,* herum, als besähen sie die dortigen Denkmäler, deren vorzüglichstes fälschlich für das des Regenten Humphrey, Herzogs von Glocester († 1447), gehalten wurde. Danach sagt man noch, dafs Hungerleider an des Herzogs Tafel

speisen. — 19) *Squire Ketch* der Henker. Jack Ketch der Henker Monmouths 1685, und nach ihm sprichwö seine Nachfolger; siehe Macaulay, *History of En* vol. II, p. 194. — 26) *brawn* Pökelschweinefleisch; fleisch. — *humming* gewöhnlich: summend, wie Theekessel; hier: brausend, schäumend, perlend. F hiefs *hum* ein schäumendes Gemisch aus Bier und Br wein. — *ale* ist weniger stark gehopft als *beer*, und daher und heller. — 28) *I am welcome to enter* = *it is welcom I enter, my entrance is welcome:* man sieht es gern, da eintrete, man fordert mich zuvorkommend auf einzut — 29) *Make merry.* "An English gentleman at the open the great day, *i. e.* on Christmas day in the morning all his tenants and neighbours entered his hall by dayl The strong beer was broached[1], and the black jack[2] plentifully about with toast, sugar, nutmeg, and Cheshire[3] cheese. The hackin (the great sausage) be boiled by day-break, or else two young men mus the maiden (*i. e.* the cook) by the arms and run[4] her the market-place till she is ashamed of her lazines *Round about our (Sea-)Coal Fire*[5]. Anm. Irvings. — *broach* anzapfen, anstecken (ein Fafs). — [2]) *black* vormals lederner Bierkrug (Apostel). — [3]) Cheshire Grafschaft um Chester in Mittelengland. — [4]) *to run* zum Laufen zwingen, führen, ziehen, treiben. — [5]) *R about our (Sea-)Coal Fire, or Christmas Entertainments* Schrift, welche ohne Jahreszahl zu Anfang des 18. hunderts erschien (Brand, S. 280). — 31) *to make a son fond of his home* einem seine Heimat wert ma die Liebe zur Heimat in ihm wecken (nähren).

84. 5) *Preciseness* engherzige Sittenstrenge, welcher die Puritaner oft *precisians* genannt werde 6) *all-pretended* ganz künstlich gemacht, verstellt. — 1 *the nobility ... to pass* dafs der Adel ... zubrächte (sativ mit Infinitiv mit *for*). — 19) *to set going* in bringen.

85. 5) *To be home* heimgekommen sein, wie Zeile 4. Ähnlich *to be up, down, to be to Londo*

15) *to keep time to* Takt halten mit. — 17) *to keep capering* fortwährend Bocksprünge machen. — 18) *round the skirts* (Ränder) *of the dance* dicht um den Kreis der Tanzenden. — 19) *to rattle a box* mit einer Büchse klappern. *Christmas box* ist eine thönerne Sammelbüchse, die man zerbrechen mufs, um den Inhalt herauszunehmen. Mit ihr heischen die Handwerksgesellen *(apprentices)* Gaben von den Kunden (Brand, S. 264 f.). — 22) *to trace to* zurückführen auf. — 25) *the sword dance, &c.* In Northumberland hat der Weihnachtstanz, eine Abart des *morris dance,* lange den Charakter eines Schwertertanzes bewahrt. Näheres über denselben, wie über den Fuchspelzträger und den Narren *(antic)* bei Brand, S. 276 ff. — 29) *it was too apt to be followed up* es war zu geeignet, es gab zu leicht Anlafs zu.

86. 1) *Home-brewed;* vgl. S. 65, Z. 13. — 7) *to give the wink* zublinzeln. — 15) *to romp* schäkern. — 16) *humble-bee* Hummel, Drohne. — 17) *to toll the sweets* süfsen Zoll erheben. — 27) *oil and wine.* Öl und Wein lindern nicht blofs Schmerzen, wie Lucas X, 34, sondern sie erfreuen überhaupt das Herz, wie 5. Mose 28, 39. 40; 32, 13. 14. — 31) *wit* Witzbold.

87. 1) *Gratuitous belief* gutwilliger Glaube ohne Beweis; daher *a gratuitous laugh* ein Lachen auf gut Glück. — 6) *to command;* vgl. S. 82, Z.13, Anm. — 8) *pandean* (spr. pǎn-dē′-ən) *pipes* Pansflöten, bestehend aus einer Reihe abgestimmter Rohrpfeifen. — 9) *jig,* ein rascher Tanz, ursprünglich schottisch oder irisch. — *smart* schmuck (in Amerika gewitzt). — 13) *roguish* verschmitzt, schelmisch. — 18) *post* (ō) Pfosten. — 20) *Christmas blocks* = *yule-clogs;* vgl. S. 61, Anm. Irvings zu Z. 25. — 21) *their ovens* (spr. ǎv′-ən) *choke* ihre (Back-) Öfen ersticken, d. h. stopfen sie voll. — 25) *Christmas pie* = *mince-pie;* vgl. S. 62, Z. 24, Anm. — 27) Wither, George, 1588—1667, gehörte zu Cromwells Generalstab, und war mehrmals eingekerkert. Seine zahlreichen Gedichte zeichnen sich durch idyllisches Naturgefühl aus, besonders die Sammlung *Juvenilia.*

88. 1) *To thwack* klopfen, bumsen. — 4) *rolling-pin* Rollholz zum Ausbreiten von Teig. — 11) *train-band* etwa: Bürgerwehr. — 12) *presented* präsentierte, wie das Gewehr. — Verse von Sir John Suckling. Anm. Irvings. — Sir John Suckling, 1608—1641, machte einen Feldzug unter Gustav Adolf mit. Unter seinen anmutigen Gelegenheitsgedichten ist *A Ballad upon a Wedding,* woraus obige Strophe, besonders beliebt. — 22) *to understand* erfahren. — 25) *as having belonged to* als ehemaligen Eigentums. — 28) *so considered* dafür gehalten, gewöhnlich *considered so;* vgl. *I am so, I believe him so.* — *had been . . . time out of mind* seit unvordenklicher Zeit . . . wurde. — 31) *to determine* entscheiden.

89. 2) *To pass into current acceptation* etwa: allgemein als bare Münze angenommen werden. — 4) *display* Ausstellung; *parade* Prunkausstellung; *array* Aufmarsch. — 7) *beaker* Kelch; *ewer* Wasserkanne. — 17) *to twang* erklingen lassen, wie eine straff angezogene und dann losgelassene Saite; übersetze: reifsen. — 20) *gracious* hochbegnadigt. — 22) *rare* wunderbar, vortrefflich. — *your* = *a man's,* wie *you* = *a man* man; vgl. S. 76, Z. 9, Anm. — 25) Hans Holbein, 1497—1554, und Albrecht Dürer, 1471—1528, sind die bedeutendsten Künstler der alten deutschen Schule. Ihre Gemälde und Holzschnitte sind eine Fundgrube für die Kenntnis des damaligen Lebens.

90. 1) *Line* Familie, Ahnenreihe. — 2) *to hand down* vererben. — 4) *the Conquest;* die Eroberung Englands durch Wilhelm von der Normandie 1066. — 7) *gothic* mittelalterlich, altfränkisch; Gegensatz zu klassisch *(ancient)* und zu modern. — 9) *high* = *eminent, prominent:* eine Nase mit hohem Rücken. — 12) *all over* über und über; vom Wirbel bis zur Zehe. — 14) Henry VIII., König 1507—1547. — 15) *to say grace* das Tischgebet sprechen. — 18) *courtly* etwa: hoffähig; *well-worded* wohlgesetzt, sorgfältig stilisiert. — 27) *to strike up a flourish* einen (plötzlichen) Tusch schlagen (anstimmen). — 29) *to give* zum besten geben, vortragen. — 30) *an old carol.* Dies Lied gehört zu den 1521 von Wynkyn de Worde herausgegebenen Weihnachtsliedern (Brand, S. 257). Der

erste, zweite und letzte Vers der Strophe ist lateinisch (Ich bringe den Eberkopf den Herrn preisend ...; die ihr beim Gelage seid). — 31) *verse* hier = Strophe.

91. 8) *From being apprised* da ich ja aufgeklärt war. — 9) *mine host* stehend für: der Wirt; vgl. französisch *le monsieur*. — 11) *to gather* entnehmen. — 13) *it was meant to represent* er (sie) sollte vorstellen (war also doch nicht dasselbe). *To be meant* wird persönlich konstruiert wie *I am intended to* = es wird beabsichtigt, dafs ich. — 19) *the College* etwa *Trinity College, St. John's College, Queen's College* oder *Merton College*, welche sich durch ihre ausgelassene Weihnachtsfeier besonders auszeichneten. *Colleges* sind reich ausgestattete Anstalten, in denen die Studenten Wohnung, Kost, Aufsicht und Anleitung finden. Die Universität Oxford zählt 26 solche Collegien. — 24) *black gowns* schwarze Talare, die Tracht, in welcher die Studenten bei Vorlesungen und Festlichkeiten, des Abends auch auf den Strafsen, erscheinen müssen. — 28) *text* die Worte; *sentiment* die darin ausgedrückten oder damit verbundenen Gedanken und Empfindungen. — 29) *version* Fassung; *reading* Lesart; beide hier gleichbedeutend; Ausdrücke der philologischen Wissenschaft.

92. 1) *Sundry* altertümlich = *several* unterschiedliche. — 6) *under voice* gedämpfte Stimme, Flüsterton. — 8) *to discuss* wird gern scherzhaft auf die Beschäftigung mit Speisen und Getränken übertragen (siehe Hoppe); *discussion* etwa: Untersuchung, Verarbeitung, Durchforschung. — 8) *turkey*. The old ceremony of serving up the boar's head on Christmas day is still observed in the hall of Queen's College, Oxford. I was favoured by the parson with a copy of the carol as now sung[1], and as it may be acceptable to such of my readers as are curious in these grave and learned matters, I give it entire.

The boar's head in hand bear I,
Bedeck'd with bays[2] and rosemary;
And I pray you, my masters, be merry,
Quot estis in convivio.
Caput apri defero
Reddens laudes Domino.

The boar's head, as I understand,
Is the rarest dish in all this land,
Which thus bedeck'd with a gay garland
Let us servire cantico[3].
Caput apri defero, &c.

Our steward hath provided this
In honour of the King of Bliss,
Which on this day to be served is
In Reginensi Atrio[4].
Caput apri defero,
&c. &c. &c.

Anm. Irvings. [1]) *as now sung* = *such as it is now sung* in seiner jetzigen Gestalt. — [2]) *bay* Lorbeer. — [3]) *servire cantico* lat.: mit einem Liede auftragen. — [4]) *in Reginensi Atrio* (lat.) = *in the hall of Queen's College.* — 10) *epitome* (spr. ĭ-pit'-tə-mē) Auszug (vgl. Göthe: Du Auszug aller feinen Säfte), Quintessenz, daher: Beispiel, Beleg. — 12) *sirloin* (spr. sŭr'-lōin) Oberlende, Rinderlendenbraten. Angeblich ist ein Prachtlendenbraten von Karl II. oder Jakob II. zum Ritter geschlagen worden, und seinesgleichen heifsen nun *Sir Loin* (Hoppe). Daher ist *ancient Sirloin* ohne Artikel wie ein Eigenname gebraucht: der alte Oberst Lende. — 13) *standard* Mafsstab; daher: Vorbild, Ideal, Hauptstück. — 14) *joint* Braten. — 15) *of goodly presence* = *of goodly air, mien.* — 26) *the most authentical (pie* oder *one)* die am besten beglaubigte Weihnachtspastete. Gelehrter Ausdruck. — 28) The peacock was anciently in great demand for stately entertainments. Sometimes it was made into a pie, at one end of which the head appeared above the crust in all its plumage, with the beak richly gilt; at the other end the tail was displayed. Such pies were served up at the solemn banquets of chivalry, when Knights-errant[1] pledged themselves to undertake any perilous enterprise: whence came the ancient oath, used by Justice Shallow, "by cock and pie[2]."

The peacock was also an important dish for the Christmas feast; and Massinger[3], in his City Madam, gives some idea of the extravagance with which this, as well as other

lishes, was prepared for the gorgeous revels of the olden imes:

"Men may talk of country Christmasses,
Their thirty pound butter'd eggs, their pies of carps' tongues:
Their pheasants drench'd with ambergris[4]; *the carcases of three fat wethers bruised*[5] *for gravy, to make sauce for a single peacock!*" — Anm. Irvings.

) *Knight-errant* irrender Ritter. Die Nachstellung des Adektivs ist nur ganz bestimmten Ausdrücken eigen, wie *Court Martial* Kriegsgericht; vgl. *Hoodman blind* S. 59, Zeile 25. —) *by cock and pie* (potz Mäuschen!) schwört Schaal in Sh. *Henry IV,* P. II, V, 1, Z. 1. Nach Webster verdreht, wie alle ichwüre des gewöhnlichen Lebens, aus *by God and the Pie* = *pica* das Mefsbuch). Die Volksetymologie deutete den ichwur um in *by peacock and magpie* (Elster), oder *by peacock and mince pie,* oder *by peacock's pie.* So Irving ier. — [3]) Philip Massinger, 1584—1639, einer der beeutendsten Dramatiker nach Shakspere, das Lustspiel *The City Madam* erschien 1632. — [4]) *ambergris* (-êz), orientalischer gtstein, eine wachsartige Masse, die man in tropischen Meeren findet, angeblich eine krankhafte Absonderung in en Eingeweiden des Spermwals, hochgeschätzt als Räuherwerk. Nach *Macaulay* II, 15 waren Eier mit *ambergrease* das Leibgericht Karls II. Nach Ben Jonson, *The Fortunate Isles* entstand Venus aus *ambergrise.* — [5]) *to bruise* quetschen; *gravy* (Bratensauce). — 32) *makeshift* uskunftsmittel, Notbehelf (ähnlich *expedient*).

93. 1) *Humourist* Gemütsmensch. — 5) *to enter* sich ineinfinden. — 6) *the full spirit of them = their full spirit.* - 8) *rehearsal* Übung, Probe einer Aufführung; hier die rüheren Weihnachtsfeste. — 11) *however eccentric,* nämlich *hey might be.* — 14) *to grow into keeping* sich zur Übereintimmung entwickeln. — 22) *wassail Bowl;* vgl. S. 42, Z. 9, nm.; S. 72, Z. 3, Anm. Genau: *it being the wassail bowl;* loch läfst man das eigene Subjekt eines Partizips gern fort, venn es sich aus dem Zusammenhange leicht erkennen äfst. — 29) *toper = a drinker to excess.* — 30) *rich and racy* gehaltvoll und edel. — 31) *bobbing* hängend, baumelnd,

umherschwimmend. — 32) the Wassail Bowl was somet composed of ale instead of wine; with nutmeg, sugar, t ginger, and roasted crabs; in this way the nut-b beverage is still prepared in some old families, and r the hearths of substantial farmers at Christmas. It is called Lamb's Wool[1], and is celebrated by Herrick in Twelfth Night[2]: —

"Next crowne the bowle full
With gentle Lamb's Wooll,
Add sugar, nutmeg, and ginger,
With store of ale too;
And thus ye must doe
To make the Wassaile a swinger[3]."

Anm. Irvings. [1]) *Lamb's Wool,* früher ein Getränk aus mit Bratäpfeln gleichmäfsig zerrührt. Hier wird noc zugegossen, um es recht kräftig zu machen. — [2]) *T Night,* die letzte der 12 Nächte, der Dreikönigsa 6. Januar. Über Herrick siehe Anm. zu S. 61, Z. 2 [3]) *swinger* bedeutet nach Wright *(Dictionary of obsolet provincial words)* so viel als *anything large.* Ebenso H well, *Dictionary of archaic and provincial words,* der noch hinzufügt: *and heavy;* etwa Krafttrunk.

94. 2) *Indwelling* innig. — 6) *for every one to follo* mit jeder folgte; *for* mit dem Accusativ und Infinitiv e einen Absichtssatz. — 8) *good feeling* wohlwollende pfindungen. — "The custom of drinking out of the sam gave place to each having his cup. When the steward to the doore with the Wassel, he was to cry three t *Wassel, Wassel, Wassel,* and then the Chappel (cha was to answer with a song." — ARCHÆOLOGIA[1]. . Irvings. [1]) *Archæologia,* eine Zeitschrift, herausgegeber der *Society of Antiquaries,* Gesellschaft der Altert freunde. — 14) *chanson* (spr. tshân'·sən) ist nur au *Hamlet* II, 2, 438 (siehe Fritsche) bekannt, und sc von religiösen Liedern gebraucht worden zu sein 17) *about-a.* Nach Halliwell dient *-a* in possenh Liedern häufig zur Verlängerung des Verses, ohne e zu bedeuten. Es scheint indes, dafs es nur an s

Wörter angehängt wird, die früher eine Silbe mehr gehabt haben, wie *abouten*, *outen*. — 22) *the deep canne* = *as* (wenn) *thou dost quaff the deep can.* — 26) *to fling* intransitiv: zappeln, ausschlagen, stampfen. — 28) Zeile 15—28 aus Poor Robin's Almanack. Anm. Irvings.

95. 4) *Slow-hound* Schweifshund, Spürhund; das Gleichnis, durch *jokers* unterbrochen, wird mit *starting game* fortgesetzt. — 8) *pretty much* ziemlich genau. — 11) *home thrust* ein Stofs, der sitzt; *to thrust home* tödlich treffen. — 18) *broad* ungeniert, lärmend. — 19) *rout and revel;* des Stabreims wegen übersetze: Lustgelage. — 24) *to make ... to freshen into smiles* unvermerkt zu lachender Anmut erblühen lassen. — 28) *in a manner* = *in some manner* gewissermafsen. — 32) *to broach;* vgl. S. 83, Z. 29, Anm.[1])

96. 1) *Would not exactly do* sich nicht recht schickten. — 5) *after all* schliefslich; doch immer nur. — *mighty* steht bei einem Adjektiv öfter = *mightily,* wie *exceeding* u. a.; *tart* scharf; *pungent* stechend, beifsend. — 8) *oil and wine;* vgl. S. 86, Z. 27, Anm. — 10) *small voice* leise Stimme; ähnlich *a small joke* ein bescheidener Scherz. — 15) *anatomy* Gerippe. — 16) *to figure into* sich vorstellen als, eig. durch Vorstellung verwandeln in. — 17) *of what* dessen, wozu. — 28) *sly* schelmisch. — 30) Die Isis (I) bildet durch Vereinigung mit dem Cherwell bei Oxford die Themse, und dient den Studenten zum Angeln und Bootfahren. — 31) *an alphabet of faces* zwei Dutzend sprechende Gesichter. So soll den Gebärden der stummen Lavinia bei Sh., *Titus Andronicus* III, 2, v. 44 ein Alphabet abgewonnen werden.

97. 4) *To gain on* Fortschritte machen gegen, mehr und mehr verdrängen oder überfluten. — 8) *filled with dew* taugetränkt, trunken von Tau. — 9) *complexion* Färbung. — 10) *to talk maudlin,* wie *to talk English,* Latin: die Sprache weinerlicher Verliebtheit reden. — 13) *black letter* alter Druck mit grofsen gotischen Buchstaben (vor 1500). — *Cupid's* = *Cupid is.* — 16) *was to this effect* gewöhnlich: hatte diesen Inhalt (Sinn: als Ergebnis der Worte), hier aber: diesen Wortlaut, lautete so (*effect* = Wirklichkeit). — 23) Joe Miller, Verfasser einer Sammlung von Witzen und Schwänken,

der englische Meidinger. — *that was pat to the purpose* welche gerade zum vorliegenden Falle paſste; *pat = convenient, exactly suitable:* passend, genau treffend. — 27) *to settle down* behaglich versinken. — 28) *and his wig, &c.* Ein verbundenes Partizip *(having)* und ein absolutes *(his wig sitting)* können durch *and (or, but)* miteinander verbunden werden. — 29) *juncture,* gewöhnlich *conjuncture,* Vereinigung von Umständen; Umstände, Augenblick.

98. 13) *Misrule.* At Christmasse there was in the Kinge's house, wheresoever hee was lodged, a lorde of misrule[1], or mayster of merie disportes, and the like had ye in the house of every nobleman of honor, or good worshippe[2], were he spirituall or temporall. STOW[3]. Anm. Irvings. [1]) *Lord of Misrule* (Ausgelassenheit), *Master of merry disports, Abbot of Unreason* nannte man die zur Leitung der Vergnügungen bei Hofe und in vornehmen Häusern angestellten Beamten. Nachrichten über sie liegen von Heinrich VIII. an vor; doch waren sie wohl die Nachfolger der sogenannten Bohnenkönige an verschiedenen Kollegien von Oxford, sowie der Hof- und Hausnarren des Mittelalters. Der königliche *Lord of Misrule* verwandelte sich in den *Lord of Pastimes* oder *Master of the Revels,* den Intendanten der königlichen Schauspiele. Vgl. S. 64, Z. 16, Anm. — [2]) *good worship* frommer Sinn. — [3]) John Stow, 1525—1605, Schneider, dann Urkundensammler aus Liebhaberei, zuverlässiger und hochgeschätzter Chronist, schrieb: *Summary of English chronicles; Survey of London* (1598), *Annals of England.* In hohem Alter war er genötigt, von Almosen zu leben; Jakob I. hatte ihm einen Freibrief *(letters patent)* verliehen: *"to collect alms"* *(Beeton's Dictionary).* — 16) *Falstaff* im letzten Akte von Shaksperes *Merry Wives of Windsor,* Scene 5. — 27) *convenient,* nämlich *to him,* als ihm paſste. Vgl. Dickens, *Christmas Carol,* Stave I: *if quite convenient* wenn es Ihnen paſst*. — 30) *ensconced* verschanzt.

*) In der Ausgabe von Thiergen (Ausgabe A), S. 34, Zeile 6 (Velhagen & Klasing).

99. 3) *Weazen* (spr. wē'-zn) welk. — 12) *black-letter;* vgl. S. 97, Z. 13, Anm. — 19) *good-wives* Hausfrauen, Ge-

vatterinnen. — 21) *to walk the rounds of* wiederholt umwandeln. — 28) *hidden,* nämlich *had been left hidden.*

100. 5) *Sturdy* widerspenstig, starkgeistig; *stout* stolz, mutig. — 12) *up* oben; vgl. S. 56, Z. 24, Anm. — 16) *fixed on you* auf einen, auf den Beschauer (von *you* = *man*). Diese Merkwürdigkeit wird an mehreren Bildern gerühmt. Aber alle mit aufgeschlagenen Augen gemalten Gesichter scheinen den Beschauer,, wo er auch stehen mag, anzusehen. — 17) *lodge,* französisch *loge,* Portierwohnung. — 18) *gossip* Gevatterin, Klatschbase, Erzählerin. — 20) *she had heard say* ist noch im Volksmunde gebräuchlich statt *she had heard it said.* — *Midsummer* Sommersmitte zwischen den beiden Nachtgleichen), Sommersonnenwende, eig. der 21. Juni; doch nennt man so gewöhnlich den 24. Juni, den Johannestag, an dessen Vorabend *(eve)* Feuer *(bonfires)* angezündet wurden zur Abwehr der bösen Geister.

101. 17) *Came trooping* kamen truppweise (gruppenweise) hereinmarschiert; vgl. *he came running* er kam gelaufen; *the birds came hopping* u. dgl. — 19) *breaking-up* Aufbruch. — 24) *ripe for anything* zu allem aufgelegt. — 25) *should,* nicht *would,* in Relativsätzen mit hypothetischem Sinne; deutsch nur: alles, was veranlafst. — 28) *clothes-press* Kleiderlade. — 31) *to convene* zusammenberufen.

102. 1) *To bedizen* (ı oder ı') herausstaffieren (ärmlich oder geschmacklos). — 2) Maskings or mummeries were favourite sports at Christmas in old times, and the wardrobes at halls and manor-houses were often laid under contribution[1] to furnish dresses and fantastic disguisings. I strongly suspect Master Simon to have taken the idea of his from Ben Jonson's Masque of Christmas[2]. Anm. Irvings. — [1]) *to lay under contribution* stark heranziehen (mit Beiträgen). — [2]) Ben Jonson, 1573—1637, Skaksperes Freund und Kunstgenosse. Zur Belustigung des Hofes dichtete er viele Maskenspiele (*masques,* Ausstattungsstücke mit etwas gesprochenem und gesungenem Texte). In dem Maskenspiel „Weihnacht“ trat *Old Christmas* mit 10 Söhnen und Töchtern auf, darunter z. B. *Misrule, Carol, Minced-*

Pie, Mumming, Wassail. Dagegen sind *Robin Hood, Maid Marian, Roast-Beef, Plumpudding* aus andern Masken entlehnt. — 8) *covenant* Vertrag, z. B. *the old covenant, the new covenant* der alte Bund, der neue Bund. In Schottland besonders ein Bund der Edelleute zum Widerstande gegen die Krone. Der berühmteste ist der von 1557, der die reformierte Lehre in Schottland einführte, erneuert 1638, bekräftigt 1643 durch das englische Parlament. Seine Anhänger sind die *Covenanters.* Sie trugen spitze Hüte *(peaked hats).* — 15) *Robin Hood,* der Geächtete, und seine Geliebte *Maid Marian* (Matilde, Tochter Roberts Lord Fitzwater) sind unentbehrliche Figuren in allen Volksbelustigungen, besonders beim Maifest und zu Weihnachten. Vgl. z. B. W. Scott, *Lady of the Lake* V, 22 mit Anm. 46; Shakspere, *Henry IV,* T. I, III, 3, v. 129. — 16) *Kendal green* Jägertuch aus Kendal in Westmoreland. Ähnlich berühmt *Lincoln green.* — 17) *foraging cap* Interimsmütze des Soldaten. — 19) *eye to* Rücksicht auf. — 28) *full-bottomed wig* Allongeperücke. — 29) *worthies;* vgl. S. 75, Zeile 5, Anm. — 31) *control* Leitung.

103. 13) *To figure* seine Pas machen. — *cross-hands, &c.;* vgl. S. 65, Z. 19, Anm. — 14) *the dark ages* das finstere Mittelalter. — *pirouette* (französisch), Drehschwung auf einer Fufsspitze. — 15) *rigadoon;* vgl. S. 65, Z. 29, Anm. — *Bess = Elizabeth* (Betty, Betsy, Bessy). — 15) *to jig* hüpfen chassieren. — 20) *childish* kindlich. — 23) *authentically* urkundlich, quellenmäfsig. — 26) Sir John Hawkins, speaking of the dance called the Pavon, from pavo, a peacock says, "It is a grave and majestic dance; the method of dancing it anciently was by gentlemen dressed with caps and swords, by those of the long robe[1] in their gowns by the peers in their mantles[2], and by the ladies in gowns with long trains, the motion whereof, in dancing, resembled that of a peacock." — *History of Music.* Anm. Irvings. — [1]) *those of the long robe* Talarträger, Juristen. — [2]) *mantles* sind hiernach charakteristisch für *peers,* wie *gowns* für Rechtsgelehrte. Nach Webster hiefsen *mantles* die Wappenhüllen, welche nichts anderes als das flatternde Oberge-

wand des Ritters vorstellten. — 31) *old age* wird öfter männlich gebraucht *(his)*, wenn dafür auch, wie hier, *an old man* stehen könnte. — 32) *to catch* sich anstecken lassen von.

104. 7) *Zest* ein Stück Zitronenschale, daher Würze, würziger Beigeschmack. — 9) *to reel with* wackeln von, eig. sich rund um drehen, taumeln. — 19) *pleasant* wird öfters nach deutscher Art gesteigert, wie *handsome* und *wonderful*. — 27) *to rub out* glatt streichen, glätten. — 28) *care = careful man;* vgl. S. 103, Z. 31, Anm.; ebenso *sorrow*. — *to beguile of* betrügen um, in gutem Sinne, wie *to beguile the time* (vertreiben). — 30) *film* Häutchen, Überzug, Staar.

105. 1) *More in good humour* adj. = *better humoured.* Ähnlich oft *in love* verliebt. — 3) *I shall not then = then I shall not.* Der Engländer liebt es, jedes Adverb unmittelbar auf *not* folgen zu lassen. — 13) *to my mind = according to my mind* meinem Gefühle nach; dagegen *in my mind* meiner Meinung nach. — 17) *to grapple* ringen, kämpfen (*to contend in close fight, as wrestlers* Ringer; Stormonth). — 18) *there seems,* nämlich *to be.* — 22) *to lock up from* verschliefsen vor, abschliefsen vor; *from* wie bei den Verben des Fernhaltens, Trennens, Schützens, Verbergens; vgl. S. 107, Z. 2 *to protect from.* — 24) *more* ist hier Plural, wie das folgende *are* beweist = zahlreichere. — 26) *aborigenes* (spr. ăb-ō-rĭd'-jĭ-nēz) Ureinwohner, ein lateinischer Plural ohne Singular.

106. 3) *By mercenary and frequently wanton warfare* durch häufig ganz leichtfertige Söldnerkriege, oder vielmehr Kriege um leidiges Geld und Gut. — 4) *characters;* nicht der Charakter der ganzen indianischen Rasse allein, sondern auch der der einzelnen Indianer wurde verunglimpft; daher Plural. — *bigoted* (ĭ') (vielleicht von *by God,* niederdeutsch bî got), heifst jeder, der seinen eigenen Willen für den Willen Gottes hält; engherzig, voreingenommen, fanatisch, zunächst in Glaubenssachen, dann auch in weltlichen Dingen. — 5) *interested* selbstsüchtig. — 17) *to be the dupe of* sich hinters Licht führen lassen durch. — 18) *artful traffic* Handelskniffe. — 24) *the reptile* die Schlange, von der es dem Volksglauben gemäfs in

Luthers Bibel heifst: und du wirst ihn in die Ferse stechen. — 26) *which were indulged* denen man sich überliefs, die man hegte, nährte. — 27) *early* schon früh; *at the present day* noch heutzutage. — 28) *it is true* zwar.

107. 2) The American government has been indefatigable in its exertions to ameliorate the situation of the Indians, and to introduce among them the arts of civilization, and civil and religious knowledge. To protect them from the frauds of the white traders, no purchase of land from them by individuals is permitted; nor is any person allowed to receive lands from them as a present, without the express sanction of government. These precautions are strictly enforced. Anm. Irvings. — 4) *is too apt to be formed* ist man nur zu geneigt sich zu bilden. — 5) *to hang on the skirts of a p.* sich einem an die Rockschöfse hängen, eine Plage für ihn bilden, um ihn herumlungern. — 8) *society* die Gesellschaft, d. h. die gebildete Welt. — 10) *savage virtue* die Tugend des Wilden. — 11) *fabric,* nicht Fabrik *(manufacture),* sondern das Fabrizierte, Gebäude, Maschine, System, Organismus. — 13) *cowed* (spr. kôůd) *and daunted* eingeschüchtert und verängstigt. — 27) *thus do we.* In Sätzen, die mit *thus*, *such, so* (so, nicht daher) anfangen, findet häufig die Wortstellung des Fragesatzes statt. — 31) *repining* quälend, nagend.

108. 6) *Elaborate* raffiniert. — 7) *to render a p. sensible of a th.* empfinden lassen; jem. etwas fühlbar machen. — 10) *plenty revels over the fields* Reichtum schwelgt auf allen Feldern: die Felder sind mit reichen Ernten bedeckt. — 12) *to blossom into a garden* zum Garten erblühen. — 15) *while the lords = while they were the lords.* Der verkürzte Zeitsatz braucht sich nicht an das Subjekt anzulehnen; hier lehnt er sich an das in *their* versteckte *they.* — 16) *gratification* Befriedigung. — 22) *I am welcome to do anything* es ist willkommen, wenn ich; ich bin willkommen und man läfst mich; man gestattet mir gern. — 27) *rather than,* lieber als dafs, regiert entweder den blofsen Infinitiv ohne *to* (z. B. *rather than suffer one to starve*) oder, wenn ein neues Subjekt eintritt, *should,* auch *shall* (z. B. *rather*

than you shall starve, I will starve myself). — 31) *to esteem meanly* geringschätzig denken.

109. 7) *Instead of the candid temper = instead of preserving the candid temper* statt sich die unbefangene Stimmung zu bewahren. Der Verfasser gestattet sich selten ein Zeugma, d. h. die Verbindung eines Verbs mit zwei Ergänzungen, von denen nur eine ganz zu demselben paſst. — 12) *from rule* nach Regeln. Die Regel ist dem Indianer nicht bloſs das Mittel, wodurch er sein Benehmen ordnet *(by rule),* noch der Grund, worauf er fuſst *(on rule),* sondern die Quelle seiner Entschlüsse. — 16) *then* anderseits. — 24) *is too apt to be cold* ist nur zu gewöhnlich kalt. Die Geneigtheit des Verkehrenden wird auf den Verkehr übertragen, ähnlich wie S. 107, Z. 4, Anm.

110. 7) *Also,* ferner, knüpft hier den ganzen Satz an den vorigen. — 17) *I am wrought up to* in mir wird – durch tiefe Erregung – hervorgerufen; *wrought* Partizip des Perfekts von *work,* fast nur in bildlichem Sinne gebraucht. — 19) *dreamer* Träumer, Traumseher, wie Joseph war. Beispiele von der Traumwut der Indianer in der Allgemeinen Historie, Band 17, Abschnitt II. — 23) *Massachusetts* (spr. -tshů'-), ursprünglich ein Indianerstamm, danach ein kleiner, aber hochwichtiger Staat im Nordosten der Vereinigten Staaten. Hier landeten zuerst bei Plymouth die *Pilgrim Fathers;* hier brach zuerst in der Hauptstadt Boston der Befreiungskrieg aus. — 26) *Sachem* (spr. så'-tshěm), auch *Sagamore* (spr. såg'-ə-mōr), Herr, Häuptling der Indianer. — 32) *tribes have been known to, &c.* Von Stämmen hat man erfahren, daſs sie seitwärts abbogen.

111. 15) *Mine eyes.* Die volle Form *mine,* welche jetzt nur noch ohne Substantiv, und hin und wieder vor einem Vokale gebraucht wird, eignet sich besonders für eine feierliche Rede. Auch hatten die Indianer von den ersten, puritanischen Ansiedlern die feierlich biblische Ausdrucksweise gelernt. — 17) *trembling = while I was trembling;* vgl. S. 108, Z. 15, Anm. — 24) *people.* Vielleicht *people's.* Doch wird in Vergleichungen nicht selten das Besitztum *(grave)* dem Be-

sitzer *(people)* gleichgestellt, insbesondere wo das Prädikat *(lies)* zu beiden pafst. — 25) *doth,* altertümlich und feierlich = *does;* ebenso *imploreth* = *implores.* — 27) *to intrude on a land* sich einem Lande aufdrängen. — 30) *not* vor *scarce* (französisch *ne* ... *guère*) ist ungewöhnlich und salbungsvoll.

112. 4) *To tend* weniger darauf abzielen, als den Erfolg haben, dazu dienen, ähnlich wie *to be calculated* — 8) *which our inattention prevents our appreciating* welche zu würdigen uns unsere Unachtsamkeit verhindert; an deren Würdigung uns, u. s. w. *Which* ist Objekt zu *appreciating,* und statt *to prevent a p. from appreciating* sagt man ebenso gut *to prevent a p.'s appreciating.* — 14) *but that* ... *was felt* dafs man nicht ... gefühlt hätte. — 19) *to break up* auflösen. — 26) *manes* (spr. mȧ'-nēz), lat. Plural, die Manen, die abgeschiedenen Seelen.

113. 13) *Smarting with* mit dem frischen Schmerz über. — 14) *individually* einzeln, jeder einzelne von ihnen Gegensatz zu *wide-spreading,* worin das nationale Interesse ausgedrückt ist. — 26) *in preference to* lieber als. — 31) *to triumph* (spr. trī'-əmf) *in* = *to glory in* sich einer Sache rühmen.

114. 2) *Subtilty* (spr. sŭb'-tĭl-tĭ oder sŭt'-təl-tĭ) Hinterlist: *subtle* (spr. sŭt'-təl) hinterlistig. — 5) *tusk* Fangzahn Hauer; *talon* (spr. tăl'-ən) Kralle, Klaue. — 11) *the most harm* den gröfsten Schaden; derselbe wird als eine feststehende Gröfse gedacht, ebenso wie *the least harm* Ohne Artikel würde der Sinn sein: am meisten, am wenigsten Schaden im Vergleich zu andern. — 16) *in* steht statt *into* bei *face, ear, eye,* z. B. *to look in a p.'s eye.* — 27) *song and story* Lieder und Geschichten (vgl. das Singen und Sagen). — 31) *in* = zu, wo die Handlung oder das Mittel und der Zweck zusammenfallen, z. B. *in honour, in favour, in commendation, in praise, in answer.*

115. 5) *Factitious* künstlich. — 7) *pomp and circumstance of war,* aus Sh. *Othello* III, 3, v. 354 (woher auch *spirit-stirring* entnommen ist). *Circumstance* = Grofsartigkeit, bedeutungs

voller Anschein, die Umstände, die man mit etwas macht. So auch S. 119, Z. 1. — 19) *is by ambush, &c.* sich durch Hinterhalte und Überraschungen vollzieht. Adverbiale Ausdrücke können als Prädikatsnomen gebraucht werden, wenn ihr Verbum zum Subjektsnomen wird. Aus *we subsist on vegetables* wird *our subsistence is on vegetables.* So sagt man: *All my endeavours are for your welfare; all his talk was of pleasures* u. dgl. — 24) *to wing one's way* auf Flügeln seinen Weg nehmen; vgl. S. 10, Z. 30, Anm. — 28) *to vie* wetteifern, es aufnehmen mit. — 29) *devotee* (spr. dĕv'-ō-tē neben dĕ-vō-tē') Andächtler, der fromme Gläubige; *crusade* (spr. crō'-sād, mit hartem *s*) Kreuzzug.

116. 4) *Rapids* (spr. răp'-) Stromschnellen. — 12) *cruellest* kommt häufig vor, wie *handsomer, bitterer* u. e. a. — 13) *to rise superior to* sich erheben zur Überlegenheit über. — 19) *to take a pride* eine stolze Genugthuung empfinden. — 21) *ingenuity of* Erfindungsgabe für. — *devouring* fressend, gierig. — 22) *his very vitals* schon seine edelsten Teile. — *to shrink* einschrumpfen: abplatzen; *to shrink from* erstarren, sich entsetzen vor. — 28) *characters, memories;* vgl. S. 106, Z. 4, Anm.

117. 2) *Bigotry;* vgl. S. 106, Zeile 4, Anm. — 3) *and will be dwelt on* und bei denen man verweilen wird. — 7) New England umfaſst die nordöstlichsten Staaten der Union: Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island. Die ersten englischen Kolonien wurden in Massachusetts und Connecticut angelegt. Dort hatte man es nur mit schwachen und friedlichen Indianerstämmen zu thun, hier mit kräftigeren und edleren, unter denen am bedeutendsten die Narragansetts an der von ihnen benannten Bucht und die zwischen ihnen und dem Pequodflusse (östlich vom Connecticut) wohnenden Pequods waren. Robertson, Geschichte von Amerika, Band 3, S. 189. — 10) *cold-blooded detail, &c.* Einzelheiten der kaltblütigen, unterschiedslosen Metzelei. — 12) *when* wobei. — *wigwam,* indianische Hütte, ein rundes Gestell aus Baumästen, bedeckt mit Rinde oder Matten, oben spitz, mit einer Öffnung

an der Spitze. — 15) *all being despatched* so dafs alles (oder was alles) abgemacht war. — 17) *our soldiers being resolved;* Parenthese: denn unsere Soldaten waren entschlossen. Weiter: nahm, da die Wilden gejagt wurden, eine kleine Schar ihre Zuflucht u. s. w. — 28) *at the hands* von den Händen. — 31) *so as to render* so dafs dies machte. Das Subjekt des Infinitivs mit *as to* ist zuweilen nicht das Subjekt des Satzes, sondern der Inhalt des Satzes. Vgl. S. 108, Zeile 15, Anm.

118. 6) *Which* ist deutlicher als *whom,* da dieses auf *conquerors* würde bezogen werden, und *rest* wohl einmal als persönlicher Plural *(were left)* und dann als sächlicher Singular *(which)* behandelt werden kann. — 16) *so as* in der Konstruktion von *so that* ist jetzt veraltet. — 18) *I am minded by a p.* jem. kümmert sich um mich. — 23) *self-taught,* autodidaktisch, ungeschult. — 27) *curule* (spr. kū′-rūl) *chair,* lat. *sella curulis,* Amtssessel, Thron. — 32) *dupes;* vgl. S. 106, Z. 17, Anm.

119. 1) *Circumstance* Wichtigthuerei; vgl. S. 115, Z. 7, Anm. — 13) *to inveigle* (spr. ĭn-vē′-gəl) verleiten. — 17) Huron (spr. hū′-rən), der Huronensee, empfängt sein Wasser aus dem Oberen See, *Lake Superior,* und entsendet es in den Michigan, Erie und Ontario (spr. mĭsh′-ĭ-gən, ē′-rē, ən-tä′-rĭ-ō), dem der St. Lorenz entströmt. — 20) Connecticut spr. kə-nĕt′-tĭ-kət. — *to lord it* herrschen; vgl. S. 3, Zeile 5, Anm. — 21) Hudson; vgl. S. 3, Zeile 1. Anm. — 22) *said to* von der man sagt, dafs sie. Als Captain Smith den Susquehannah, der unfern Baltimore in den nördlichsten Winkel der Chesapeakbay (spr. sŭs-kwĭ-hăn′-nə, băl′-tĭ-mōr, tshĕs′-sə-pēk-bā) mündet, entdeckte, fand er die Eingeborenen „ungemein grofs und ziemlich wohlgestaltet". — 24) Der Patowmac, gewöhnlich Potomac (-tō′-), und etwas südlich von ihm der Rappahannock fliefsen der Chesapeakbay zu. An jenem liegt Washington; sein Nebenflufs Shenandoah (spr. shĕ-nĕn-dō′-ə) bildet das bedeutendste und schönste Gebirgsthal der Alleghanies (spr. ă-lĭ-gā′-nĭz). — 28) *the places, &c.;*

ch Psalm 103, 16: *and the place thereof shall know it more* und ihre Stätte kennet sie nicht mehr.

120. 1) *To people* = *that they (it) may p.* — 2) Die .unen waren römische, die Satyrn griechische Wald- d Feldgötter. — 4) *their wrongs* ihre Unbilden, d. h. die nen widerfahrenen. — 14) *snapped* zerbrochen, zer- rungen.

Erklärung der Aussprachezeichen*.

ā = a in *fate*.
â = a in *far*, *mask*, *glass*, *path*.
ạ = a in *fall*, *law*.
ă = a in *fat*.
ē = e in *me*, *bee*.
ĕ = e in *met*.
ī = i in *pine*.
ĭ = i in *pin*.
ō = o in *no*.
ô = o in *move*.
ǫ = o in *nor*.
ŏ = o in *not*.
ū = u in *tube*, *use*.
ŭ = u in *tub*.
ụ = u in *bull*, *foot*.
ŏĭ = oi in *oil*.
ŏŭ = ou in *pound*.
th = th in *thin* (hartes *th*).
ð = th in *this* (weiches *th*).
gh bezeichnet vor *e* und *i* den Laut des deutschen g.
j oder dj = g in „genieren, logieren“ mit vorlautendem *d*.
s bezeichnet das harte *s* = ß.
z bezeichnet das weiche *s* wie in Wiese, Rose.
sh lautet = sch (ſch).
zh bezeichnet den Laut des französischen *g* in *genou* (Knie) oder des *j* in *juger* (urteilen).
y bezeichnet den Laut des deutschen j in Jugend.

Mit ᵣ ist die Schwächung des auslautenden r und des inlautenden r vor Konsonanten (fâ'-ðəᵣ, lǫᵣd) zu einem unbestimmten Vokallaut angedeutet; ä bedeutet den Laut vor r in Wörtern wie *care*, *air*, *there*, *their*; ə den unbetonten Laut in *about* (ə-bŏŭt'), *animal* (ăn'-ĭ-məl), *action* (ăk'-shən), *distance* (dĭs'-təns) u. dgl.; ũ den Laut in *Sir*, *fir*, *firm*.

Die Aussprache ist mit Bezugnahme auf Henry Sweet, Elementarbuch des gesprochenen Englisch (Oxford, Clarendon Press, 2. verbesserte Auflage, 1886), auf Western, Englische Lautlehre, Heilbronn, 1885 und Stormonth, *Etymological and Pronouncing Dictionary &c.*, achte Auflage 1884, in einigen Fällen nach Smart, Webster, Worcester und anderen Quellen angegeben.

---

*) Von Benecke für die English authors aufgestellt.

Druck und Verlag von Velhagen & Klasing in Bielefeld und Leipzig.

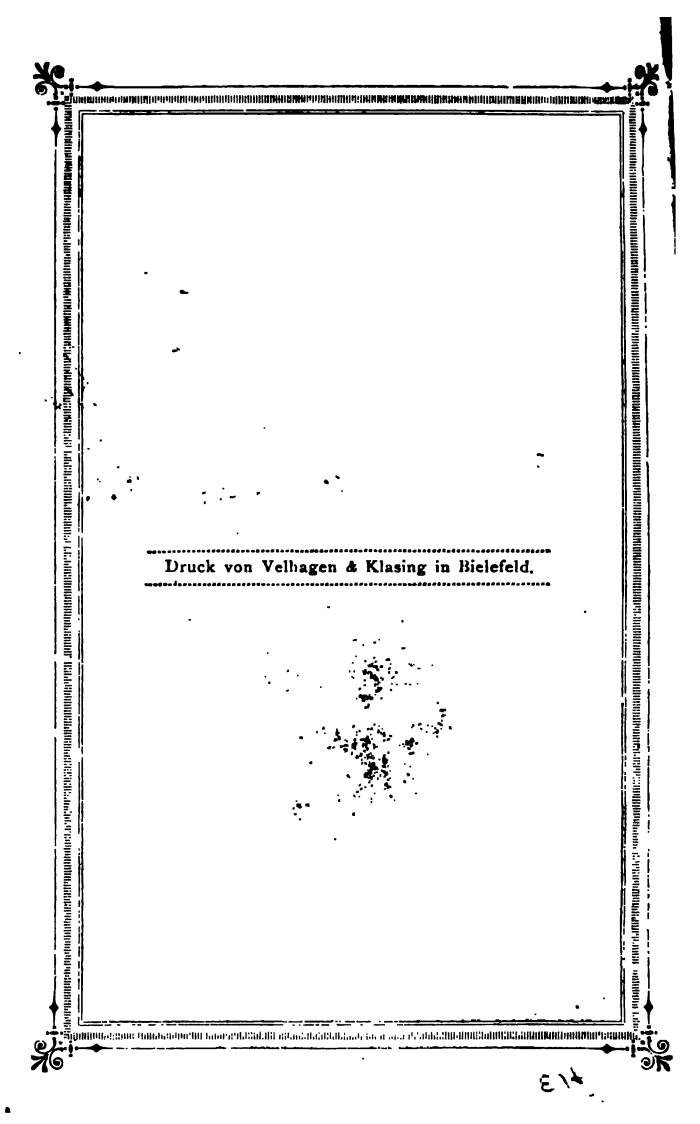
[illegible] — [illegible].

to din[illegible] — [illegible] — [illegible]

to rest — [illegible] — [illegible]

leap-year Schaltjahr.

to leap — springen —



Druck von Velhagen & Klasing in Bielefeld.







